

.....

# MY KNIGHT: LWANDEKA'S LOVE

.....



**A ROMANCE NOVEL**

By Minessle Nkosi

## PROLOGUE

I hang up and continue resting there. I don't know if he notices me but Vuyo jumps into the pool. I try so hard not to stare but I failed dismally. He swims for a few minutes and comes out of the pool to my Direction. Jesus Christ, his body his eight packs. The devil is surely testing me. I end up choking on my juice.

Him: "morning princess, hope you slept well. You look good by the way."

Me: "thank you and I did sleep well." He sits on my chair and place my feet on his lap right after placing its how on his lap. I let him be even though I'm wearing shoes.

Me: "I spoke to my mum and she agreed so come with my siblings for Thanksgiving."

Him: "okay, i will tell Thandeka to book them flights and get everything they will need."

Me: "don't worry about that travel expenses I've got everything covered."

Him: "it's a seven hour drive from KZN to here, probably an eight hour bus ride. You don't want them to sit until their butts hurt like hell."

Me: "you can't just let me do this one thing Luvuyo? I am never gonna win with you. I give up."

I stand up and go inside the house. He follows me running. Zethu is in the kitchen and quickly moves

the living room.

Him: "what have i done wrong now?"

Me: " no offence but I think you should allow me to take some responsibility for once Mr. Sithole."

Him: "you calling me by my surname, I really messed up. I'm sorry hey, you can pay for their tickets if that's what you want." I smile at him, take my backpack and go to the garage.

## INTRODUCTION

My name is Lwandeka Nkosazana Mnguni. I am from UMzimkhulu, KZN. I was raised by both my

parents (Ntokozo and Nokukhanya Mnguni). I have 3 younger siblings: Lwandokuhle (13), Landesihle (13), they are twins and Londeka (19). Yeah i have been meaning to ask mom about her obsession with L. My father was a proud Swati man. He was a taxi driver, he died when I was 17 years in taxi wars.

My mother is a qualified dermatologist and has been planning on opening her own surgery but it's not easy when she has to take care of 4 children. She is a pure Zulu so we speak pure Zulu but we also know Our Father's home language. I actually love it's more than isizulu. It has that romantic effect nje if you get me.

I studied at the University of Zululand for my agricultural Sciences degree and completed my studies at the age of 21. I graduated at the age of 22. I came here in Johannesburg at the age of 23 looking for a job and honestly any kind of job because I was tired of sitting at home doing nothing

while I had a degree.

I am a size 32, I have a flat stomach and a big booty I have that Nomzamo Mbatha body neh I am a bit light skinned like Siphesihle Ndaba. I am my mother's daughter. If you see her and me together you would think that's she's my elder sister. She gave me her fine body and looks so thank you mama. I have had my fair share of Heartbreaks to believe that relationships are a waste of time. Something also happened in my past that will always be a reminder to me that no matter what no guy would ever stick with me after finding out about it so to protect myself I chose to stay single after my final year in varsity. I am allergic to some fragrances and body lotions so yeah I do have Flaws like any other normal person in the world. This Is My Story So sit tight as I take you through relationships, Heartbreaks, trials and tribulations, deaths and everything else.

[11/21, 10:15] : CHAPTER 1A

\*\*\*\*\*

Luck is great, but most of life is hard work. - Iain  
Duncan Smith

\*\*\*\*\*

On my first night in Jozi a friend of mine  
Nolubabalo Jama, who I went to varsity with, took  
me out for drinks at a club called Alloy and that's  
when I first saw this hunk named Luvuyo Sithole.  
He is the owner of the club. He is buffy, tall with a  
caramel skin . He is wearing a black Versace short  
sleeve tee, black Guess jeans and black Dolce and  
Gabbana low-top sock trainers . Nolby introduces  
me to him and tells him that I am in need of a job,  
the hunk keeps staring at me not saying a word. I  
clear my throat to make him stop staring. Finally he  
says "report for duty tomorrow at 9 am, don't be late  
and wear black." I am quite surprised that he  
doesn't ask me any questions, at the same time my  
heart fills with joy I find myself hugging the guy .

Me: "thank you so much sir, I promise you won't regret it." The man's chest is like made of steel .

Him: "don't sweat it." Quickly detach myself from him.

Me: "I am sorry for that, I swear it won't happen again." He smiles showing off his perfect white teeth, you'd swear he's one of those people who appear on toothpaste ads.

Him: "I doubt that, excuse me ladies."

He vanishes into the crowd. I and Nolby jump up and down because we are filled with joy, not minding the attention we are grabbing from the people. We continue partying until I bid farewell to my friend at 01:30 am because I have to be early for



my first day at work. Nolby keeps begging me until she is defeated. I hug her and go back to my hotel which is 10 minutes away from Alloy. I checked in to the Mapungubwe Hotel not because I am loaded but because I hadn't had time to search for an apartment and I didn't wanna burden Nolby because she stays in Pretoria and I wanna work and stay in J HB. I wish I could be released early at work so that I can go look for it because the hotel is expensive. I get into my room and I am fast asleep a few seconds later.

The next morning I wake up with a slight headache. I do my morning hygiene routine. I then get dressed in black as per the boss's request after lotioning my body. I tie my natural hair into a bun, I have really long hair, like 12" long. I call for room service and ask them to bring me my breakfast. After I am done eating I leave my room for work. It's 8:40 and I arrive at 8:55 at Alloy.

[11/21, 10:15] : CHAPTER 1B

I find Vuyo sitting with a very beautiful lady (you can see from afar that her skin is flawless) at a table by the corner, I go to them. He sees me coming and he stands up smiling.

Him: "Miss Mnguni, you're early. I like you already." He hugs me, I smile a little.

Me: "good morning sir, good morning miss. And I'd like to once again thank you for the opportunity you have given me." The lady shakes my hand and has this beautiful smile plastered on her face. I sit down next to her.

Him: "no need to call me sir, call me Luvuyo or Jobe. This is Thandeka, she is the manager here at Alloy." His phone rings. "She will show you around. I will be back later on, ladies have a great day. TDK this is my princess treat her well." I blush as he walks

away. There is something about him that mesmerizes me.

Me: "I am Lwandeka Mnguni by the way."

Her: "my brother has no manners, forgive him."

Me: "he is your brother?" I guess beauty runs in family.

Her: "yeah but I am the cooler sibling, so let's talk about your work experience. Have you ever worked before?"

Me: "yes, I did a part-time job once at KFC during school holidays as a cook. I also worked at Spur as a waiter while I was at varsity."

Her: "well why wouldn't I hire you?" She smiles.  
"Come let me show you to the kitchen." We walk to  
the kitchen.

Her: "this place during the day people come to have  
breakfast, lunch and supper. At night that's when all  
the magic happens. Of course they do order food  
but alcohol becomes their number 1 priority. So  
resto by day and club by night." I worry. She notices.  
"Don't worry Lwah you will do just fine and don't  
sweat about the drunkards harassing you. We have  
security for the staff so no one will touch you."

Me: "huh that's a relief."

She laughs. We enter the kitchen. She whistles and  
everyone stops working and pay their attention to  
her.

Her: "this is Lwandeka Mnguni, she is new. She is

going to be a waitress. I want you to welcome her with open arms and hearts. Treat her well. If I hear that someone mistreated her... well let's just say I will retaliate. Is everything clear?"

They all nod and get back to work. She kisses me in the cheek and then leave me at the kitchen. A very hyper girl comes to my direction and hugs me.

[11/21, 10:16] : CHAPTER 1C

Her: "hey my name is Aviwe Ugwu, I'm also a waitress. You are so pretty." By her accent you can tell that she is Nigerian. It's good to know that Mr. Sithole is not xenophobic. He hires everyone. Who knows maybe she might teach me her language .

Me: "thank you, nice to know you." She hands me a notebook, pen and an apron.

Her: "welcome to Alloy. Come lemme show you to the locker room so that you can put your bag there. I follow her to the locker room. "This is your locker but since you don't have a padlock you can put your bag in my locker and once you've bought a padlock you can put your stuff in your locker."

Me: "thank you so much, i owe you one."

Her: "I know, we are going to be great friends." I smile at her and put my bag in her locker and we go to the lounge.

Her: "you have been a waiter before?"

Me: "yes at Spur"

Her: "bonus, well while there ain't any customers yet you can dust off the tables and place the sauces in

each table and clean utensils."

I nod and do just that. 10 minutes later a couple walks by and the lady at the door points out a table for them. As soon as they are seated I walked to their table and greet them and ask to take their order. They ordered two steaks well-done steaks two ciders of Savannah and a mojito cocktail and requested I bring the drinks before their food. They finished ordering and I go to the kitchen to place their order and go to the bar. I find a good-looking white skinned Guy.

Me: "hi I am Lwandeka Mngu..."

Lebo: "MaMnguni, I know who you are. I was there at the kitchen when boss lady introduced you. By the way I am Lebogang Pheko but you can call me Lebo, the bartender. What can I do for you?"

Me: "table 4 ordered 2 ciders of Savannah and a mojito cocktail."

Him: "coming right up."

He does the cocktail and places it in a t r a y and takes out the ciders and also the straws and winks at me. I take the drinks and go back to table 4 and serve them. Five minutes later I returned serve them their food. the kitchen stuff is very quick. At that very moment a guy walks in and another waiter attends him. I come back after the couple is done eating. I clear the table and give them the bill. They pay using cash and give me a 50 Rands tip. Wow it's up on my first day. I smiled at them and beat them farewell as they leave. The day goes by really quickly and within a matter of time it's lunch time. I'm not really hungry so I get to the locker room and take my phone and call my mum.

[11/21, 10:16] : CHAPTER 1D



She answers on the second ring.

Mom: "my princess how are you?"

Me: "Im fine mom, how are you?"

Mom: "I am also fine and it's good to hear your voice. Have you found a job yet?"

Me: "yes Im a waiter at Alloy Night Club and Restaurant."

Mom: "congrats my darling, but be careful. I hear the level of prostitution is very high in J ozi night clubs. Don't get tempted and chase the good life."

Me: "come on ma. You taught me well, I will never sell my body even for a million. I'd rather starve to death. "

Mom: "thats good to hear. Thanks for the call, I will tell everyone that you called and I am sure they will be happy to know that you found a job."

Me: "everyone but not Aunt Noma, I don't want any bad luck before I even receive my first pay check."  
We both laugh. Aunt Noma is a family friend, very

nosy and some suspect that she practices witchcraft but we will never know.

Mom: "never, I am happy that you called. I love you now get back to work, I also have to get back to work, a patient just walked in."

Me: "Im on lunch break ma but whatever. I love you too bye."

We both hang up and I turn to find Vuyo staring at me. I am so shocked I nearly drop my phone.

Him: "I am sorry if I scared you."

Me: "It's okay."

I sit down because I'm shaking a bit. He sits next to me. This guy though his scent makes me wanna lay my head on his chest but he's my boss so I have to be professional.

Me: "can I ask you for a favour?"

Him: "on your first day? Better be important."

Me: "I arrived in J ozi yesterday evening and checked in to Mapungubwe hotel. Now I was hoping that I could leave early so that I can go look for an apartment because hotel fees are... well you know."

Him: "apartments around here are not safe and it could take you days to find one that is good for you and affordable. How about I be the one to search for you a safe and affordable one? In the mean time you can come and live with me and my sister in our house ko Sandton."

Me: "I don't wanna be a burden sir, I mean Vuyo. You have already done enough for me and I don't wanna inconvenience you guys."

Him: "Vuyo, mmm that's a first, I like it. Anyways I don't mind helping and besides the house is boring, it's just me and my sister."

Me: "meaning to say your sister is boring?"

Him: "I never said that."

Me: "well thanks for offering but..."

Him: "I insist, I don't want these J ozi wanna be thugs taking advantage of my employee."

Me: "you making it hard for me to resist."

Continue on 1st comment

[11/21, 10:16] : CHAPTER 2A

LUVUYO

My name is Luvuyo Sithole. I am 28. I am a young, black, successful and legit businessman. By legit I mean all my businesses are legal. I don't do shady businesses. I worked very hard to be where I am today. I live in Sandton with my baby sister Thandeka. We have been running clubs and restaurants all over South Africa. We have been thinking of expanding our businesses, maybe be involved in another type of business, maybe fashion or logistics but we never really given much thoughts or attention to it. So yesterday Nolby brought this really beautiful girl to Alloy. Nolby is this

hyperactive socialite so anyone who is a somebody know her in Jozi. She is also an events promoter.

She usually promotes some of the events that happen at Alloy and she doesn't want any pay for that. So I couldn't say no to her. You must be wondering how come I am not in a relationship. Well most of girls want to date me because of my status and I'd rather be single than let them girls use me. But seeing Lwandeka made me wanna fall in love again. Her aura attracts me to her like a magnet. I want her all to myself. I wonder if she is in a relationship but I brush that thought away, figured if she isn't single I will wait for her to be single then pursue her. I hired her because I like her and I was surprised that she has experience. When I get home I tell Thandeka all about her.

Her: "you must really like this girl big bro"

Me: "I want her to come and live with us"

Her: "whoa don't you think that's a bit forward?"

Me: “if she is not from around J ozi she will be looking for a place to stay and I wanna protect her so I want her to stay here.”

Her: “well seems as if you have made up your mind about her.”

Me: “ahh my princess”

Her: “eww my big brother is in love”

She says that making a disgusted facial expression and leaves the house. I tell Zethu (one of my house maids) and all the helpers about our special guest. They seem very excited, I don't know why.

[11/21, 10:16] : CHAPTER 2B

The following day both Thandeka and I go to work, we sit at our usual table and talk business. That's when the princess walks in. she looks so beautiful without make-up.

Me: “that's her” I whisper to my sister.

Her: “damn who wouldn’t fall for her? Her beautiful natural skin, her unique skin tone, the colour of her eyes, gosh those curves. I am honestly in love big bro. I see why you love her.”

During lunch break I find her, Lwandeka, at the locker room. I wait until she is done talking to the phone then approach her. I am over the moon as she agrees to stay with us. I go home to tell Thandeka and the staff then get back to work.

LWANDEKA

When my lunch break is over I get back to work. I work until my shift was over. I go to the locker room where I find Aviwe and Lebo kissing.

Me: “I’m sorry to disturb you guys I just came in for my bag”

Aviwe hands me my bag.

Her: “it’s not what you think Lwandeka. We were just...”

Me: “you guys are adults, you don’t owe me an explanation for doing your business. Good bye I will see you tomorrow”

I leave them standing there. I don’t know why they stopped or seem shocked on my account. I am just about to exit the door when I hear Vuyo calling me, I was actually running from him. I turn around and smile.

Him: “thought you could escape me?”

Me: “me? No? Why would I do that?” He opens the door for me and we get out and head to the staff parking lot.

Him: “you tell me, thought we had an agreement. You don’t trust a stranger doing you a favour? Wait I’m your boss not a stranger” He opens his car and we both get in. by the way he drives a bronze Range



Rover Evoque.

Me: “I thought maybe you were joking earlier on”

Him: “do I look like someone who can joke about something that serious?”

I just look at him and don't answer his question. Well I don't really know the guy so I can't tell if he is joking or not. We drive to Mapungubwe and both get out. We walk in and go into my room. When we enter I, for a second, forget that someone is right behind me and just throw myself to the bed. He chuckles behind me.

Him: “you will get enough rest when we get home, now pack your bags so that we can get out of this place.” He looks around disgusted. I sit up and look at him.

Me: “you don't seem to like this place, may I ask why?”

Him: “me and the owner of this place...well we don't see eye to eye but it's nothing you should worry

about.”

I look at him waiting for him to tell a story maybe but nothing.

[11/21, 10:17] : CHAPTER 2C

I then stand up and go to the closet and pack my clothes and he insists on carrying my bag and he finally wins. We get to the reception and I pay my bill and check out. We get to the car and we drive straight to Sandton. Damn his house is huge. We get out of the car and go inside the house.

Well let me paint a clear picture of the house, don't get lost. It is a triple story glass mansion. I will start from the basement: it has a wine cellar, a place where you can chill and play board games, a place where you can play video games, it has a bar fridge. Honestly it's where you'd want to get into your comfort zone and be away from people.

The ground floor: a large lobby that you see on Disney movies which can be turned into a ballroom, a formal lounge, dining area, a grey and white themed kitchen (I mean everything is that theme, even the tiles), a TV room, 2 study rooms, 3 bedrooms and 2 bathrooms and a laundry room. The first floor: a cinema room, a kitchen but with less complicated furniture, 3 bedrooms with en-suites also with large balconies and a gym room. The 2nd floor: 3 bedrooms with en-suites also with large balconies, a kitchen, a study, an inside Jacuzzi and a play room. The exterior bahlali yoh, beautiful garden, a huge pool, braai area, dining area by the pool, a patio. I will not estimate the size of the garage but you can tell that many cars fit in there. You need a map in this house so that you won't get lost.

I literally take off my shoes because I feel like there is dirt under my shoes [whereas they are clean]. He looks at me and laughs so hard. I hit him playfully on the shoulder. A lady walks down the stairs and stands in front of us.

Zethu: “evening sir and miss, you must be Lwandeka. I am Zethu Thahane but you can call me Zee. Boss you were right she is very beautiful.” I look at him and he looks sideways and look at Zethu and blush.

Me: “thank you very much and it’s a pleasure to meet you Zethu.”

[11/21, 10:17] : CHAPTER 2D

We shake hands and then she take some of my bags and a male comes and take the rest of my bags.

Her: “follow me, I will show you to your room.”

We go upstairs, first floor and get into “my room”. This room is so huge, it is so beautiful. It melts my heart. Its walls are covered with violet, the tiles are plain white. The bed is a queen sized one. Its cover is light green as well as the pillows.

Zethu: “come this way, this is your closet.” She leads the way.

You know those Bonang Matheba’s closets with so many shelves where they place their designer shoes and bags, well my so called closet is just like them. The walk in closet is a gateway to a very fancy yet cozy bathroom. This place is just too good to be true. It feels like heaven.

Her: “I will be downstairs if you need me. That phone,” she points at a telephone on the night stand, “dial 3 for the kitchen and you dial 5 for housekeeping.”

Me: “thanks, will do.”

She leaves and I just throw myself to the bed and close my eyes for a second and doze off. I was woken up by Vuyo when he shook me so hard I had no other option but to sit up.

Me: “what?” I sit up, I get really upset when someone wakes me up from my sleep especially when I am tired.

Him: “you must be really tired hey. Come on now freshen up and come join us for supper princess”

Me: “okay, let me unpack first and take a quick shower then I will join you guys.”

Him: “Zethu already unpacked for you while you were asleep.” How come I never heard anything?

Me: “okay give me a few minutes”

He leaves and I go to the bathroom and take a quick shower, get dressed in a silky nightie with matching gown and slippers. I then go downstairs, taking my phone with me. As soon as I enter the dining area where Thandeka and Vuyo are seated Zethu comes with the food and places it on the table.

Thandeka: “we meet again princess. At least now the house will be less boring. My brother can bore

Satan back to hell I'm telling you.”

[11/21, 10:17] : CHAPTER 2E

I laugh at her, her brother gives her the death stare.

Me: “thank you again for allowing me to crash here for a few days.”

Her: “few days.” she laughs.

Him: “you can be noisy sometimes you know that.”

Her: “I know big bro. anyways princess the usual time for the day shift is 8 am to 4 pm, the fact that you live with the bosses doesn't mean you should be late or leave early. There is also a night shift where you get in at 10 pm and clock out at 6 am. As they are four weeks in a month you will work 2 weeks of day shift and 2 weeks of night shift.”

Him: “I will give you one of my cars so that you won't have trouble getting to work even when we are not up yet”

Me: “I don't know what I did to deserve your

kindness but thank you so much to the both of you. I really think I should add Princess in my ID.” They both laugh and we finish eating. We just talk about the club and I excuse myself and go to sleep.

[11/21, 10:17] : CHAPTER 3A

The next morning I am woken up by my loud annoying alarm. I get up, take a shower, wear another pair of black clothing, decide to comb my hair and let it loose and go downstairs. Vuyo is already up but is in his PJs. He is sitting at the kitchen counter working in his laptop and drinking coffee. When he sees me walking to his direction he closes his laptop and stands up to hug me. I swear if I have another hug from his perfectly fit body, his arms gosh I will just die in them.

Him: “morning princess, sorry I mean Lwandeka. It’s just that your name is so unfamiliar”

Me: “I guess I’m a rare diamond. Morning to you too.”



Him: “how was your night?”

Me: “slept like a baby, how was yours?”

Him: “nothing compared to yours. I slept for only 2 hours. I mean how can I sleep when money is awake?” I chuckle. I take out an apple from the fridge and sit opposite him.

Me: “I will be leaving for work in 5 minutes”

Him: “without having breakfast? That’s the most important meal of the day. At least have a cereal”

Me: “thank you but I’m fine”

Him: “you can be stubborn sometimes.”

Me: “can I commend you on something?”

Him: “I can never say no to a compliment.” He says with a smirk.

Me: “I love the culture diversity in your club. It’s like you tried to fit the whole of Africa in one space. It’s a healthy environment really and I love it very much.”

Him: “honestly I never saw the need of not hiring

other people just because they are from outside South Africa. We are all Africans at the end of the day. These are our brothers and sisters. If we do not hire them or empower them, who will?”

Me: “wow spoken like a noble man.”

Him: “I try, anyways your car is in the driveway. Here are the keys”

He walks me to the door. When we get outside I can't believe what my eyes are showing me. I close them and open them as many times as I could. In front of me is an Audi R8 which is silver gray matte. I am out of words and out of breath.

[11/21, 10:18] : CHAPTER 3B

I mean if I owned a car like this I'd never allow anyone to drive it, not even my mom. If I were to die I'd want it to be destroyed and next to my grave they would dig another hole to put all its parts inside.

Me: “you are borrowing me this car? Are you serious? Like for real?”

Him: “if you’re not comfortable I can give you the Rolls Royce.”

Damn how many expensive cars does this guy has? I take the car keys from his hands and quickly rush in the car.

Me: “see you later boss”

I can hear him laughing at me but I don’t wanna turn back. I arrive to work and start my shift. This day is going very slow. During my lunch break I decide to go out and get some fresh air. I spot a café named Bloom Coffee and I go in to get a latte and muffins, stay there until I finish eating then I go back to work. Well I am addicted to coffee so Bloom is going to be my new favourite place. When I get in I see Vuyo and TDK at the bar, they seem to be having fun so I just quickly walk by, not disturbing them. When my shift was done I clock off and drive straight home.

As Iain Duncan Smith said: Luck is great, but most of life is hard work. I may have got my job and a shelter by luck but I still have to work hard to achieve what I really want.

[11/21, 10:18] : CHAPTER 4

\*\*\*\*\*

We are bound to meet wrong things for wrong things are bound to meet but, when things go wrong, don't be wrong, let things be wrong. – Ernest Agyemang Yeboah

\*\*\*\*\*

After a month Thandeka finally allowed me to work the night shift. She was always like 'a princess needs her beauty sleep so I don't want you working at night', dramatic if you ask me because night shift is in my contract. Honesty living with them has been a blast. They are very cool people although sometimes they can be busy as hell. We do eat out

sometimes and they have showed me some of the businesses that they own in Gauteng. How I wish I could live with them forever but all good things must come to an end. Our friendship has strengthened to such an extent that we tell each other almost everything. Yeah, that's how close we are. I also know that they are both single, for what reason I don't know.

On this day, I wake up, freshen up and deal with my no so obedient hair. I wear my denim dungaree, white vest and white all-star boot. I take my bag and head downstairs where I find Zethu and she hands me my breakfast. I eat fast and head to Zumba Hair Beauty at Braamfontein, phela the girl is working so the girl might as well do what other working people do. I decide on doing tribal cornrows, nails and wax. I pay up and leave. I must say I look and feel beautiful. I take a few selfies and post them on Instagram and on WhatsApp status. Londeka quickly steals one of them and also post them on Instagram and on WhatsApp status saying: 'big cc

slaying ko Sandton' gosh this girl is too much.  
Anyways I decide on dining at McDonald's so I head there, order my Big Mac, eat and head back home. When I enter the living room Vuyo is sitting on one of the couches busy on his phone.

Me: "afternoon Mr. Sthole" he looks up and looks like he's seen a ghost.

Him: "these pictures don't do you any justice. Damn you look hot." My inner diva does some voshos. He notices me.

Me: "well thank you Vuyo. I am going to rest now. I need to be fresh for my shift." I don't wait for him to respond. I quickly head to my room to take my afternoon nap.

At night we eat supper then I get dressed for work, by this time I have received my uniform (which is just a t-shirt with the club name and logo and it has my name written at the front). I go downstairs and find Vuyo watching TV in the lounge.

Me: “I’m off to work Vuyo.”

He turn his back and waves at me. I get out and drive to work. When I get there it is fully packed, mind you it is a Saturday night. I start my shift. By 12:00 am it is so packed that I can’t move around. TDK advises that I stay behind the bar and just serve the customers from there because there is no telling to what they can do when they are drunk. When my lunch hour comes, (lol we say lunch hour even at night), I go at the locker room, grab my phone out and go to sit at an empty VIP table in the corner. I check my social media accounts for anything interesting. While I am browsing through instagram some drunk guy with a huge belly comes to sit next to me.

Him: hey beautiful, how much for a whole night?

I am so confused right now, I have no clue of what he is talking about so I keep quiet and continue

being busy with my phone.

Him: “playing hard to get I see.” God his breath reeks of alcohol.

As he say this he places his hand on my thigh, tonight I am wearing black shorts. I remove his hand and shift away from him. He shifts even closer suffocating me in such a way that I can't breathe. I shout for help but no one can hear me because the music is fucking too loud. I don't know why because I left him at home but I just dial Vuyo's number. He picks up on the first ring.

Him: “hey, you already on lunch break? Where are you?”

Me: “at the VIP area on the corner table, some guy is harassing me”



I hang up, the guy is like possessed. He keeps on touching me, wanting to kiss me, pressing me to the corner until I can't take it anymore, I cry until Vuyo comes with two bouncers, they take the guy outside I don't know what happens to him and I don't really care. I can't stop crying so Vuyo picks me up and takes me to his office. He tries giving me some water but I don't want anything, I just want to go home. I try talking, although my voice is hoarse.

Me: "ca...can you...you please just take me home?"

He doesn't respond, he just helps me up and we exit the club through a back door which I have never seen before. We get into his car and he drives as fast as he can. Within a matter of minutes we are home. I can't move, seems like I am still shocked, so Vuyo helps me up and carries me to my room. He undresses me and dresses me in my pajamas. I don't know whether it is because of the shock or what but I don't mind him doing that. After that he

tucks me in and gets in my bed and cuddles me. I cry until I fall asleep. At the morning I wake up and TDK is sleeping in the same spot where her brother was last night. She hears me moving and she wakes up.

Her: “princess are you okay?”

Me: “I think I am.”

Her: “listen you are our princess, meaning we would hurt anyone who would wanna harm you, even the president himself.” I smile faintly. I am worried about not finishing my shift yesterday. I don’t want the Stholes thinking I am taking advantage of my job because I live with them.

Me: “I am sorry I couldn’t finish my shift yesterday”

Her: “you are worried about your shift? Babes your wellbeing comes first. Right now let’s forget about work and focus on your recovery”

Recovery? What is she talking about? When I try

moving that's when I feel little pain on my right side, and then I remember that the guy from the club pressed it so hard that I couldn't move nor breathe. I stand up and try walking to the bathroom. That's when Vuyo comes in and helps me get to the bathroom. He leaves me there and closes the bathroom door. I hear him talking to his sister.

Him: "go and help her bath."

Her: "yes sir, what happened to that guy?"

Him: "don't worry about him, he is in more pain than she is."

TDK comes in to the bathroom and runs a hot bath for me. Honestly I think that is a little extreme but the Stholes are dramatic, so I shut my small mouth. I get in and do my business. When I get out she hands me a towel and helps me to the closet to get dressed in maroon polo neck, maroon leggings and sleepers, then head to the bedroom. When we get downstairs we find Vuyo cooking. We sit at the

barstools. By the way he looks so sexy wearing an apron and moving around the kitchen, how I wish he was my husband. A girl can only dream.

Me: “you can cook?”

Him: “yeah, you can say I am husband material.” We laugh, he can be silly sometimes.

Me: “where is Zethu?”

Him: “she had a commitment so I gave her the morning off, you must be hungry.”

Me: “I am starving. I am very sorry for the drama I caused last night. Please don’t fire me.” He stops cooking and sits in front of me and hold my hands.

Him: “the only person who should be sorry is that guy who harassed you. No woman should ever be subjected to that. I’m glad you called me, call me your knight in shining armor.” I chuckle and I feel a sense of relief. Like I said I don’t want them to think I am taking advantage of my job or not taking it seriously. I don’t know where I would start if I were

to lose this job.

TDK: “as long as you stick with us we will protect you and we will always be there for you when you need us.” These people are so kind hearted, they don’t belong in this world.

Me: “I don’t know what I did to deserve your kindness but thank you very much, and thank you for saving my life.”

Her: “If you don’t mind me asking, what did that pervert say to you last night?”

Me: “he asked me how much for the whole night and I ignored him because I was confused and then he said I was playing hard to get. That’s when he started touching...”

I can’t complete that sentence, I feel tears in my eyes and I can’t seem stop them. I cry silently until both of them hug me so tight I feel safe then I stop crying. I know some people might find my act ‘dramatic’ but I know how the act of being sexually violated feels like, so for me it was like reliving my

traumatic past (which you will soon know about).

Him: “prostitution in my club? What the hell?  
Someone has to answer for this”

Her: “you think it’s her?”

Him: “who else could it be? Here eat your food  
princess so that you can drink pain killers.”

He hands me my plate and also gives his sister one. After I am done eating I drink my pills and go to the lounge. They both go to freshen up and come back to join me. We are bonding, having small talks and laughing. They help me get my mind off yesterday’s incident. Someone knocks at the door and I just ignore it because nobody whom I know knows where I live. Zethu opens the door and Nolubabalo comes in. how did she find out where I was staying?

Me: “Nolby?!”

Her: “LWANDEKA MNGUNI!” By the tone in her

voice I know she is angry.

Vuyo: “morning to you too miss, we will leave you guys to it then, princess if you need us we will be at the study.” She gives Vuyo the death stare. I nod as they stand up and make their way to the study.

Nolby sits in front of me waiting for an answer to a question she hasn't asked.

Her: “well ‘princess’ what is going on here? I went to check on you at the hotel and I didn't find you they said you checked out a month ago and you didn't bother telling me! I went to your workplace and that's where they told me where you had been living for the past month! I don't really know why didn't you come and live with me. I am your friend, I am the first person you should've called when you needed a place to crash!”

She is still shouting. I don't have enough strength to argue with her so I just breathe out loudly.

Me: “I am sorry friend, Vuyo offered me a place to stay and he couldn't take no for an answer.”

Her: “and you fell right into his trap? Tell me, have you slept with him?”

Me: “Nolby how can you ask that? You off all people should know better, or have you forgotten who I am? Both Vuyo and TDK have been nothing but good to me. Vuyo saved my life yesterday. I’m forever grateful to them.”

Her: “saved your life? How? What happened?”

Me: “it’s nothing I would like to discuss right now, maybe some other time.”

Her: “are you okay though?” I try sitting up straight so that I don’t worry her and I am avoiding endless questions from her. Zethu brings her juice.

Me: “I am fine, I will survive. How are you?”

Her: “I’m okay. Anyways I’m glad you are fine. I was worried about you.”

Me: “relax, I’m a big girl and I’m safe here.”

Her: “when is your day off? I want to take you out and spoil you my friend.”

Me: “hit a jackpot lately?”



Her: “I won the lottery.”

We laugh so hard that I even forget about yesterday’s incident. I love Nolby. She is the only one who can help me calm down and take my mind off stressful things. We became friends at varsity during orientation. She studied Biochemistry, she works as a junior QA technician at McCormick & Company. She has always been a party animal. I don’t know how partying and science meet and mix but she makes it happen.

Me: “as soon as I know I will tell you.”

Her: “anyways I was just checking you.”

Me: “brunch tomorrow? I’m on night shift duty this week.”

Her: “you know I can’t say no to brunch. See you”  
She kisses my cheek and leave. Zethu comes and together we watch a movie. We are later joined by TDK.

[11/21, 10:18] : CHAPTER 5

\*\*\*\*\*

We don't let the bad define us, instead we pick ourselves up and move on. – Unknown

\*\*\*\*\*

LUVUYO

Me: “I need to be somewhere. Take care of my princess.” I say to my sister taking my wallet and car keys from my study table. I need to get to the bottom of Lwandeka's incident ASAP.

Thandeka: “please be safe and don't do anything stupid that can get you killed or arrested.” It's like she can read my mind.

Me: “pinky swear.”

We hug and I head to the driveway where Danvers is already waiting for me, who also happens to be my driver. I can be lazy sometimes, that's why I hired Danvers. We go straight to the club and I call an urgent staff meeting. This harassment issue

really didn't sit me well. I am starting to think that Lwandeka isn't the only victim to this but let's just hope it is not as bad as I think. I swear if that was the case I would find the pimp and make him or her pay.

Me: "yesterday one of my employees who goes by the name of Lwandeka Mnguni was sexually assaulted in here, in the public's eye. She said the guy who assaulted her thought she was a prostitute. I don't know who would ever think that we do prostitution in this club. From now on I want you guys to keep your eyes and ears open. I wanna know the person responsible for this and make them pay. If you have any information about this prostitution business please do come afore. Meeting adjourned."

I go to my office and Soma who is more like my PA, best friend and business associate follows me. (He is basically everything to me).

Me: “Soma what do you have for me?”

Him: “just as you suspected. The guy spilled the beans and guess who the pimp is.”

Me: “that bloody Eve.” This Eve chick is really a pain in the ass. Last time I found her doing business in my club I promised to go to the cops and she promised to play far away from my businesses. I don’t know what changed but we are seriously going to have a problem. Plus she touched my princess.

Him: “you guessed it right boss.”

Me: “do me a favour Soma, pay this bitch a little visit and remind to stay the fuck away from my businesses.”

Him: “with pleasure boss.” Soma is very loyal. He has been working for me for as long as I can remember so I trust him with my life.

Soma leaves my office and I open my laptop to check some of my emails and a business proposal

from a kid in North West who wants to do business with. His proposal is sure convincing but it lacks some elements. I will have to meet up with this kid. I finish work and Danvers drives me home.

## LWANDEKA

The day goes by very slowly. After watching 2 movies I leave the 2 ladies in the lounge. I decide to go take a nap. I wake up and it is dark outside so I think it was time to prepare for work. I take a shower, get dressed in my work uniform although my body is in pain but it's not too much. I go downstairs and find TDK and Vuyo at the lounge laughing cheerfully, I decide to join them.

Her: "where do you think you are going missy?" she asks looking at me with a frown.

Me: "work, where else?"

Her: "no work for you this week. Until you fully recover you are on house arrest. And until I'm sure

you are okay mentally you are not going anywhere.”

Me: “mentally? You mean you are going to make me...”

Her: “talk to a therapist? Yes princess. What you went through was traumatic. You need to recover fully physically and mentally.”

Me: “I do understand but there is no need to go for therapy. I have been through a lot and this too shall pass. Please don’t make me go for therapy.” I say looking at both of them with pleading eyes

Her: “okay its fine, if you don’t want to go we won’t force you”

Me: “thank you Thah”

Him: “now that’s out the way go get changed, we are eating out tonight.”

Me: “yes sir.”

I go upstairs and change into a nude long sleeve t-shirt, white high waist skinny jeans, nude knee length coat (because it is a bit chilly), brown block heels and take a brown handbag; put on some light

make up and go back downstairs.

Vuyo: “wow, you look stunning.”

Me: “thank you”

TDK: “dude you just had to pull your super model look?” I laugh at her

Me: “you’re crazy, what supermodel look are you talking about?” she stands up and gives Vuyo her phone.

Her: “here be a good photographer and take pictures, high quality or else we are going to have a problem.” I continue laughing at her. By the way she is wearing black long sleeved t-shirt, black leather pants, red knee length coat, and red stilettos and topped it off with a Louis Vuitton bag. And Vuyo is wearing powder blue formal shirt, navy dress pants and navy formal shoes. He starts taking pictures. One of the helpers passes by and I ask her to take pictures of the three of us. She does gladly and keeps on complementing us. When she is done she excuses herself.

TDK: “I’m driving the Royce.”

Vuyo: “one scratch and you’re dead.”

We go outside and we all get into Vuyo’s Maroon Rolls Royce Ghost and we leave. I feel like Queen Elizabeth in this car. Now I know how royalty feels like. We go to a place called Monte casino. This place is beyond amazing, it is out of this world, even the smell inside is like heaven [as if I’ve been there].

A very pretty lady comes to us and leads us to our table, we sit down and she gives us menus. We order and wait for our food. TDK sends me some of the pictures we took and I post them and caption: ‘my guardian angels’. She posts one where there is the two of us and one where there is the three of us and captions: ‘she brought light into our lives’, ncoaw. Vuyo also posts like TDK and captions: ‘the two most important women in my life’, okay now that’s deep. Londeka also steals one with the three of us and captions: ‘can’t wait to turn up with y’all’, geez this kid like WTF?



Me: “so where are you guys originally from?”

Thandeka clears her throat.

TDK: “we were born and raised in Northern Cape, Barkly West. When Luvuyo finished matric our parents were involved in a car crash, sadly they didn’t survive. My brother came here in J ozi to look for a job. Years later I joined him and here we are. How about you?”

Me: “I was raised by both my parents in Kwa-Zulu Natal in a village called UMzimkhulu. I have 3 younger siblings. My father died in taxi wars when I was 17. I finished matric and went to study Agricultural Sciences at the University of Zululand. Now it’s just my mom and my siblings.”

Vuyo: “we wish to meet your family. Maybe they are as nice as you.”

TDK: “you should invite them over during the thanksgiving weekend. We have no family so we get bored during thanksgiving and end up spending lots of money on unnecessary things.” Food come and we start eating.

Me: “I will talk to my mom. Vuyo, you ever attempted on looking for an apartment for me?”

Him: “what for? We have enough space at home and after yesterday’s incident I am not letting you go. What if you were at your flat, alone? I’d never forgive myself if something bad happens to you.” Talk about an overly protective boss.

Me: “why do you feel the need of taking care of me?”

Him: “I have been in J ozi for a long time. I have

seen girls from all over South Africa being exploited and forced into doing things they don't like just because they are in need of money. I don't want that to happen to you. Living with us gives you a chance to send enough money home without having to worry about paying your bills.”

Me: “now that you put it that way I finally understand. So how come you have so many cars and own such a beautiful house? You earned all that money from Alloy?”

Him: “you are asking if I'm involved in shady businesses. Well I own many night clubs and restaurants here in Gauteng and in each province and other small businesses. I have shares in big companies also. But no Miss Mnguni I try very hard to stay away from illegal businesses.”

Me: “wow that explains a lot. So you speak Afrikaans?”

They laugh and just continue eating. I never get my answer though. We finish eating and the waiter brings us dessert. I shove mine down in a matter of seconds. They both look at me surprised.

Me: “what?”

Vuyo: “I have never seen you eat like this. You must really love this chocolate pudding.”

Me: “it is my favourite dessert in the whole world. Sorry for embarrassing you.”

TDK: “no don’t apologize dear, if you are happy we are happy.”

We finish our deserts and the both of them battle for the bill but Thandeka wins and she pays and we

leave. When we get home I am tired so I go upstairs and lay on my bed, take out my phone and call mom. She answers after a few rings.

Mom: “Lwandeka wami.”

Me: “mom, how are you?”

Her: “I’m fine my child. How are you? You found a place to stay yet? Why haven’t you called? You’ve been distant, is everything okay?” Mom with her 21 questions.

Me: “mom I’m fine thanks for asking and yes, I found a place to stay. I live with my bosses at this huge mansion in Sandton. They said you and Lwando, Landesihle and Londeka can come and visit us for the Thanksgiving weekend and before you freak out it is a male and a female. And don’t worry about my safety, this house is like a fortress, we have so many guards here.”

Mom: “I’m glad you found a place my child. I will have to talk to your siblings about Thanksgiving. You should also come and visit us when you get

some free time.”

Me: “don’t worry my queen I will, but since Thanksgiving is around the corner you will be the first ones to visit.”

Her: “you really won’t take no for answer?” I chuckle.

Me: “come on mom, I will cover all your travel expenses just say yes.”

Her: “fine we will be there. Good night my princess mommy loves you.”

Me: “I love you too your highness.”

She hangs up. I take off my clothes, shoes and bra and get under the covers. I switch off my phone and side lamp and then drift to sleep in a matter of seconds.

[11/21, 10:18] : CHAPTER 6

\*\*\*\*\*

The purpose of our lives is to be happy. – Dalai Lama

\*\*\*\*\*

I wake up the following day feeling very tired. I check the time and it is 9:30. Damn I must have been tired last night that I slept so long without even wearing pajamas. I go to freshen up and when I come back my bed is already made up. This life is new to me. I always make my own bed. I wear a mustard short dress, a denim jacket and white superstar sneakers. I apply a small amount of make-up and a pink matte lipstick. I take my stylish black and white small back pack, I put my wallet, my lipstick and my car keys, well Vuyo's car keys. I go downstairs and Zethu has already made me some breakfast.

Zee: "morning sis Lwandeka, I hope you slept well. I also hope you are not mad at the housekeeper for making your bed, it is just that we were all instructed to treat you like royalty so do you blame us?"

Me: “it’s fine. Vuyo can be dramatic sometimes.”

Her: “tell me about it.” She rolls her eyes and we laugh. “Here is your food.” She hands me my food.

I eat up and then receive a text message from Nolby which reads “I hope you weren’t caught up in Luvuyo’s abs and forgot about our brunch, see you in a few, XOXO”. This girl can be extreme sometimes. I just laugh at her message. I place my backpack at the kitchen counter and go outside by the pool and chill until my date with you know who. I decide to call my sister Londeka who answers on the first ring.

Londeka: “hey stranger.” This girl is always hyper, I thought varsity would humble her but I guess I was wrong.

Me: “hey lil sis, how are you? How is varsity treating you?”

Her: “I’m good, can’t complain. So what is it that I hear about having us at your boyfriend’s place for Thanksgiving?” I roll my eyes.



Me: “boss not boyfriend, and they insisted and couldn’t take no for an answer.”

Her: “since you’re paying for the travelling expenses I have no excuse.”

Me: “queen of excuses has no excuse, wow, where is that PhD of yours when you need?”

Well Londeka always had excuses when we were growing up. Like an excuse for literally everything. You tell her she need to bath at least 2 times a day and she will tell you that according to doctors we really don’t need to shower every day, yeah sometimes she was very annoying. One of the helpers brings me juice and I just smile at him and he leaves immediately.

Her: “buy me something nice that side, call it a Thanksgiving gift.” Challenges we deputy parents meet, eish this kid.

Me: “and you will also want me another Christmas gift on Christmas.”

Her: “you are working now, you have to pamper us deputy parent. Hee I see you are slaying on Instagram day and night you don’t give a chance to recover. Why are you so cruel?” I laugh so hard.

Me: “this child though, bye sis see you on Thanksgiving.” Being a varsity student also teaches you fashion sense. Them kids don’t play when it comes to dressing up so you have to bring you’re A game babes.

I hang up and continue resting there. I don’t know if he notices me but Vuyo jumps in to the pool. I try so hard not to stare but I fail dismally. He swim for a few minutes and comes out of the pool to my direction. Jesus Christ, his body, his 8 packs. The devil is surely testing me. I end up chocking on my juice.

Him: “morning princess, hope you slept well. You look good by the way.”

Me: “thank you and I did sleep well.” He sits on my chair and place my feet on his lap right after placing

a towel on his lap, I let him be even though I am wearing shoes.

Me: “I spoke to my mom and she agreed to come with my siblings for Thanksgiving.”

Him: “okay, I will tell Thandeka to book them flights and get everything they will need.”

Me: “don’t worry about their travelling expenses, I’ve got it covered.”

Him: “it’s a seven hour drive from KZN to here, an eight hour bus ride. You don’t want them to sit until their butts hurt like hell.”

Me: “you can’t just let me do this one thing Luvuyo? I am never gonna win with you. I give up.”

I stand up and go inside the house. He follows me running. Zethu is in the kitchen and quickly moves to the living room.

Him: “what have I done wrong now?”

Me: “no offence but I think you should allow me to take some responsibility for once Mr. Sithole.”

Him: “you calling me by my surname, I really messed up. I’m sorry hey, you can pay for their tickets if that is what you want.”

I smile at him, take my backpack and go to the garage. Vuyo has given me permission to use any of his cars so I stopped using the R8 because it attracts thieves and started using the navy blue Volkswagen Golf 7 ‘R’ which is one my favourite cars by the way. By the way he has 5 cars (that I know of): the Audi R8, VW Golf 7, Range Rover Evoque, Rolls Royce Ghost and a Mercedes Benz AMG 634 G-wagen which I have never seen him using. Thandeka owns 3 cars (that I know of): Mercedes Benz GLC 300d COUPE, BMW 8 Series Convertible and a VW Golf 8 GTI. There is also a Hyundai H1 in the garage but I don’t know the exact owner of it. Mind you Soma and Danvers rarely use these cars when they are driving them around. They normally drive Vuyo with the Nissan Qashqai and TDK with the Audi A1 Sportback, I guess those also belong to them.

I get in and drive to the mall. When I arrive she is already waiting for me at the parking lot. We go to a few clothing shops and buy a few clothes using her money of course. We get to Total Sports and I see the Nike Air Max Axis Mid Black Shoe Londeka always wanted and decide to purchase them.

My phone vibrates in my bag and boom an SMS, bank notification really. 'Capitec Money In. +R10 000, Reference: Mr. L. Sthole. Bafethu this guy has some loose screws in the head. Who in their right minds will just give someone 10k out of the blue? Imagine if he had a girlfriend, how much would be her monthly girlfriend allowance? Some people are blessed serious. But ke bahlali isiphiwo asibuyiselwa emuva and I ain't gonna keep whining 'ohh you shouldn't have' or 'I don't need your money blah blah'. Truth is we all need izaka guys so there is no need to be modest about it when someone ekupha nje from the bottom of their heart.

I take out my card and swipe it and we go into another store. I decide to buy gifts for Vuyo (cufflinks and tie pin set) and Thandeka (Clarissa Quilted Chain Tan) to thank them, I will gift them on Thanksgiving. I also buy gifts for mom (Puma Provoke XT Women's Training Shoes), Lwando (Nike Legend 8 Club FG Black Boot), Landesihle (6-inch Lit Boot Purple timberland) and Zethu (Neo Winged Tote) of course. We finished shopping and went to dine at Ocean Basket. Back in varsity Nolby liked to take me to Ocean Basket or Fishaways, she said sea food is life and she wasn't lying. We order and wait.

Me: "we are having a Thanksgiving weekend at the Sithole mansion. Mom and the triple L's will also be there so..." she doesn't even wait for me to finish.

Her: "honey if it involves free food and drinks count me in."

Me: "you're rich, how come you love freebies?"

Her: "honey in order to stay rich you mustn't over

spend and you must accept freebies and don't let people know you're rich, they will use you and leave you broke."

Me: "so all rich people do that?"

Her: "only the smart ones."

Our food comes and we eat and when we are done I offer to pay the bill and after that freebies speech I figured Nolby won't have a problem with me paying. We get out of the restaurant and say our goodbyes and then part our ways. I drive home and when I get there it is already 4 pm. I didn't realize we spent so much time at the mall. I take all my shopping to my room, lock it up in my closet. I open my laptop and buy my family business class tickets.

After that I call mom and tell her about their flight. She is super excited and a bit scared for the young ones because they have never been on a plane before. Today is Monday and their flight is on Wednesday afternoon. We say our goodbyes and I hang up. I take a nap and wake up around 7. I

freshen up and go downstairs. I find Vuyo and Thandeka at the dining table and join them.

TDK: “look who decided to grace us with her presence tonight. Your highness.” She does a dramatic bow. I chuckle and start eating.

Me: “hey Thah, Vuyo.”

Her: “okay, what’s up with you too? What did I miss?”

Me: “nothing, I invited Nolby for Thanks giving, I hope you don’t mind.”

Her: “as long as she won’t be as loud and rude as she was the last time she was here the more the merrier.”

Vuyo: “are we good?”

Me: “why wouldn’t we be?”

Her: “okay did you guys have sex in my absence?”

Me and Vuyo: “NO!!!”

Her: “it wouldn’t be a bad thing, I mean you both are



adults, so spill.”

Me: “we had a little misunderstanding this morning but it was resolved. And Vuyo thanks for the money even though you went a little overboard.”

Him: “we are back on first names basis, we really are okay.” I laugh at him. He seemed really nervous when I joined them and now he is a bit relaxed

TDK: “what money?”

Me: “I went to have brunch with Nolby and out of the blue he sends me 10k.”

TDK: “you’re stingy bro, 10k only?”

Him: “if I gave her more she would’ve complained just like she is complaining now.” I roll my eyes.

Me: “you guys are talking about thousand Rands like some cents.”

TDK: “we did tell you that the money is too much, sometimes we don’t know what to do with it. So give my brother a break for being generous.” She smirks.

Me: “you guys are so dramatic shame, I give up.”

We eat and when we are done I take the dishes to the kitchen and wash them. I go to my room and wear my uniform and wait until they are asleep and I head to work. I clock in and start working, it isn't packed up so my job is very easy.

During my lunch hour I just stay at the locker room with my phone, watching videos on YouTube. Aviwe get in and we have a light conversation and I invite her and Lebo to the Thanksgiving dinner. She is very excited about it, she says she has never been to the Sithole mansion, no employee has ever went there except for me of course.

My lunch break is over and I get back to work. I clock out at 6 am and drive home. When I arrive there Thandeka and Vuyo are outside stretching, they always do that before their morning jog. I usually join them when I am on the day shift. I park the car on the driveway and leave the car keys inside. When I am really tired I usually do that and

one of the guards take it and park it in the garage and bring the keys in my room.

Thandeka: “you should’ve told us you were going to work instead of sneaking out.”

Me: “morning to you too guys. I’d love to stay and chat but my bed is calling me. See you later.”

Vuyo: “see you later miss stubborn.”

I giggle and enter the house. I take a quick shower and then it is lights out. I wake up and check the time, it is 12:30. I wear my baby pink sleeveless knee length cotton dress, a denim jacket and white Levi’s sneakers and then go downstairs. I find Thandeka at the kitchen counter.

Her: “good you’re awake, now we can write down all the things we will be needing for the Thanksgiving and all the other stuff we will be needing. We are going grocery shopping!” She says that and her

face lights up.

Me: “you are excited about grocery shopping?” what could really excite a person about doing groceries because that shit can be tiring as hell.

Her: “yeah, it’s been a long time since I went grocery shopping.”

Me: “why is that?”

Her: “Luh and I don’t have time. We just let our helpers get it for us.”

[11/21, 10:19] : CHAPTER 7

\*\*\*\*\*

\*\*\*\*\*

The truth is, unless you let go, unless you forgive yourself, unless you forgive the situation, unless you realize that the situation is over you, you cannot move forward. – Steve Maraboli

\*\*\*\*\*

\*\*\*\*\*

## THANDEKA

I am sure you have been waiting for my story. Well I am Thandeka Charlotte Sithole. My brother calls me Charlotte when he is really pissed at me. He is a drama king that one, I tell you. I am 3 years younger than him which makes me 25 years old. It has always been the two of us since primary school. He has always been the big brother who takes good care of me even though sometimes I felt annoyed by his behavior. When our parents passed on he turned into a parent figure for me. When he was leaving for Jozi he asked me to come with him, to transfer schools. I didn't want to be a burden to him so I insisted on staying behind and joining him when I was finished with high school.

Life without him was tough. I got sexually abused many times, by some thieves who lived in our township and the uncle who I lived with. I didn't tell Luh about that because I know how he can get

when he is angry. He becomes a different person that's why he doesn't get angry easily. When I was finally going to J ozi, I poisoned all the men that raped me and they died. I moved in with my brother and I must say my heart and mind were at peace. I didn't feel bad for killing all those bastards, they deserved it and if I got a chance I'd do it again. My brother insisted that I go to college to study business management courses so that I can run his businesses. I also got initiated to a gang called the Hunters, I don't do much there but when things get really bad I gear up and face war and the gang also clean up after me sometimes when I leave a mess.

When he told me about this girl he met at the club his face lightened up I could see that he really loved her and when my brother is happy I am happy. I have never been in love before. Silly right? A 25 year old who has never been in love? Crazy I tell you. Thing is after the rape sagas I never really trusted men and put myself out there to be vulnerable to them. I just grab and smash. I have fuck buddies,

one night stands, life is good. I may be a little addicted to sex because I can't get through 48 hours without it. Maybe just maybe in future I will consider therapy but for now I am just enjoying life.

## LWANDEKA

We get to Bryanston and start at Checkers. We buy everything that is in our list. We came with us two of the guards. When we are done with the food they take it to the cars. We head back inside and we bump into this chick with a guy, they seem to know TDK.

Her: "hey guys, I didn't see you there. This is Lwandeka Mnguni a good friend of mine and Lwah this is Khwezi and Thabiso, we go way back." We shake hands.

T-bone: "we have heard a lot about you, I must say you are more beautiful in person."

Her: "behave T, if you go near her we are going to

have a problem.” They all laugh.

Khwezi: “nice to meet you MaMnguni, now I see why Jobe is smitten. You are on another level of hotness, damn girl.” I giggle at her comment.

Me: “thanks for the compliments guys and it’s a pleasure to meet you.”

Khwezi: “we should go out sometimes.”

TDK: “don’t agree Lwah, is a trap. These people party from sunset to sunrise to sunset. They are going to corrupt you.” Khwezi and Thabiso both laugh.

Khwezi: “it was nice meeting you MaMnguni, hope we can meet soon again.” They say their goodbyes and we go to the liquor store.

Thandeka: “see anything you like?”

Me: “let’s buy Tanqueray and Absolute Vodka.”

Thandeka: “OMG! I never pictured you as a vodka girl.” She grins.

Me: “never judge a book by its cover.” I say with a smirk.



We take the vodkas and some wine and a bottle of Jameson for Luvuyo, according to Thandeka it is his favorite. We pay and give the plastics to the guards.

Her: “I am starving, let’s grab some lunch at Café Del Sol Botanico.”

Me: “yes ma’am.”

We get to Café Del Sol Botanico and have lunch over light conversation. It is an Italian restaurant. There is a guy who keeps on staring at me weirdly who is sitting at a table next to ours. I nearly choke on my food.

Thandeka: “are you okay?”

Me: “yeah, that guy has been staring at me since we walked in and hasn’t stopped. He is making me feel uncomfortable.” Thandeka stands up and go to his

table. She shouts.

Her: "MOTHERFUCKER KEEP YOUR PRYING EYES TO YOUR WOMAN SITTING IN FRONT OF YOU AND STOP MAKING OTHER PEOPLE UNCOMFORTABLE, CAPISH?!"

He nods. She comes back to our table. The lady sitting with the guy start shouting, she then slap him and exit the restaurant.

Me: "that went well."

We laugh and finish our meal, TDK pay the bill and we go home. We get there around 5:30pm, we find Vuyo talking to his phone at the front door. Why is he outside? He hangs up his phone and help us with the groceries. We pack everything to the cupboards and fridge. TDK then take out some grapes in the fridge and put them on the kitchen counter. We all

sit by it and eat the grapes.

Vuyo: “I took the GTI to service, you will be using the Evoque for now or whichever car you’re comfortable in.”

Of course he did that on purpose. I overheard him talking to Soma the other day and he said he likes me better in the R8 or the Evoque. Ayy Vuyo is a drama king I tell you. Well too bad I love the GTI more than all of his cars. He hands me the keys.

Me: “yes boss.”

TDK: “I will give you the weekend off so that you can spend some quality time with your family.”

Me: “come on boss, I’ve been with them for 24 years. What quality time are you talking about? I can do night shifts boss. Please. My family can drive me insane sometimes. If there is someone who needs quality time with my family it’s you guys. Plus you

are the one who insisted they come here.”

Vuyo: “you should have been a lawyer because you sure know how to argue princess. Anyways it is fine you can go to work.”

Me: “thanks boss.”

My phone rings, when I check the screen it is Zipho my high school soul mate, well ex soul-mate. What the heck does he want? I ask myself. I then excuse myself and go by the pool and answer it

Me: “hey.”

Him: “my high school sweetheart how are you?”

Me: “I’m okay and you?”

Him: “I’m fine. I heard you were in J ozi. Why didn’t you tell me?”

Why the hell would I do that? The motherfucker cheated on me multiple times and didn't even apologize, he just went to J ozi and I never heard from him again.

Me: "what do you want Zipho?"

Him: "I thought I saw someone like you in Sandton today and when I got close you left the mall. I wanted to follow you but I didn't want you thinking I was stalking you or something. The thing is I never stopped thinking about you. Can we have brunch tomorrow and just talk?"

Me: "your exact words were 'what am I supposed to do when you are denying me the cookie? I am fuckin tired of jerking off. I am a man and I also have needs and it is very hard to be in a relationship with fuckin Virgin Mary'. I have nothing to say to you Zipho"

I hang up and delete his number. I really don't know why I still had it in my phone. I add his number to the blacklist. I go back inside the house and just go to my room to take a nap. I wake up around 8pm. I freshen up, wear my uniform, put on some simple make up. I take my backpack, put my purse in it and car keys and my lipstick. I go downstairs and find TDK and Vuyo in the living room watching TV. I go to the kitchen, put my bag on the counter, open the microwave, take out my food, sit on the kitchen counter and start eating. Vuyo comes in and sit opposite me.

Vuyo: “everything okay princess?”

I nod and continue eating. I am not in the mood of talking. Zipho had drained all my energy. All I want to do is to get to work and bury myself in it.

Vuyo: “was it the phone call you got earlier?”

Me: “don’t worry about me I will be fine.”

Him: “so you are not fine? Tell me who hurt my princess and I will chop them into pieces and feed them to the lions at Lion & Safari Park.” I chuckle. This guy is crazy.

Me: “an ex-boyfriend who really really broke my heart back in high school called and said he wanted to meet. I was not angry at the fact that he wanted to meet but I just remembered all the hurtful things he said to me back then. He made me doubt myself as a woman. My level of confidence dropped from 80% to 0%. To add salt to the wound he just left for Jozi and never came back. I haven’t heard from him until today. I just hate him with every ounce of blood in my body.”

Him: “what is his name?”

Me: “I won’t tell you his name.”

Him: “I promise I won’t throw him in the lion’s den. I will just have a man to man talk with him.”

Me: “let’s just focus on Thanksgiving and forget about the past hey.”

I pull his cheeks and he just laughs at me. I finish eating and wash my plate. I then take a bottled water from the fridge. I take my bag and go to the garage. Vuyo follows me.

Him: “goodbye princess” I get in the car and open the window.

Me: “there is something in your goodbye that troubles me.”

Him: “I am going to North West at 10pm but I will be back tomorrow afternoon. There are some things that side that needed my urgent attention and presence.”

Me: “okay see you tomorrow afternoon.”

[11/21, 10:19] : CHAPTER 8

\*\*\*\*\*

Yesterday is not ours to recover, but tomorrow is ours to win or lose. – Lyndon B. Johnson.



\*\*\*\*\*

I drive off, he says something but I don't hear him. I drive to work and I have 10 minutes to spare. I get inside Alloy and find Lebo and Aviwe talking at the bar. I then head to them.

Me: "my favourite couple. I hope you still remember about Thanksgiving dinner."

Aviwe: "how can we forget, I am so excited to see Jobe's house."

Lebo: "me too, I heard it had 2 floors. I can't wait to see his car collection."

TDK interrupts her. Wait when did she get here? I left her at home

Her: “and we can’t wait to host you. Now the tables won’t serve themselves ladies, enough chit chat, get to work.” I smile. She winks at me.

Me: “yes boss.”

I start my shift and serve a few tables. It is nearly my break time. TDK calls me to serve table number 8. I take the menu and go there.

Me: “evening sir and welcome to Alloy, here is your menu. Now what would you like to order?”

The customer raises his head and I swear to God I want the earth to swallow me right there and then. It is Zipho in the flesh. I try smiling because we were told to always smile at the customer.

Zipho: “Wawa what a coincidence. I will pay you 500 bucks just to have a chat with you.” He says with his annoying grin or is it a smirk?

Me: “here is the menu. Call me when you are ready to order or call another colleague of mine.”

I place the menu at this table and just when I am about to take off he grabs my hand. I swear I want to slap him but I don't want to make the other customers uncomfortable.

Zipho: “sit down before you lose your job honey.”

I just laugh at him and sit opposite him. If only he knew that I share the same house with the bosses he wouldn't be threatening my job. And if he only knew that Vuyo wanted to serve him to the lions' den he would let me go.

Me: “make it quick I don't have all night.”

Zipho: “unblock me and allow me to take you out for

lunch tomorrow.”

Me: “I am a very busy person Zipho and I really don’t have time to entertain you. Just say your peace and leave me alone.”

Zipho: “I am sorry for how I treated you back then. I was a fool to let you go and I regret breaking your heart and leaving without saying goodbye. Can we be just friends at least?”

I stand up and start shouting him.

Me: “6 YEARS ZIPHO! 6 YEARS AND ALL YOU COULD COME UP WITH IS A LAME 2 LINE APOLOGY? I DON’T EVER WANNA SEE YOU OR LET ALONE BREATHE THE SAME AIR WITH YOU, I HATE YOU, YOU BROKE ME AND LEFT ME. YOU DESERVE TO BURN IN HELL. I FUCKIN HATE YOU!”

TDK comes towards me. She holds my hands and looks me straight into the eye. I am fuming. I am

sure my face has turned red.

Her: “whoa princess calm down, is this man bothering you? You what have you said to her to get her this upset? You know what get the fuck out of my club before I do something I will regret.”

Zipho: “I will wait for you Wawa”

As he says that I pick a bottle of ketchup from the table he is sitting in and throw it at him. It hits him in the back. He turns around and blow a kiss at me and exit the club. I am beyond angry now I am breathing fire. I want to kill him. TDK manages to calm me down. It is around half 2 am. TDK tells me to get home and rest. They have everything under control. I then agree and leave work. I get home, take off my uniform and put on my pajamas. I lay on my bed, I can't sleep so I decide to call Londeka. Yeah it is silly of me to call her in the middle of the night. Of course she is asleep so she doesn't

answer. I call Nolby and it also goes to voicemail. I then call Vuyo and he answers on the second ring.

Him: “missing me already?” I chuckle, truth be told I really miss him but I can’t tell him that.

Me: “oww please don’t flatter yourself mister.”

Him: “a man can only dream.”

Me: “why does it sound like I didn’t wake you up?”

Him: “that’s because I wasn’t sleeping.”

Me: “okay.”

Him: “Wait aren’t you supposed to be at work? Why is it so quiet there?”

Me: “Zipho happened. The motherfucker came to Alloy and forced me to converse with him. I think I might have caused a scene because I hit him with a bottle of ketchup. Oh fuck I told you his name”

Him: “you can be badass if you like. Now get some rest princess I will see you this afternoon. Don’t worry about the Zweli guy, he will never bother you

again. I love you.”

He then hangs up. What did he mean by saying he will never bother me again and wait did he just say he loves me? Maybe he didn't realize that. I can't sleep I keep tossing and turning. I decide on watching 'AFTER' and I finally doze off once the movie ends.

## THANDEKA

The way Lwandeka was so upset I was sure that, that Zipho guy did some real damage to her. Around 6 am I call a friend of mine and tell her to come at the club. She is there after 15 minutes. We go to the security room and check the CCTV footage. It was able to capture Zipho very well. I tell Khwezi, that I need this guy before 2pm. She then takes a picture of him and leave the club. Well Khwezi works under me and T-bone, they were initiated after me. They are more like my bodyguards or lapdogs.

Well there is another side of me that no one knows. After being raped I had no mercy for men. Well the rapists back at home were not the only men I had killed. When I first got to J ozi, a very rich man tried hitting on me, he couldn't stand rejection. He forced himself on me at his place. After he was done he dozed off. I erased any evidence that led to me and set his house alight. I waited outside and watched it burn. I heard him scream and I swear to God that was the best sound I have ever heard before.

He went quiet and I knew he was dead so I left. My brother knows nothing about my hobby of making men suffer and I wanted to keep it that way. After his men tortured the guy that assaulted Lwandeka I followed them to where they dropped him off. After I was sure they had left T-bone took him and he put him in the backset of my car. We drove to my butcher in Soweto. I first cut his dick and cooked it. When it was fine I fed him it. He kept crying out loud but no one could hear him.



The music at the butcher was very loud all the time so we wouldn't even hear if there was a shooting outside. I then chopped legs, he cried out loud as he bled and yelled "just kill me already". I replied "now you just want me to play God, not happening". He had a few hours to live so I made sure I enjoyed myself before his last breath. I peeled his skin and damn his cry made me want to go on and on. His heart finally stopped and I fed his remains to my bulldogs here in Soweto.

When I arrive home I can't sleep. I wait for Khwezi's call so I decide to clean the house since Lwandeka's family is coming this afternoon. Yeah I don't clean the whole house but clean the ground floor and shower, have breakfast and go for a swim. I swim for about 20 minutes and go back to the house.

About the butcher, well all of my victims end up there. I really don't have mercy on them. I own

about 3 bull dogs that live in the backyard of the butcher so I gotta make sure they stay well fed, my poor babies.

LWANDEKA

I wake up round about 11:30am, freshen up and wear my short navy flared dress with nude platform heels and top it off with a nude handbag. I go downstairs and find TDK and Zethu downstairs fooling around, teasing one another. TDK looks like she hasn't slept a wink. Her eyes are red. She sees me checking her eyes and she quickly wear her Mafikizolo shades and waves at me.

Me: "you look like a zombie"

Her: "thank you, that makes me feel so much better"

Me: "no offence boss"

Her: "none taken, I am waiting for a call. There is something urgent I need to sort before the end of today. Don't worry about me. When is your family

landing?”

Me: “2:30. I will go leave the house at 2 to fetch them”

Her: “okay, Zee prepare some breakfast for her.”

Her phone rings and she say “finally”. She jumps out of the sofa and go to her bedroom. After a few minutes she comes back wearing a short sexy body hugging sleeveless black dress and black red bottoms. She has a black purse and is wearing a black pixie weave. Her make-up makes her look like a doll. She looks like she just came out of Fancy Claws. She is breath-takingly beautiful. My jaws drop.

Me: “OMG! You are dressed to kill”

Her: “that’s the plan honey.”

Me: “if Vuyo was here he’d never allow you to leave the house looking like this. Damn you ‘be turning heads today girl. I pity the man you’re going out with, let’s hope he will be able to keep it in his pants,

you are extra hot, that Nandos sauce darling” She laughs

Her: “enough with the compliments princess. You making me feel like I am overdressed.”

Me: “there is one thing that is lacking in your outfit.”

I stand up, take her Mafikizolo shades that she left in the coffee table and put them on her.

Me: (singing) “I met in angel in person and you look perfect today.” She laughs so hard while blushing.

Her: “the princess can sing, wow. Now let me love and leave you. See you this afternoon. I love you”

She leaves. That I love you just made me think of the one Vuyo said this morning when we were on the phone. I then conclude by saying that this is something they usually say instead of goodbye.

[11/21, 10:20] : CHAPTER 9

\*\*\*\*\*

Other things may change us, but we start and end with family. – Anthony Brandt

\*\*\*\*\*

NARATTED

Lwandeka arrives at the airport just in time as her family comes out. They exchange greetings and warm hugs and they go inside the car. Lwandeka starts the car and drives out of the airport.

Her: “before you say anything this is Mr. Sthole’s car. He borrowed me so that I can come and fetch you guys.”

Londeka: “I was beginning to think you won the lottery and didn’t tell us.” They all laugh.

Lwando: “I must say this is a cool car big sis.”

Lwandeka: “wait till you see their garage, you will faint. It looks like a car dealership.”

Lwando: “that many cars?”

Lwandeka: “let me just shut up and you will see for yourself and won’t think that I am lying to you.”

They continue chatting and they finally arrive at the Sthole mansion. When they arrive at the house all their jaws drop.

Landesihle: “sisi are you sure we are at the right place? First you pick us up with an Evoque now were are at a house you only get to see KO Top Billing”

Lwandeka: “stop exaggerating, let’s go inside I’m sure you are hungry”

Londeka: “you should marry your boss”

They all laugh and go inside. Lwandeka ask the helpers to help carry her family’s luggage.

Lwandeka show them around the house and they go back downstairs at the lounge and Zethu serve

them lunch. As they are eating Thandeka gets in bubbly as ever. “FAMILY HOW ARE WE?” she asks as she take a seat next to Lwandeka. Lwandeka chuckles a bit and do the introductions. They all like Thandeka’s bubbly self. Lwandeka shows her family to their rooms so that they can freshen up and rest if they want to. The twins and their mother take the rooms in the ground floor and Londeka take one in the 1st floor.

## THANDEKA

After I leave home I go out and sort out that coward called Zipho. Turns out he is just some perverted guy that wanted to tap Princess’s ass and move on with his life. Well if you are wondering if I killed him or not the answer is no I didn’t kill him. I was feeling the whole Thanksgiving spirit so I let him go but made sure that he never sets his foot in Gauteng ever again if he wanted to live. I tell Khwezi to trail him until he is finally out of the city. I go home and find Lwandeka’s family. They are a bunch of crazy people but I love them. After lunch I just go to my

room, take a quick shower and after that it is lights out.

LWANDEKA

My hyper active forward sister Londeka doesn't rest in her room instead she comes to mine just to interrogate me. Oh help me God.

Londeka: "so does he have a girlfriend? Fiancé? Wife? Or a boyfriend?"

Me: "why would I ask him about his love life? He is my boss and I respect him"

Her: "keep telling yourself that, anyways where is my gift?"

Me: "this kid mara, you haven't been here for a day and already you are collecting"

Her: "whatever sis"

She connects her phone to my Bluetooth speaker and starts playing some gqom music. Well we know



how to get down so we are dancing like there is no tomorrow. Catching up, well mostly her telling me about her varsity boyfriends, can you believe this kid? In one year she has managed to score herself 6+ varsity boyfriends whereas mina I managed to get 1 boyfriend at varsity. Our relationship was on and off because I wasn't willing to give up the cookie. He would cheat every now and then and apologize. Silly desperate me I would forgive him and he would go back to square 1. I finally grew some balls and dumped him on my last semester. We continue dancing until Londeka freezes while looking towards the door, I turn and see Vuyo standing by the door. I pause the song and go to hug him.

Me: "you're back, how was your trip? How long have you been standing there?"

Him: "long enough to see the whole show and I must say I'm impressed. Well my trip went well it just lacked some element"

Me: “which is?”

Him: “you” I roll my eyes and we laugh.

Me: “ohh Vuyo this is my sister Londeka and Londeka this is my boss Luvuyo Sthole”

Him: “nice to meet you MaMnguni omncane”

Londeka: “likewise” They shake hands. Vuyo pull me outside my room.

Me: “and then what’s up?”

Him: “nothing I just missed you.”

Me: “dude you were gone for like 5 minutes what’s there to miss?”

Him: “you calling me dude” He laughs and pulls me downstairs. “I have a gift for you and I couldn’t wait to give it to you. Consider it an early Thanksgiving gift.”

He gives me a nicely wrapped black and gold box. I open it and it was a silver necklace branded with my name ‘Lwandeka’. It is beautiful. I look at it and look

at him and look at it again. I feel tears build up. These damn tear works.

Him: “hey what’s wrong? You don’t like it? We can always return it for something you like.”

Me: “I don’t like it...”

Him: “ow okay” he looks disappointed.

Me: “I love it. It’s perfect!” he giggles nervously.

Him: “then why do you look like you are about to cry?”

Me: “because I have never received such an expensive gift before. Thank you Mondisa.”

I hug him with tears streaming down my cheeks, I can be a cry baby sometimes emphasis on the ‘sometimes’ bahlali. He pulls off from the hug and wipe away my tears. I chuckle. He helps me with my necklace and as soon as it lands on my bare skin I feel expensive.

Me: “I feel so expensive” He laughs.

Him: “you are welcome Phakathwayo. You look beautiful as always by the way.”

Me: “thank you.” I blush looking down.

Him: “Now go back to your sister. You don’t want her accusing me of stealing you from her.”

Me: “it’s like you know how dramatic she can be”  
She walks down the stairs.

Londeka: “I heard you and I am not dramatic. I am just limited edition. Do you have ice cream in the fridge?”

Me: “forgot you have a sweet tooth, anyways  
Thandeka finished it. You know what let’s go grab it at Milky Lane or McDonald’s.”

Her: “let’s go to McDonald’s so that you can buy me a big mac.”

Vuyo: “here take the Royce and my card.” I look at him with my eyes wide open.

Me: “you have never gave me the Royce.”

Him: “that’s because you have never asked. You can drive any car in that garage. Uwumhlali moss.” He says that and flashes that smile of his that makes you wanna drop your panties and spread your legs wide for him to feast on you.

Me: “I will bring it back in one piece with no scratches. Come on let’s go Londeka before the big guy changes his mind.”

I pull Londeka outside leaving Vuyo laughing his ass out. We find the Royce in the driveway and hoop on and drive away.

## LUVUYO

I am sitting in my study going through some emails. I am intrigued by an email from a girl who is a baker. Her cakes look very appetizing and their designs are just magnificent, you’d swear she was taught by the cake boss how to bake. She (the baker) proposes to showcase her talent in my restaurant the one in East Rand. I send an email to her

scheduling a meeting with her for Monday. Soma gets in and makes himself comfortable in my sister's couch.

Me: "man that couch only belongs to my sister. She will kill you if she finds you sitting there."

Soma: "what she doesn't know won't hurt her"

Me: "so did you find that Zipho guy?"

Soma: "nope, he disappeared without a trace. It looks like he relocated"

Me: "that's good news I guess."

Him: "so when are you planning to tell her?"

Me: "tell who what?"

Him: "don't play dumb with me, I am talking about Lwandeka. When are you going to tell her about how you feel?"

Me: "when the time is right. What if she rejects me?"

Him: “dude have you seen yourself in the mirror? Who would reject thee Luvuyo Sthole? You’re successful, you’re super rich and you’re hunk. No woman can ever reject you”

Me: “are you sure you’re not gay?” He raises the middle finger and I just laugh at him.

Me: “you can stay for dinner if you want and you can come for Thanksgiving Dinner tomorrow too.”

Him: “whoa since when do you do Thanksgiving?”

Me: “since the princess showed up in my life”

Him: “fine, I can’t say no to free food. Plus I finally passed your message to Miss Eve, turns out she never stopped. She was just discrete.”

Me: “please do tell Thandeka to talk to her. Maybe it will be nicer if I let her handle her.”

Him: “will do boss.”

We continue talking about business and everything else.

[11/21, 10:20] : CHAPTER 10

\*\*\*\*\*

The best and the worst thing about love is that it cannot be expressed in words. – Unknown

\*\*\*\*\*

We come back with Londeka with lots of treaties, from ice cream to chips, biscuits, sweets, marshmallows; basically anything to serve a sweet tooth. We freshen up and go downstairs to eat supper with everyone. I am truly happy with my gift from Vuyo I keep checking it out and smiling to myself. I am startled by Thandeka bringing me back to the world.

TDK: “earth to Princess”

Me: “what’s up?”



Her: “that thing on your neck, you keep staring at it. Who gave you it?”

Nobody is paying attention to us, everyone is having their own conversation with the person sitting next to them.

Me: “Vuyo brought it for me”

Her: “ncooh that’s so romantic, you guys should just date nje yaz and save us all the headaches. Let’s go to the patio I’m hot.”

I laugh at her. We excuse ourselves from the table and go to the patio because miss boss lady is “hot”, her words not mine.

Me: “what headaches are you talking about boss lady? And I don’t think Vuyo is romantically or

sexually attracted to me. And I am not his type.”

Her: “romantically or sexually attracted my foot. He can’t even contain himself around you. He gave you his Royce without any hesitation. What more proof do you need to see that he is head over heels on love with you? Girl you can be blind and stupid sometimes.” Forgot how blunt she can be.

Me: “well I sure as hell won’t make the first move.”

Her: “yoh you guys bore me shame.” I laugh, That can be crazy sometimes. “Don’t go to work tonight, I want us to drink that Tanqueray you brought. I wanna nurse my broken heart.” I can’t miss the sarcasm in her last sentence.

Me: “you were in a relationship?” I ask surely shocked. She rolls her eyes.

Her: “long story, please don’t go to work. I have already asked another waiter to cover your shift.”

Me: “you really are trying to get me fired Miss Sthole.”

Her: “Is it working?” We both laugh. “We will go at

the house bar.”

Me: “what if Vuyo walk in on us drinking?”

Her: “you’re over 18 so I’m sure he won’t have a problem. Ask miss varsity to join us.”

That must be Londeka. We go back inside and say good night to everyone and we head to the in-house bar. Thandeka is the bartender for the night. Luckily my mom and Vuyo are sleeping on the top floor or else one of them would’ve ruined our girls’ night in. we talk while downing the whole bottle. Luckily the in-house bar room is sound proofed or else we would have been busted. I don’t know what time we slept all I know is we took the party to my room.

The next morning my personal alarm wakes us up,  
mom. † ♀

Mom: “hey get up you lazy heads, if you don’t wake up who will clean this house and cook breakfast?”

Londeka: “have you seen how huge this house is ma?”

Me: “we have people for every task in this house ma so just relax, Zethu will make you coffee and porridge, I’m sure she has already prepared everything for you. In your room there is a phone. Dial 3 for Zethu, 5 for housekeeping.”

Mom: “ayy you are living the life miss. I give up with you”

She leaves my room and we continue sleeping. Finally we wake up. I think it is around 11:30am. Yoh my head is heavy. I drag myself to the bathroom, take a long shower and get out. Don’t even bother lotioning. I just wear my bikini and a sarong. I just want to go for a swim. I get downstairs and greet everyone, go to the fridge take out bottled water, swallow the two pain killers on my palm and down the water in one go.

Lwando: “you okay sisi?”

Me: “I am perfectly fine, wanna go for a swim?”

Landesihle: “remember what happened the last time you went for a swim at that swimming pool in town?”

“What happened?” asks Vuyo getting in. oh God he is not going to allow me anywhere near the pool.

Me: “nothing”

I say as I quickly get out the back door leading to the pool side. I remove the sarong and jump in the pool before someone can object. I get at the bottom of the pool and hold my breath for a minutes. When I get to the surface I am met by his beautiful, handsome, cute face.

Vuyo: “what happened? Are you allergic maybe to the chemicals that clean the pools?”

Me: “well I am allergic to Final.”

Vuyo: “that’s good because we use HTH. Want me to join you for a swim?”

Me: “sure why not?”

He removes his vest and jean, is only left with his Calvin Klein boxers and I must say the guy is gifted. Hey don't look at me like that. I am also human. We swim fooling around, playing with the water and we finally get out. He can't keep his eyes off my half naked body.

Me: “eyes up here” he chuckles.

Him: “I got distracted. You have a beautiful body. In fact everything about is beautiful, from your head to your toes. Inside out.” I have to get out of here before something happens.

Me: “uhm thanks” I quickly wear my sarong and go inside the house, get to my room, freshen up and wear my two piece dusty pink crop top with bum shorts and dusty pink sandals. Take my bag which has everything I need and head downstairs. I find everyone sitting at the lounge.

Me: “I’m going out for an hour or 2, who wants to accompany me?”

Landesihle: “as long as you will buy me pizza.”

Lwando: “and burger”

Londeka: “and milk shake”

Me: “fine let’s go. Mrs. Mnguni what shall I bring you?”

Vuyo: “why don’t we all go out and use the H1?”

Me: “if that’s okay with you and TDK.”

TDK: “I’m game babe although this hang...headache is killing me but let’s go and have a family day.” Shit she nearly busted us.

Vuyo: “since when? Did you drink pills?”

TDK: “yeah I will be fine, don’t worry about me. Let’s go.”

We all get out and get in the H1 and head to Sandton City Mall with Vuyo as our driver. When we get there we divide in teams because I have to fetch

a cake from Mugg and Beans. Vuyo insists on accompanying me and I let him be. When I arrive at the counter I am leaning forward when I feel his hands on my waist. God knows I get shivers all over my body when his hands come to contact with my bare skin. What is Vuyo doing to me? Anyways I get the cake and hand it to him, he removes his hands from my waist and carry the cake. I suggest that we go place the cake in the car and come back to join the others.

We go to the parking lot and he carefully places it on the passenger seat at the front. When I walk away he pulls me so close to him we are breathing the same air. Time stands still. I feel like I'm in a movie right now. Finally he kisses me with his soft lips and I just freeze. My soul forsakes me and my body is left alone. I feel like I am dying. Is this really happening? Finally my soul returns and I respond to the kiss. It is so slow and so tenderly. It carries unspoken words and I doubt that any on us want to stop. His hands caresses my body and mine lands



behind his neck. He deepens the kiss and I just allow him in. We eventually stop kissing when we remember that we are in a public place. We stare into each other's eyes, trying to catch our breaths. I eventually lose the staring contest and look down. He places his index finger in my chin and lifts my face to continue the staring contest.

Him: "damn I love you woman, you are doing things to me especially today. Like you are so sexy I can't keep my eyes off you. Am I talking too much too fast. I'm sorry it's just that I am so nervous and when I'm like this I just blab. I have loved you from the very first day or rather night I saw you at Alloy. You make my life worth living. I gave up on love until I met you. Please give me a chance Phakathwayo. Please say some something." I laugh at him because he is speaking so fast then hug him. Why should I play hard to get? Hard to get for who? Thatha inhliziyo Vuyo.

Me: "well I feel the same about you apart from the sexy part" he laughs, a relief laugh, kisses me again

but a brief one this time and pulls me to the entrance of the mall. He is holding my waist and people are surely looking at us.

Him: “so you are officially my girlfriend?” I chuckle.

Me: “when was the last time you were in a relationship?”

Him: “I don’t know, maybe a year or 2 years ago.”

Me: “wow that long! You must have blue balls by now.” OMG did I just say that? I close my mouth with my hand. Vuyo laughs so hard and throws his head back.

Him: “I was never ready for that comment.” He says in between his laugh. Me too man. “Seriously I was never ready.” He continues laughing. My stupid mouth can blurt out things without communicating with my mind.

Me: “What were you waiting for?” He stops laughing, finally. Ayy shame this guy loves laughing.

Him: “my soul-mate, which is you” I blush oh God what is this guy doing to me.

We join the others and we keep stealing glances at each other. We are sitting at Wimpy and the others are eating brunch. Vuyo and I also order our breakfast and it comes and we start digging. God I didn't realize I was this hungry.

Landesihle: "that hungry?"

Me: "you have no idea little one. It's funny I didn't realize how hungry I was until now. I could eat a horse."

Vuyo: "symptoms of a hangover." I almost choke on my food.

Me: "no, that's not true. It's just that I didn't have breakfast." He looks at me quizzically. I just continue shoving the delicious food down my throat.

Him: "what time did you Thandeka, Princess and Londeka went to sleep last night?" You just can't shut up can you? My inner goddess asks.

Londeka: "very late, we didn't check the time but I think it was past midnight."

Mom: “what were you doing?”

TDK: “we were just getting to know each other nje, we were having a girls’ night in. sorry we didn’t include you guys but next time we won’t forget you mah.” She giggles.

Londeka: “but that means uncle T won’t be able to join us” me and TDK laugh and Londeka joins in. the others are just lost and confused. I glance at the watch in my wrist.

Me: “it’s getting late we probably should get going. Can I drive?” I say giving Vuyo puppy eyes.

Twins: “can I please have a milks hake?” they both ask at the same time and we all laugh. They are truly one person. Vuyo signals the waiter to bring the bill and pay upfront for the twins’ milks hakes. I also ask for one, Londy too.

Vuyo: “you don’t have to give me puppy eyes” he tosses me the keys. The waiter comes back with the milks hakes and we get out of the mall to the parking lot.

Mom: “ahh I have never been to a car driven by

Lwah, I don't wanna die and leave my kids alone."

Londeka: "I nearly puked yesterday, she drives too fast. It's like she is Lettie from fast and the furious."  
They all laugh.

Me: "ahh why are you guys discrediting me? You know what I will leave you here and you will uber to the house" I say as I get in the driver's seat, Vuyo and TDK laugh as they make their way inside the car. Mom and the kids are still on the ground. I start the engine and reverse the car out of the parking space. They shout for me to stop and I do and they get in "Finally."

I drive us home whilst listening to Bucie ft. Kwesta Thandolwethu on repeat. I am singing along. I don't realize I am singing out loud.

Vuyo: "you have a beautiful voice" he says whispering, he is seating next to me in the passenger seat.

Me: "thanks Mondisa."

Vuyo: “when you say my clan names you make J obe J r. hard.” My cheeks heat up instantly. Did he have to say that?

Me: “OMG there are people in the car.”

Vuyo: “you the one who spoke about blue balls missy.” OMG! I have heard enough. Can someone shut him up? I just turn up the volume and sing louder. He just laughs at me. When arrive at the house I park in the driveway and try to get out, he holds me. Everybody gets out.

Him: “not so fast missy, drive the car to the garage.”

Me: “but Vuyo I..”

Him: “it’s the garage not Centurion, you’re lazy yaz wena” I sulk and close the door. Start the engine and drive the car to the garage, turn off the engine and get off. He rushes to my side and pulls me to him with his one hand behind my waist the other caressing my cheek and looks at me in the eyes.

Him: “you look so cute when you’re sulking and you are really sexy. You make my dick go hard without even trying.” Gosh this guy is so horny. Wonder

when the last time he got laid was.

Me: “what if someone comes in and see us holding each other?” he doesn’t respond he just kisses the daylight out of me I feel my legs getting weak. He stops and we are both trying to catch our breath.

Him: “I really don’t care, this is my house so I will do whatever I want with whomever.” Arrogant much. I just roll my eyes and we make way inside the house to the kitchen where everyone is seated around the counter.

TDK: “what took you so long?”

Me: “J obe made me park the bus in the garage”  
Thandeka laughs and look at her brother.

Her: “Luh that’s child abuse.” Tell her Thah. The three of us laugh and my mom and siblings are just looking at us confused.

Me: “ehh mama usually when I come home from my shifts at work I just park the car in the driveway with the keys inside, so that anyone who sees at it first drives it to the garage.”

Mom: “hhayini lomtana” she exclaims dramatically “that’s being lazy Lwandeka on another level. In this pace I doubt you will get married.” Vuyo quickly move his eyes from me to mom then back to me. I just chuckle.

Me: “hha mama you don’t know how tiring my job is but I love it.”

TDK: “okay everyone go freshen up our guests will be here any moment from now” everyone goes upstairs and when I try standing up she pulls me down “okay princess spill” she says looking straight into my eyes like she is search for something. It’s like she is trying to connect to my soul or something. She can be weird sometimes.

Me: “what are you on about?”

Her: “you and Luh? Come on I wasn’t born yesterday. So you too are officially ‘a thing’?” OMG! How did she pick up on that so quickly? We haven’t even been dating for 2 hours and already she notices. Damn this girl is good. I stand up and march out of the kitchen



Me: “I DON’T KNOW WHAT YOU’RE TALKING ABOUT!”

[11/21, 10:20] : CHAPTER 11

\*\*\*\*\*

Saying thank you is more than good manners, it is good spirituality. – Alfred Painter

\*\*\*\*\*

NARRATED

Everyone is seated in the lounge just talking and laughing. By everyone we mean Lwandeka, Luvuyo, Thandeka, Mrs. Mnguni, Londeka, Landesihle, Lwando and Soma . He had arrived earlier than the other guests. They didn’t wanna start eating when everyone hasn’t arrived. The doorbell rings and Lwandeka stands up to attend it. When she opens she smiles seeing Aviwe and Lebo standing there.

Aviwe: “uhm we didn’t know what to bring but I hope this is suitable for the occasion ” she says giving the bottle of wine to Lwandeka.

Lwandeka: “it’s perfect and thank you for honoring my invitation. Please come in.”

Lebo: “this house is huge” he says getting in.

Lwandeka chuckle a bit and lead them to the lounge. They sit down and exchange greetings.

Aviwe: “you have a beautiful home J obe. Thanks to Lwah we got to see it.”

Vuyo: “thank you Aviwe and maybe you might see yourself back in here. I was thinking of hosting a year end braai here.”

Lebo: “that’s awesome boss”

“NO NEED TO SULK BECAUSE THE ENTERTAINMENT HAS ARRIVED” Nolby shouts dramatically making a grand entrance.

Lwandeka stands up to meet her halfway and hugs her while laughing.

TDK: “so every time you enter the Sthole household or any household you shout?”

Nolby: “calm your tits honey, if I don’t make a grand entrance who will?”

Lwandeka: “ever heard of knocking babes?”

Nolby: “knocking is overrated. Hey mama bear, it is so good to see you again” she says making her way to Mrs. Mnguni.

Mrs. Mnguni: “it’s good to see you too my baby, you haven’t changed a bit.”

Nolby: “well I will take that as a compliment. Well how’s everyone? But you don’t need to answer that because I can see you are all A-OKAY. Hey miss varsity” she says opening her arms for. Londeka and they hug briefly. “Enough with the hugs, can we all proceed to the dining room I’m famished” all this time she is standing.

TDK: “hey I am the madam of the house don’t assume my position while I am still very much alive” everyone laugh.

Lwandeka went to check if everything is set in the dining area and went back to call everyone.

Everyone followed her and they took their seats at the dining table. Lwando said grace and they all dug in. Zethu was dining with them as Lwandeka had insisted that she joins them. They complimented her food and made small talks here and there. After they finished eating they ate the cake from Mugg & Beans and kept on saying how delish it is . After desert the ladies cleared the table and they all went back to chill at the longue.

Lwando: “won’t we say the things we are thankful for this year?”

Lwandeka: “we will and I will start. Firstly I wanna thank God for my family, my mom and my siblings. I love you guys so much and I wouldn’t trade you for

nothing” they made ncoaw sounds and they laugh.  
“I also wanna thank Him for bringing Nolubabalo into my life, thanks Nolby for being a very good friend and a sister to me, I love you Nolby wam”

Nolby: “I love you more girlfriend.”

Lwandeka: “I also wanna thank God for the job that the Sithole’s gave me. I wanna thank God for allowing the Sithole’s to welcome me into their home and into their lives. Thank you Bo Mondisa and I love you so much guys.”

TDK & Vuyo: “we love you too princess.”

Lwandeka: “lastly I wanna thank everyone who honored my invitation and I hope that we will have more Thanksgiving dinners in this house in future” everyone clapped.

Lwando: “well I’m next” he says in his tiny voice and everyone laughs. “Okay settle down now. I wanna thank God for my loving family and I wanna thank my sister for making us ride a plane for the first time in our lives and allowing to stay in such an awesome house. Thanks sis and I love you”

Lwandeka: “I love you too my little man.”

Landesihle: “well Lwando spoke for the both of us so...” everyone laughed.

Londeka: “well I wanna thank God for giving me this amazing family. Although we had a bit of struggles here and there we never abandoned each other and we loved each other unconditionally. Lastly I wanna thank God for giving my sister a job. I expect Red Bottoms as my birthday present.”

Lwandeka: “uyanya” everyone laughed.

Mrs. Mnguni: “well firstly I wanna thank the Sthole’s for inviting us into their lovely home, if they didn’t this would’ve been the 1st Thanksgiving without my princess and we wouldn’t have ate turkey” all the Mngunis laughed

Nolby: “share the joke please.”

Londeka: “well my sister loves turkey so much, and we all hate it. Dad used to call her turkey. She always forces us to eat it only on Thanksgiving and we do eat it because she prepares it so nicely. But that doesn’t change the fact that we all hate it.”

Everyone laughed and Lwandeka sulked.

Mrs. Mnguni: “I also would like to thank God for giving me such wonderful kids although they can be lazy sometimes especially Nkosazana.”

Lwandeka: “hha mama.” She exclaims.

Vuyo: “your second name is Nkosazana?”

Lwandeka: “I am thee princess” she winked at TDK and Vuyo and they both chuckled.

Mrs. Mnguni: “lastly I wanna thank the Stholes for giving my daughter a job and a shelter. Niphathane kahle bantabami. Nimbheke u Nkosazana, zibuye zithi mzala uma esecasukile. (Treat each other well my kids. Beware of Nkosazana, she can be crazy when she is upset/mad.”

Lwandeka: “mama udayisa ngomzabalazo (you are a sellout)” they laughed.

Nolby: “well I would like to thank God for everything and everyone in my life” she says and keeps quiet.

Soma: “I’d also like to thank God for everything and everyone in my life especially Jobe.”

Aviwe: “I just wanna thank the Stholes for trusting us enough to give us jobs and shelter. Not many people hire people from outside South Africa, they just don’t trust us, so thank you very much Jobe.” Vuyo smiles.

TDK: “well I would like to thank God for my brother because he is the only family I have. I would also like to thank God for bringing princess into our lives. She is the best thing that has ever happened to us. We love you very much Lwandeka and you don’t know how grateful we are to have you in our lives.” A tear fell from Lwandeka and she quickly wiped it.

Vuyo: “well man of the house is the last to speak” they all laughed. “Well I would like to thank God for my sister, she can be annoying at times but I wouldn’t trade her for nothing. I would also like to thank God for our success and legacy. I’d like to thank God for bringing thee angel into our lives and as Thandeka has said we love you Ma Qwabe.” Lwandeka blushes and look down.



Everyone continue chatting and as it is getting late the guests leave for their homes.

Landesihle: “now that the holiday is over does that mean we are going home tomorrow?”

Vuyo: “no, you will be leaving on Sunday afternoon if that is okay with your mother.”

Mom: “that is not a problem son and I will also get to spend some time with my daughter.”

Lwandeka: “that’s awesome mom but just so you know my day starts at 11:30 every morning because I’m on the night shift these days.”

Vuyo: “but Thandeka offered you day offs.”

Lwandeka: “and I am grateful for that but I need to go back to work, I will spend time with my family during the day and work at night.”

Londeka: “can I come with?”

The elders: “NO!”

Londeka: “hebana chill, she will take me there during the day not at night.”

TDK: “uhm Londeka and princess can you guys accompany me somewhere? I forgot I had an errand to run and I could really use some company right now.”

Vuyo: “where are you off to?”

TDK: “see I’m on my periods so...”

Vuyo: “say no more” the ladies laugh.

Lwandeka: “what time are we leaving?”

TDK: “within the next 30 minutes.”

Mrs. Mnguni: “well I’m tired so I’m off to bed. See you kids tomorrow and good night.”

Lwandeka: “night mommy, dream of me.”

Mrs. Mnguni: “woo that would be a night mare” everyone laugh and Lwandeka sulk.

Vuyo: “don’t worry princess I will dream of you” he whispers in her ear because he is seating next to her and she blushes while looking down. Mrs.

Mnguni and the kids go to bed and leave Vuyo, TDK, Lwandeka and Londeka seated at the longue.

LWANDEKA

I am finishing dressing up in my room when Vuyo budes in unannounced. I am dressed in my white Chanel two piece elastic crop top with a mini skirt and white sandals. By the way this is my most expensive outfit, just putting it out there.

Me: “dude ever heard of knocking?”

Him: “how about you substitute that ‘dude’ with babe or love?”

Me: “too soon J obe. How may I help you?”

Him: “you are going to the garage dressed like this? Babe you’re overdressed or maybe TDK lied to me.”

Me: “is that all?”

Him: “that’s no way to speak to your boyfriend” he wraps his arms around my waist and brings me

closer to him. “You are stubborn, but that will change from now on”

Me: “I am not stubborn I just don’t like being told what to do and when to do it.”

Him: “you are so my type of a woman, but you need to tone it down a little” he says pecking my lips.

Me: “maybe just maybe, I am not promising anything” he French kisses me and I almost change my mind about going out. We are disturbed by a knock at the door.

TDK: “time waits for no man or woman princess.”

Me: “I will be down in a sec. I’m still searching for my other shoe.”

TDK: “well hurry up missy” she then goes away.

Vuyo: “I really don’t like sneaking around”

Me: “are you suggesting we tell them about us?”

Him: “why not?” I move from his embrace and pack my phone, wallet and lipstick in my bag.

Me: “let’s not rush into things, let’s just get to know

each other first before we let the whole world know about us Mondisa wami.”

Him: “I hear you MaQwabe. Let’s not keep my sister waiting. She is a very impatient woman.”

We go downstairs and find TDK and Londeka impatiently waiting.

TDK: “finally, I’m drowning in a pool of blood here”

Vuyo: “too much information” we laugh at him and we make our way out. TDK is driving her red Mercedes Benz GLC300d COUPE.

Please do like, comment and share. love you

[11/21, 10:21] : CHAPTER 12

\*\*\*\*\*

Busiswa, Kaygee the Vibe- Weh DJ

\*\*\*\*\*

## THANDEKA

We drive out and I set the GPS co-ordinates to Katzy's Live Rosebank. T-bone and Khwezi are following us at a safe distance. Rosebank is an enemy territory so we have to be on alert. One more reason I gave up on relationships. I couldn't put innocent lives at risk with my involvement with the Hunters.

Londeka: "yay, we going clubbing!"

Me: "I texted Nolby to meet us there."

Lwandeka: "OMG! We will go home at 6 o'clock."

Londeka: "why do you say that?"

Lwandeka: "she parties till the sun rises plus nobody is going to work tomorrow."

Londeka: "my kind of woman" we all laughed.

Me: "Khwezi is also going to join us."

Lwandeka: "ahh boss lady are you trying to get us

into trouble?” we all laugh.

Me: “so what’s going on between you and Vuyo?”

Lwandeka: “I don’t know what you’re talking about.”  
She faces the window. She can be childish  
sometimes.

Me: “you are really bad at lying. You can’t even  
make eye contact. How long are you willing to keep  
your relationship a secret?”

Lwandeka: “till we are ready to ... Ohh God” she  
places her hands in her mouth and we laugh at her.

Me: “you would fail dismally as the captured.” Both  
Londeka and I laugh at her and she sulks.

Londeka: “on the contrary you guys make a cute  
couple.”

Me: “just don’t break my brother’s heart.”

Londeka: “and tell your brother not to break my  
sister’s heart” we laugh and continue talking and  
listening to music.

We arrive at the club after a while and make our way  
in. We meet Khwezi at the door, exchange greetings

and get in. It is jam packed and Thulas, a friend of mine, leads us to our table in the VIP area. We sit down and order our drinks.

Lwandeka: “if I knew we were coming here I would’ve worn heels.”

Me: “you did well. My brother would’ve suspected that we are going out to a club.”

Khwezi: “why would Jobe suspect you guys are going clubbing by her wearing heels?”

Me: “they are an item.”

Khwezi: “high five girl.” They both do the high five and Lwandeka giggles. “Damn I underestimated you. Take good care of him and please make me your bridesmaid on your wedding day.” We all laugh. I forget that Khwezi can be hyper sometimes. One can never mistake her for a gangster.

Lwandeka: “I won’t forget my love.”

Londeka: “this place is beautiful.”

Lwandeka: “wait till you see Alloy.”

Londeka: “when will you take me there?”



Lwandeka: “tomorrow if I don’t have a massive hangover.”

Our drinks come back and we start drinking. Nolby comes in and we order 2 meat platters. Fortunate, a friend of mine, more like a drinking buddy, joins us and we are having the best time. Lwandeka’s phone rings and she looks at me.

Lwandeka: “your brother is calling me.”

Me: “let it ring. I will explain everything to him. In fact put it on silent mode and I will come up with a story on our way home.”

Lwandeka: “I’m toning it down a bit so that I can drive us home.”

Me: “no honey, go all out. I will drive. This is my last drink.”

Nolby: “well more for us. We’d be taking a video but we don’t want you guys to get into more trouble.”

It is past midnight and the vibe is too lit. We are all

dancing and care free. If Vuyo were to enter here and find us like this I'm sure he will ground us. That's how dramatic he is. Busiswa is performing Weh DJ on stage and we are turning up on the dance floor.

Lwandeka: "I'm going to the loo, I will be right back."

Me: "okay don't take long." I signal Khwezi to follow her.

LWANDEKA

Yoh I have never had this much fun in my life. After the call, Vuyo sent a text asking where we are exactly. I just ignored it and switch off my phone. As I make my way out of the loo I bump into another chick and say sorry but the bitch just slaps me and I return the slap.

Her: "bitch did you just back slap me?"

Me: “maybe, but I was just returning the favour.” I am really drunk I am trying by all means to stand still.

Her: “you know what get the fuck out of my club and never set your foot here again. If I see your face again I will destroy you.” I just roll my eyes. Who she think she is?

Me: “your wish is my command.” Before I can go Khwezi appears from nowhere.

Khwezi: “do we have a problem here?” she says in a stern voice. There is no trace of drunk ness in her voice. Uyarobha lomtana.

Me: “no, just this wanna be white chick kicking me out of ‘her club’.”

Khwezi: “go back to your table, I will take care of this.” I chuckle and continue walking.

Me: “please settle the bill. We need to leave this place, maybe go to another club or go home before we get thrown out by the bouncers.”

TDK: “what happened?”

Me: “I might have slapped the owner or manager of this place and she kicked me out.” She hands me the car keys.

TDK: “Londeka go with Lwah to the car and wait for me there. I will go and settle our bill.”

We say our goodbyes to Nolby and Fortunate and make our way out of the club. I open the car and we wait for TDK inside. After a while she comes out and we drive home.

TDK: “what exactly happened back there?”

Me: “I was walking out of the loo when I bumped into ‘the owner’ and I apologized, I really did then out of nowhere, BOOM she slapped me and I couldn’t help but slap her back.”

Her: “well done. That bitch thinks she is above the world.”

Me: “you know her?”

Her: “yah, her name is Snegugu Mhlongo. Our

rivalry.”

Londeka: “so what are we going to tell Luvuyo about your cheek?”

Me: “is it that bad?”

Londeka: “it’s like you have a rash or something.” I breathe out and don’t panic. It may or may not be what I think.

Me: “we will just say we had a little argument and you slapped me but its water under the bridge.”

Londeka: “hha you want him to skin me alive? I have seen how protective he is of you.”

TDK: “I agree with Lwah, my brother won’t do anything to you.”

Me: “so we will say where were we?”

TDK: “leave the talking to me.”

We arrive at home and TDK parks the car in the garage. TDK gives us mouthwash to get rid of the brewery smell from our mouths. We make our way inside the house through the kitchen door, we can’t even walk straight. Only TDK seems sober. We get

the shock of our lives when we find Vuyo with bottled water about to switch the kitchen light off. I get sober instantly. #BUSTED

Vuyo: “so much for drowning in a pool of blood.” He sits down at the bar stool. “The three of you sit down and tell me where you have been.” We follow each other like headless chickens and we sit on the bar stools opposite him.

TDK: “we went to garage to buy the tampons and on our way we met Fortunate and she invited us to her flat for some drinks there.”

Vuyo: “and you didn’t see it fit to text me and tell me that.”

TDK: “we are sorry, next time we will tell you.”

Vuyo: “and you missy” he turns to face me and widen his eyes. “Holy shit. Are you okay? What is happening to your face?” he asks moving closer to me.

Me: “ohh Londy slapped me.” Londeka looks at me

and stands up and run upstairs.

Londeka: “MOM YOU NEED TO WAKE UP! MOM!”

TDK: “your face is red and your neck is...”

Me: “fuck.” Now that she mentions it the itchiness kicks in. alcohol can make you immune sometimes. I quickly take off my crop top followed by my skirt. Mom comes down running.

Mom: “COME DOWN WITH HER COSMETIC BAG LONDEKA!”

I start pacing up and down and make my way to the lounge. Everyone follows me there. I start feeling dizzy and sit down at the nearest couch. Londeka comes down with my cosmetics bag and give it to mom. She fiddles through it and takes out my injection. She injects me and the itchiness stops.

Vuyo: “can somebody tell me what’s happening?”

Londeka: “I didn’t slap her. Some lady slapped her where we were. She is allergic to most body lotions, hand lotions and perfumes. She only uses those

prescribed by mom and almost everyone around her uses lotions and perfumes prescribed by mom.”

Me: “can I go rest now? Lony please help me up.”

Vuyo picks me up bridal style and takes me to my room. Everyone follows in. he places me on the bed.

Mom: “she will be fine. Everyone relax. Good night my love.” She kisses my forehead and make her way out of my room and TDK and Londeka follow her. Vuyo sits down at the edge of the bed.

Me: “you can leave too, I will be fine.”

Him: “what if this had happened when your mom wasn’t here?”

Me: “I would’ve instructed you on what to do.”

Him: “you lied to me.”

Me: “don’t make it a big deal.” I stand up and make my way to the bathroom. “Good night Vuyo and please close the door on your way out.” I then enter the bathroom and lock. Take a cold shower, wear my pajamas and make my way to dreamland.



PLEASE DO LIKE, COMMENT AND  
SHARE

[11/21, 10:21] : CHAPTER 13

\*\*\*\*\*

The discipline of gratitude is the explicit effort to acknowledge that all I am and have is given to me as a gift of love, a gift to be celebrated with joy. – Henri Nouwen

\*\*\*\*\*

I wake up with no hangover or whats oever, thanks to the injection. I make my way to the bathroom, do my morning hygiene routine and go back to make my bed. Lotion my body and wear a blue t-shirt dress with my sleepers. My skin is so fresh ungaphika ukuth I'm allergic to some lotions. I go downstairs and find everyone in the dining area eating breakfast, greet everyone.

Me: “Zethu can I please have some cereal?”

TDK: “is there something wrong with your food?”

Me: “no it looks mouth-watering but I don’t like eating heavy foods after a reaction.” Zethu brings me cornflakes and I eat. Vuyo keeps staring at me not eating his food. “You need to relax Vuyo, I am perfectly fine. As a matter of fact I feel like going to a zoo today or doing something adventurous”. He just keeps quiet and start eating his food.

Lwando: “can we go to the zoo?”

Landesihle: “yeah can we go to Lion & Safari Park?”

TDK: “have you been there before?”

Landesihle: “no but we have learned about it at school.”

Me: “Lion & Safari Park it is.” Vuyo’s phone rings and he stands up.

Vuyo: “sorry I have to take this. Thandeka you will drive everyone to the park, Princess please follow me to my study I wanna give you something.”

Me: “I will be with you in a sec.” He leaves

answering his phone.

Londeka: “how come you don’t have a hangover or you were cheating yesterday” she whispers in my ear.

Me: “the injection left me sober.” I whisper back and I finish my cereal and stand up.

Her: “can I have just one fix?”

Me: “wanya” she giggles.

I go to Vuyo’s study, I just enter because it isn’t locked. He is sitting on his table. He raises his head to look at me.

Him: “close the door.” I close it and go to sit on TDK’s couch.

Me: “you wanted to see me sir.”

Him: “sir” he chuckles and shakes his head, “who hit you yesterday?”

Me: “just some lady I don’t know. It’s water under the bridge Mondisa.” He looks at me for a very long

time without saying anything.

Him: “okay come here” he opens his arms and I go to hug him. He gives out the best hugs. I wouldn’t want a stranger hugging him. He is my safe heaven. I pull back and smash my lips onto his. He just smiles in between the kiss and kisses me back. His hands are caressing my body and mine are on his neck. He pulls back. We just stare deep into each other’s eyes. “Don’t go to the park, stay with me baby. Or we will join them later.”

Me: “but Vuyo...”

Him: “please my love.”

Me: “fine but we will join them later.” he takes out his black card from his wallet and gives it to me

Him: “go give it to Thandeka and come back here” he lets me go.

Me: “fine” I exit the study and make way to the lounge where everyone is seated watching TV.

TDK: “let me guess, my brother asked you to help him with some paperwork and you will join us later

on?”

Me: “are you a prophet or a seer?” she laughs and tap on the space next to her for me to sit in. I sit down.

TDK: “handover the card.”

Me: “ayy mann you know your brother like the back of your hand.” I give her the card. “Guys I will join you in an hour or 2. The big boss has asked me to help him with some paperwork. Maybe you guys can pass the mall for some small shopping and maybe you can buy Londy some red bottoms” I whisper the last part to TDK.

Londeka: “I heard you. To the mall!”

Me: “mom I will buy you everything you desire tomorrow, but not a car or a house” everyone laughs. “Well let me get back to work before the boss decides to fire me.”

TDK: “use protection, I’m too young to be an aunt” she whispers and I just laugh at her. Everyone stands up and they go out the front door. I just go to my room to pack my wallet and lipstick in my bag. I

take out my dark camouflaged pants and black vest and brown timberland.

LUVUYO

I go to Lwandeka's room and I find her sitting on her bed busy with her phone.

Me: "babe come, let's go to my room."

Her: "I have never been to your room before" she stands up, makes her way to me and holds my hand.

Me: "there is always a first time for everything" we exit her room and go to my room. The look on her face is priceless when I open the doors. She practically runs inside, takes off her shoes and throws herself into my bed.

Her: "OMG! Everything in this room is perfect even the bed is perfect. I'm so in love with your room."

Me: "what about me?" I say joining her in the bed and lying next to her on my back facing the ceiling.

Her: “don’t be jealous Luh it doesn’t suit you” I pull her to lie on top of me. “Put me down, I’m heavy” she says trying to wiggle her way down.

Me: “stop trying to ruin a romantic gesture” she eventually stops and lay her head on my chest. “When was the last time you were in a relationship?”

Her: “during my final year in varsity, I’m not good with relationships. As a matter of fact I fail dismally when it comes to them.”

Me: “you never found the right guy but relax I’m here now” she chuckles.

Her: “is it okay if I sleep on top of you? One of the side effects of my allergy injection is that I can be drowsy for 24 hours after taking it.”

Me: “sleep my queen” in a matter of seconds she drifts to sleep and I follow her right after because I hardly slept last night.

LWANDEKA

I wake up still on top of Vuyo. I try getting down without waking up and he tightens the grip around me.

Him: “where are you going?” God his voice, just take me now.

Me: “to my room” I stretch my hand to take his phone. I check the time and it is 3:30 in the afternoon. “Holy shit, can I please get down Mondisa? It’s already in the afternoon, I’m sure everyone is back by now.” he lets me down.

Him: “fine, let’s go down. I am starving.”

We go downstairs and find everyone eating late lunch at the dining table and we join them.

Me: “I’m sorry I couldn’t join you guys, I fell asleep.”

Londeka: “konje your injection has side effects. You woke up early though.”

Vuyo: “what do you mean?” dude I told you moss.



Londeka: “if she gets injected she can sleep now wake up after 8 hours feeling refreshed and all sorts of stuff but within an hour she will sleep again for another 8 hours and another 8 hours.”

TDK: “that means you ain’t going to work.”

Me: “usizakele” everyone laughs. After we are done eating we make our way to the poolside just to chill. The twins are talking non-stop about the fun they had at the zoo. “Okay nobody move, I will be right back”

Londeka: “don’t fall asleep there” everyone laughs.

Me: “you are so dead.”

I make my way inside the house to my room and took out a huge plastic bag from my closet which had the gifts I bought the time I went out with Nolby. I go back outside and sit down on the grass with my bag.

Me: “well I was supposed to give you guys these yesterday but it slipped my mind. They are your

thanks giving gifts” I open my bag and take out 2 gift bags. “First off it’s the twins. Well there is only one rule when Lwandeka is giving out gifts and what is that?”

Londeka, Lwando and Landesihle: WE OPEN THE GIFTS AFTER EVERYONE HAS RECEIVED THEIRS!

Me: “dankie choir” Vuyo and TDK laugh. I take out another gift bag and give it to Londy, she squeals before even opening the gift bag. I then take out another huge gift bag and hand it to mom she smiles at me. “Well the last one goes to the woman of the house and the man of the house” I hand them small gift bags and then stand where I was sitting. “AND GO!” everyone fiddles through their gifts.

Landesihle: “big sis them Tims! I love you so much when you come back home we will go to the mall sis haye boma outfit goals.”

Lwando: “you don’t know how long I have been longing for these soccer boots.” The twins both stand up to hug me, I hug them back and they go to sit down.

Londeka: “finally my prayers have been heard.  
Thanks big cc”

Mom screams when she sees her gift. Did she just scream? All her kids including me look at her shocked. This is new. Who is she and what has she done to my mom?

Me: “mommy you okay?”

Mom: “what? Never heard an old person scream before?” we laugh at her. “Anyways thanks for this my angel, ngizobangena ejimini.” Thatha mawami. We hype her.

TDK: “OMG THIS BAG! Where did you find it? I have been on my brother’s case to get it for me ever since I saw it on internet. Thank you so much princess.” She literally kisses me all over my face and I giggle.

Me: “pleasure is all mine.”

Vuyo: “you deserve an award for the best gifter is there is such a thing” everyone laugh. “Thank you princess” he hugs me and go to sit down.

TDK: “what did she buy you?”

Vuyo: “it’s our secret.”

Me: I yawn “well let me love and leave you, wake me up when it’s time for supper”

Mom: “you know when you sleep you’re half dead especially when the injection is in your system. We will put your food in the microwave.”

I make my way inside the longue to one of the couches and just fall asleep there.

THANDEKA

I didn’t pretend, I really liked the bag princess bought me. I have been pestering my brother about it for a long time now because I didn’t want to use my money. Don’t look at me like that, even independent girls deserves to be spoiled every once in a while. Anyways we make our way inside the house because Zethu called us in for dinner. We pass by the longue and Londeka laughs when she sees Lwandeka sleeping on the couch.

Londeka: “ngiyawugcoba umjovo, she didn’t even make it to her room.”

Mrs. Mnguni: “ngibonga ukuth she is not sleeping on the floor.”

Vuyo: “if I can take her to her room will she wake up?”

Landesihle: “even if you were to play music on full volume she wouldn’t wake up. The injection leaves her half dead.”

Londeka: “the first time she took it she slept the whole 24 hours without waking up in between, we even took her to the hospital after splashing water into her face.”

Vuyo: “I will take her to her room and join you guys in sec.” he picks her up bridal style and go to place her in her room. He comes back and we all gather in the dining area. Lwando says grace and we all start eating.

Me: “so how was Lwandeka like growing up?”

Mrs. Mnguni: “she was never really a problem child. She used to hang-out with her father a lot. That’s why she is stubborn. The way she has a beautiful voice I thought she would study music at varsity but she amazed everyone by choosing Agriculture. Her exact reason was ‘I love mother nature’”

Vuyo: “that’s sweet.”

Lwando: “she said when she is working, she will buy a tractor and will let me drive it.

Me: “haha aren’t you too young to drive a tractor?”

Lwando: “nope, I’m 17” everyone laugh.

Londeka: “if you are 17 then how old am I supposed to be?”

Lwando: “I don’t know, maybe 40? You look old” everyone once again laugh.

Londeka: “mom khuza boh.”

Mrs. Mnguni: “angizingeni.”

We all finish eating and Lwandeka’s family go to bed because they are really tired. Vuyo and I go to the cinema room to watch a movie, he chooses

“THE EXPANDABLES” boys with action movies, ayy, but I don’t mind.

Me: “so what’s up with you and princess?”

Him: “what are you talking about?”

Me: “how serious is your relationship?”

Him: “you know how much I love her, if it was possible I would marry her tomorrow.”

Me: “well just don’t be overprotective and over controlling, that might drive her away. You have seen how stubborn she can be so treat her right. If you break her heart we are going to have a serious problem.”

Him: “hey which side are you on?”

Me: “I’m the thin line between you and her and if she also breaks your heart my fists will have a serious conversation with her jaws.”

Him: “if you ever lay a finger on her I will...”

Me: “chill tiger, I’m kidding.”

We continue watching the movie. It ends and we watch another one. In the middle of it he falls asleep, I watch it till the end and I leave him sleeping there. I go to my room. I first open my laptop to check if surveillance cameras are working. Phela people expect you to let your guard down in December and be careless. Well I like to be always prepared and ready so I check for any unusual activities and I find none. I close my laptop, take a quick shower, and wear my pjs and sleep.

[11/21, 10:21] : CHAPTER 14

Short chapter For my loyal readers

\*\*\*\*\*

You are imperfect, permanently and inevitably flawed. And you are beautiful. – Amy Bloom

\*\*\*\*\*



I wake up really tired and hungry like a lion. I check the time on my phone and it is 1:30 am. How I got in my bed only God knows. I go to take a quick hot shower and wear my pink floral short silk pajamas. Take my phone and go downstairs. Get in the kitchen, take my food from the warmer, pour the juice in a glass, take my food to the lounge, sit down and tune in to the TV whilst eating. I am just watching music videos. When I am done eating I take my plate and glass to the kitchen and go back to the lounge. I am so bored so I take my phone and call Nolby.

Her: “babes, where are you? Why are you calling me at this hour? You want me to pick you up?”

Me: “enough with the 21 questions, but the last one isn’t such a bad idea. I’m so bored and I have insomnia. Where you at?”

Her: “at Alloy, damn the vibe is too much bra, plus Shekinah is performing.”

Me: “how the fuck did I not know that?”

Her: “sorry hun, anyways bye, she is singing suited”

Me: “fuck you” I hang up and when I raise my eyes Vuyo is there leaning on the door with his hands in his pockets. “Why didn’t you tell me that Shekinah is performing at Alloy tonight?”

Him: “I didn’t know you liked her, I can set up some lunch date with her.” I roll my eyes.

Me: “whatever” he make his way to me and stand in front of me. “And then”

Him: “did I do something wrong?”

Me: “nope” I stand up and try to get away from him, he grabs me, sit down and pull me to sit on top of him. He kisses me and I return the kiss, it is so passionate, full of love and affection. He moves from my lips and go to my neck, he bites me while kissing me, I feel butterflies in my tummy, and I don’t even wanna talk about the Zambezi river in between my thighs. I’m pretty sure he leaves hickies. I tilt my head backwards to give him full access. Soft moans escape my mouth. His hands go under my pajama vest and he caresses my

upper body. He squeezes my breasts and that drives me insane. His hands are so soft yet so manly. My phone rings disturbing us, I know it is Nolby.

Him: “don’t answer it.”

Me: “it’s Nolby and she won’t stop, knowing her she is probably going to come knocking at your door in less than 30 minutes.”

Him: “fine” he sulks and I just remove my pajama vest and answer my phone.

Me: “stop sulking...babes what’s up?” he cups my boobs and start sucking on my nipples and I resist the urge to moan while Nolby is on the other end.

Her: “I’m coming to get you now.”

Me: “I forgot I had a reaction earlier on so I will only be up for a few minutes because of the injection.”

Her: “ohh sorry babe I will call you in the morning. I love you.”

Me: “thanks Mamqocwa. Love you too.” I am sure

she is a blushing mess on the other end. I hang up and all this time Vuyo is still sucking my breasts. I cup his face and kiss him and he responds. I then pull back and stare at him. “Exactly why are you awake?”

Him: “we were watching a movie with Thandeka and I fell asleep at the cinema room.”

Me: “okay, are you hungry?”

Him: “yes, for you”

Me: “I’m craving ice cream” I get up from him still half naked and run to the kitchen before he even attempts to stop me. He follows me to the kitchen and by that time I have a tub in front of me and a spoon in my hand. He make me sit in the kitchen counter and get in between my legs.

Him: “sharing is caring.” I feed him and he feeds me. We are so stress free one would actually think we are alone in this house. When we are done he takes the tub back to the freezer and comes back stand in between my legs and we continue with what we start in the longue and I pull back. He carries me

down the counter.

Me: “Let’s continue this upstairs, shall we?” and I run upstairs. “Catch me if you can”

Him: “caster semenya uyahlupha yazi.” he catches me before I reach the first floor and put me to his shoulder. “Just in case you run off again”

Me: “I won’t put me down, I’m heavy”

Him: “says who?” we enter his bedroom and he places me gently in his bed and disappear and comes back with my phone and my pajama top. He also comes to join me in the bed. “Come closer so that we can cuddle till we fall asleep.”

Me: “well for now I’m not sleepy”

Him: “what do you suggest we do?”

Me: “talk, well tell me about your crazy varsity moments”

Him: “you start.”

Me: “well in Richards Bay there is a club called

Neighborhood Shisanyama, it's nice but it is nowhere Alloy. So we drove there on a Friday night in Nolby's car. It was jam packed as usual. We managed to find a table and Nolby went to order us drinks and meat so I was left alone in the table. I was wearing a short jumpsuit and stilettos. So this guy who was tipsy came to my table and asked to dance with me. I turned him down and the guy wasn't backing off. When he tried to pull me up I just lost it and punched him. He was like 'bitch did you just punch me?' I tried punching him again and he just covered his face. 'Please I'm sorry, not the face again.' Nolby laughed her ass out. She was watching the whole action and the guy quickly vanished to the crowd and we enjoyed the rest of the evening." When I am done Vuyo is in stitches laughing.

Him: "I so wish I was there. That must mean you throw a very mean punch."

Me: "want me to show you how mean it can be?"

Him: "babe I'm a man not a weakling and I'm definitely not a punching bag."

Me: “is that a challenge?”

Him: “no my love. Wanna know something?”

Me: “yeah”

Him: “you’re the first girlfriend to buy me a gift, others were always on the receiving end”

Me: “first time for everything right?”

Him: “yeah, I love you”

Me: “I love you too”

Him: “really?”

Me: “come on dude, what’s there not to love?”

Him: “are you saying I’m lovable?”

Me: “get of that high horse. Sweet dreams.”

Him: “thought you weren’t sleepy”

Me: “still not but I’m tired of talking.”

Him: “okay let’s cuddle then.” We cuddle and he is asleep within a matter of seconds. I just watch him sleep, he looks so peaceful, and I really can’t believe he is actually my man. I too fall for him the first time

I saw him but I didn't want to give him the satisfaction. I eventually drift to dreamland too.

[11/21, 10:21] : CHAPTER 15

\*\*\*\*\*

Sadly enough, the most painful goodbyes are the ones that are left unsaid and never explained. –  
Jonathan Harnisch

\*\*\*\*\*

#LUVUYO

I wake up and she is still sleeping next to me. She looked so beautiful I can't resist it, so I take my phone and capture a few pictures of my sleeping beauty. When I am done I carry her to her room since she wants to keep our relationship "private". I gently place her in her bed and cover her in a fleece. I then go back to my room to take a shower, I get dressed in a dark purple suit, black dress shoes, and white shirt and wear my cufflinks that was



bought by my sleeping beauty and head downstairs. It is still quiet meaning everyone is still sleeping, I make myself a cereal and eat it while chatting with Soma. We are supposed to go and check out my restaurant in Centurion called Mondisa Diner. When I am done I rinse my bowl and drive to Mondisa Diner in my GTI. When I get there the staff is already in the kitchen as we are about to have a meeting.

Me: “I am very saddened about the passing of Head Chef Munsamy. She was very good at her job and she was very young. She will forever be missed. May her soul rest in peace.”

Everyone: “amen”

Me: “so I would like to appoint Chef Mthimkhulu to be our new Head Chef meaning there will be a spot opened for a new Assistant Chef. Worry not, I will find a replacement before Friday because as the festive season is approaching the restaurant will be super busy. Again congrats Mthimkhulu, you deserve this position.”

Everyone clapped and cheered, Mthimkhulu was just laughing and smiling.

Me: “well moving on, I am not happy about the way Siyamthanda conducted herself on Thursday night. We don’t mix business with pleasure and we don’t take our personal issues to work. Even if you see your boyfriend kissing another woman inside my restaurant you will contain yourself and confront them outside not inside. Understood?”

Siya: “yes sir and I am sorry, it will never happen again.”

Me: “and Lucas keep up the good work, you have made me proud.”

Lucas: “thank you sir.”

Me: “now everyone get out there and make me some money.”

Everyone goes to their working stations and I head to my office. I find Soma sitting comfortably in my chair. I just settle for the visitor’s chair.

Me: “it suits you”

Him: "I know"

Me: "I want you to set a meeting with Noluthando, an upcoming baker. She said she wants to showcase her talent at my restaurant the one at East Rand but I was thinking of bringing her here. I'm pretty sure she makes great cakes and most customers here come with their kids. Check her details on my emails."

Him: "she is really good. She looks like someone who knows her story and loves her job, so where should the meeting be?"

Me: "here and ask her to bring one of her cakes, for tasting purposes and make sure Chef Mthimkhulu is there too, I need her approval on this as they will be working in the same kitchen."

Him: "on it boss, so what's up with you and Lwah?"

Me: "the only thing I can do is that I am in love I wouldn't trade her for nothing. "

Him: "we should do double dinner date with her and Lebo"

Me: “great idea” my phone beeps and it is a message from princess saying “waking up not next to you is a total bummer” I call her and she answers immediately.

Me: “morning my love and I’m sorry, I had to rush to MD, there was a crisis there”

Her: “morning, relax I know you’re a very busy man, I can’t expect you to be always with me 24/7. Anyways have a nice day, I’ll see you later if you’re not too busy.”

Me: “princess don’t be like that, you know you’re a priority too and I will make time for you”

Her: “no need, I’m going out with my family today. I will see you in the evening.”

Me: “I love you.”

Her: “I know” she then hangs up.

Soma: “she’s mad that she didn’t wake up next to you?”

Me: “kind of but she doesn’t wanna show it.”

Him: “I will tell you when is dragon lady available for

the double date.”

Me: “please do.”

#LWANDEKA

We go to the Mall of Africa. I am driving the Evoque. It's a really comfortable car. We start at game stores and I buy mom a new microwave and 65” FHD Led. The twins are so happy about the TV, they can't wait to get home and plug it in. I then promise mom to upgrade her DSTV to explora. We then go to sheet-street to buy new bedding and we also go to Mr. Price home to buy some home utensils and other things. My mom is worried by how she will carry these things home and I told her that I will have them delivered by Monday, latest would be Wednesday. We go to Foschini to buy her a few clothes, phela mommy got style. Her phone rings and she excuses herself to answer it. She comes back sour.

Me: “mom what is it?”

Her: “Thabani has passed on.” Finally God has heard my prayers.

Me: “wow that’s tragic, so you need to go back home?” Poor mom, she doesn’t know that her brother was the founder of monsters.

Her: “as soon as possible”

Me: “let me check if there are any available flights to Durban today, Londy please continue with mom’s shopping.”

I get online and find a flight to Durban departing in an hour, luckily the business class isn’t full so I book her a first class ticket. I go back to tell her. We go to Clicks to buy her cosmetics because there is no time to get back home. We then go to Nandos and dine there. We drive her to the airport and go to Sandton Mall to watch a movie. After the movie we drive thru McDonalds to buy some Big Macs and we head home. The kids are so stress-free and rejoicing, it is like uncle Thabani didn’t just die. But I don’t blame their reactions. Uncle Thabani never treated us good, we were subject to his abuse so

good riddance if you ask me. We arrive home and go to the patio where Vuyo and Thandeka are seated. Lwando gives them their Big Macs and Landesihle gives them their drinks.

TDK: “thank you twin power”

Vuyo: “where is your mom?”

Me: “ohh she went home, her brother died.”

Him: “your uncle?”

Me: “yah when do you guys wanna go home?”

Londeka: “probably Thursday, plus the twins are done with their tests.”

Landesihle: “if it was up to me we would probably go home on Christmas.”

Me: “I’m not going to the funeral.”

Lwando: “no you can’t do that, please sisi. If you’re not there who would protect us?”

Me: “or we can all excuse ourselves from the funeral, it’s not like something will go wrong if we

are not there.”

Londeka: “that would be rude and mom will be mad at us.”

Me: “you can go but I am not going. Sizwe will be there and he will protect you.”

Lwando: “why are you being like this? You are the deputy parent, please sisi. Fine we will all go there on Saturday and you will come back here Saturday afternoon. You don’t have to sleep at KZN. Please consider it.”

Me: “fine”

Vuyo: “if I may ask, why does it seem like you don’t get along with your family?” we all keep quiet

TDK: “I guess you got your answer.” Mom sends me a message saying she landed safely and she is now at Kwa Nanda, in my uncle’s homestead. I call her and she answers immediately and I put her on loud speaker.

Mom: “how are you guys?”

Me: “we are good mom, how’s the family?”



Her: “dramatic as always”

Lwando: “they wouldn’t mind if we don’t come to the funeral?”

Her: “Lwandeka talk some sense into your younger brother. I need you all here by Wednesday latest.”

Me: “ehh mom I will be working the whole week and I’m doing day shifts so maybe I will be able to fly down by Friday afternoon and go home eMzikhulu. I will come there on Saturday morning.”

Her: “but these people will talk Lwandeka. Please don’t give them more reasons to hate you.”

Me: “mom it’s either I come there on Saturday or I don’t come at all. I don’t care if they hate me or not. God knows how much I hate Thabani. If it were up to me I wouldn’t even come to his funeral.”

Her: “my child whatever he said or did to you, you need to forgive him and move on so that you can heal.”

Me: “heal mama? Heal? That man broke me, I will never heal, never.” I leave her talking and run to my

room with tears streaming down my cheeks. I lock the door and slid down to sit on the floor and silently sob.

#LUVUYO

Me: “Mrs. Mnguni I will make sure that Lwandeka comes to the funeral on Saturday.”

Her: “thank you Luvuyo. Londeka, Lwando and Landesihle you better come home tomorrow.”

Lwando: “mom we will come with sisi, we don’t want to come to Kwa Nanda before the funeral. You have to understand. On Sunday we will tell you everything that uncle did to us and we promise that we won’t keep any secrets from you from thereon.”

Mrs. Mnguni: “thank you, sleep well” she hangs up.

TDK: “what did your uncle do to you exactly?”

Londeka: “it’s not something we like to discuss, if you wanna hear about it you will have to come to Mzimkhulu on Sunday.”

Me: “I will go check on Lwandeka.”

Londeka: “don’t please. When she is like that she can be very rude and violent. Let her be and when she is ready to face everyone she will come downstairs.”

Me: “and when will that be?”

Londeka: “I don’t know maybe tomorrow.”

Everyone went inside the house because it is getting dark. I go to knock at Lwandeka’s room and I get no response. I try opening the door and it is locked. I just let her be and go downstairs to watch TV at the lounge. I am joined by Thandeka and we just watch the TV in silence.

TDK: “I’m ordering supper, what do you want me order for you?”

Me: “I’m okay.”

Her: “I will order half cooked steak. I know you are stressed out by princess but it will be fine.”

Me: “what if he raped her?”

Her: “let’s not think of the worst case scenario, let’s just wait for her to tell us.”

Me: “you heard her, the bastard broke her. The tone of her voice when she said that I could hear that she was in the verge of breaking down and I don’t think I can stand seeing her sad.”

Her: “please relax bro. I’m as mad as you right now. Just thinking about her uncle makes me wanna revive him and kill him again.”

Me: “Chef Munsamy passed on. I would like you to organize a memorial service for her at the restaurant. Invite her family. But before that please go pay your condolences on Monday and give them R10 000 just for them to buy some groceries for the week.”

Her: “her death was so sudden and I think the memorial service should be on Thursday and I will organize Dr. Tumi to come and perform there.”

Me: “good idea. And also try finding a new chef. I want someone fresh from culinary school.”

Her: “noted”

We continue watching the TV in silence. Later on we are joined by the triple L just as the food is delivered. Londeka takes the hot wings and store them at the warmer for Lwandeka. We make light conversations and we eat dinner. I pass by Lwandeka's room and still get a voicemail when I try knocking. I just proceed to my study because there is some work that needs to be done.

[11/21, 10:22] : CHAPTER 16

\*\*\*\*\*

Scars have the strange power to remind us that our past is real. – Cormac McCarthy

\*\*\*\*\*

I wake up with a throbbing headache. I check the time on the wall clock and it is 20:05. I go to the bathroom and drank painkillers. I then take a quick shower, dry and Lotion myself. I wear my work

uniform and put on some light make-up. I pack my wallet and lip balm in my backpack. I go downstairs to the kitchen. I open the warmer and find some KFC hot wings. I take them out and eat them while drinking milk.

When I am done I place the dishes in the sink, take my phone which is on the kitchen counter, search for the GTI keys, find them and I go to the garage. I drive out and pass by drive thru KFC to order a latte. I arrive at work and start my shift. It is jam packed so I just work behind the counter with Lebo and Aviwe. When my break comes I go to the locker room and just listen to music. I go back to work and Nasty C is on stage, ohh that's why it is so packed. When he is done he goes to the VIP section with his crew, I go to take their order and serve them. One of his crew members just had to speak.

Him: "mamas ita how about you join us?"

Me: “some of us have to work sir”

Him: “come on don’t be uptight, I’m sure you’re dying to chill with us.”

Me: “sadly I’m not, if you need anything please shout.”

I leave them and continue with my shift. When my shift is done I drive thru KFC once again and buy a latte and drive home. When I get to the driveway Vuyo and Thandeka are there stretching before their morning jog. I hoot when I drive past them and go to park the car in the garage. When I get in through the kitchen door Vuyo is seating at the bar stool.

Me: “morning and can we please talk when I wake up?” I say as walk pass him, he grabs my wrist and turn me to face him. He kisses me and I giggle. “I haven’t brushed my teeth yet”

Him: “and I don’t care. I love you and I’m here for you.”

Me: “I know and we will talk when I’m ready. Don’t keep Thah waiting.”

Him: “yes ma’am, I will see you later” he kisses my cheek and jog outside. I go to my room, take a quick shower, go back to my room and it is lights out.

LONDEKA

Hey, Londeka Xolile Mnguni here, the second born of Ntokozo Mnguni and Nokukhanya Mnguni (MaNdlovu). I’m currently doing my first year at the University of Zululand, I’m doing a degree in Education Foundation Phase. Being a teacher isn’t something I dreamed of becoming one day. But you know our society believes that you have to study for a qualification where there isn’t scarcity of jobs, but hello we have qualified teachers who are staying at home with their degrees. I have always wanted to study events planning and management but mom



put her foot down. She, however, failed with Lwandeka because my sister can be stubborn as hell and she believes that everyone should be allowed to study for their dream job even though there is scarcity of jobs in that field. So I will try and get her on my side because I wanna study events planning and management here in JHB.

I have 1 best friend named Lindiwe Mazibuko. Her home is here in Johannesburg, Soweto. I promised to visit her since I'm also here. I have +6 boyfriends, some I don't know their names so I just call them "babe" to be on the safe side and they never caught me cheating if that's what you're wondering. I'm a very skilled cheater so relax.

The thing about my uncle is that he used to beat us up every chance he got when we were young, all of us. My mom worked at PMB so she would leave Monday in the morning and come back Friday evening so we used to live with uncle Thabani and

his wife in my mother's house. We never told mom about the abuse because we didn't want to worry her, but we have scars to prove his abuse. He would beat us up just because we looked like our father. At that time mom and dad were not married but were still dating, he too lived in PMB and visited us every now and then. This one day mom came back from work with dad and told us that she found a job in our hometown and dad was moving in.

We were so happy because that meant the abuse would stop. Mom and dad got married and went to the honeymoon for a week. That was the worst week because uncle came back with full force, he raped me and Lwandeka. Lwandeka said it was time we stop this once and for all so we went to Thabi, Lwandeka's lesbian friend who is a gangster. We told her everything and she wanted kill uncle but we begged her not to. So she shot him and told him never to set foot in uMzimkhulu ever again. That was the last time we heard from him. So finding out that he is dead it was like a huge weight has been

lifted off my shoulders but at the same time old wounds were opened because they never really healed.

I wake up, do my morning hygiene routine and go downstairs, I find everyone eating breakfast except Lwandeka. I greet them and join in.

Me: “where is Lwah?”

TDK: “she is sleeping. She went to work last night”

Me: “ohh” I eat quickly and when I finish I dish up for her, pour juice for her and take the food to her room. I find her sleeping with only a panty on and I must admit she has a body to die for. I just chuckle and place her food next to her side lamp. I open the curtains and windows, then I go to sleep next to her and start poking her cheeks until she opens her eyes.

Her: “Londeka bra can I rest tuh?”

Me: “nope, wake up and eat your breakfast”

Her: “later”

Me: “no, now sit up I will feed you.” She hesitantly sits up and I sit in front of her and place her food on my lap and start feeding her. “What if Luvuyo gets in her and finds you naked?”

Her: “I really don’t care, it’s not like he has never seen me naked”

Me: “so you guys have done the deeds?”

Her: “not that it’s any of your business but no, our relationship is still new, we just wanna get to know each other first.”

Me: “cute, Lindy want me to visit her tomorrow so will you take me there?”

Her: “it’s my last night doing my night shift tonight so I will take you there tomorrow midday”

Me: “thank you” the twins’ barge in, Landesihle throws herself on the bed and Lwando closes his eyes when he sees that Lwah is naked.

Lwando: “eww cover up sisi”

Her: “what? Do my boobs make you horny?”

Him: “Londy do something” we laugh at him and Lwah takes a baggy t-shirt behind her pillow and wear it

Lwah: “you can open your eyes now little man” he opens them and join us in the bed.

Landesihle: “so what are we doing today?”

Lwah: “how about we bake and after that we cook Sunday lunch?”

Lwando: “that’s awesome plus when was the time we baked?”

Lwah: “let me call Zethu” she take her phone and dial Zethu and put it on loudspeaker. I go to take a bum short in Lwandeka’s closet and give it to her.

Zethu: “sisi Lwah unjani?”

Lwah: “ngiyaphila dade please take the rest of the day off and come back tomorrow.”

Zethu: “thanks sisi, but Jobe...”

Lwah: “if he has an objection direct him to me.”

Zethu: “thank you sisi, have a great day.”

Lwah: “you too” she hangs up and wear the short and we all go to the kitchen. I am carrying the dishes so I wash them and we all sit around the kitchen counter discussing what we will baking.

LWANDEKA

Me: “so what are we baking?”

Lwando: “I want chocolate brownies”

Londeka: “I’m craving a milk tart”

Landesihle: “I want a red velvet cake.”

Me: “you guys are trying to turn this kitchen into a bakery I see. Well let me jot down the ingredients, Londeka you will ask one of the guards to drive you to the mall and please be quick or else I won’t make your milk tart” I jot down all the ingredients I will need and give the paper to Londeka. Vuyo comes in followed by Thandeka.

Vuyo: “what’s going on in here and where is Zethu?”

Landesihle: “sisi gave her a day off. We are baking today, ohh she will do most of the work but we will

help anywhere we can and after that we will be cooking Sunday lunch.”

TDK: “so what are you guys going to bake?” I take out my credit card from my back pocket and give it to Londy.

Me: “please hurry, my heart is not in the right place today.”

Londy: “you don’t have to say it twice”

Vuyo: “where are you going?”

Londy: “to buy all the necessary things, ingredients”

Vuyo: “come I will drive you”

Me: “I’m giving you guys 45 minutes’ tops, if you’re not here by then...”

Londy: “stop threatening my milk tart, come Luvuyo” she pulls him and they go outside.

TDK: “so what do we do in the meantime?”

Me: “please defrost chicken wings, ribs and stewing beef. Lwando please take out green pepper, tomatoes and lettuce from the fridge and rinse

them and put them in this bowl” I say handing him a bowl. “Lande please take out the spinach from the fridge, rinse it, chop it, put in the pot on the stove and let it boil.”

They do the tasks I ask them. I take out aprons and they wear them. I go to the lounge and open music so loud the neighbors will hear it, I am playing Shekinah’s Rose Gold Album. I love this chick so much, her music is just so natural. She and Amanda Black are my number 1 ladies in Mzansi.

I then cook rice with veggies. After a while Vuyo and Londy come back and we start baking. When we are done baking we continue cooking and when the pots are finished and all the salads are done we all go to freshen-up because our clothes are dirty. Londy and I do a setup by the poolside and we place all the foods there for self service. Everyone come out and we indulge in the delicious food.

Vuyo: “we no longer need a chef, I mean if MaQwabe can cook such delicious food then I’m just wasting my time with the chef.”



TDK: “hey we all contributed”

Londy: “don’t be jealous, the compliments were directed to big sis, maybe yours are still coming. Just wait” we all laugh.

After we are done we eat the cakes we baked and after that we go to the cinema room inside the house to watch “GOING OUT IN STYLE”, a comedy about 3 old men who robbed a bank. Around 5 pm I go to my room to take a nap. Vuyo follows me. We sit together in the bed and silence fills the room.

Vuyo: “I won’t force you to talk. Once you are ready I will be here for you.”

Me: “thank you and I love you”

Vuyo: “I love you too” we kiss, cuddle and we fall asleep in each other’s arms.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

I love you guys. Please dont forget to like, comment and share to your friends

[11/21, 10:22] : CHAPTER 17

\*\*\*\*\*

Holding on is believing that there’s a past; letting go is knowing that there’s a future. – Daphne Rose Kingma

\*\*\*\*\*

I come back from work, rest a bit then join the others they are chilling in the lounge talking about God knows what.

Londy: “so sisi, when are you taking me to Soweto?”

Me: “even now if you’re ready.”

Londy: “let me go and get my things” she runs upstairs.

Landesihle: “sisi can I come with?”

Me: “I’m sorry young lady but you can’t come with us as we will pass by Alloy.”

Lwando: “bhuti Luvuyo can I go with you wherever you’re going? Sometimes being with the ladies can make people assume you’re gay or something” we all laugh.

Vuyo: “well I have a meeting in Centurion in an hour but it’s not serious. In fact I will be cake tasting so I don’t mind if you accompany me and after that maybe we can create our own fun without the ladies.” Lwando’s face lightens up. Landesihle looks

sad.

TDK: “don’t worry Lande you will come with me. I’m going to Pretoria so we will come back very late.”

Landesihle: “yay! Let me go change my shoes and then I will be ready.” She rushes upstairs bumping into Londy.

Londy: “and then what’s up with her?” she make her way to the lounge and sit next to me.

Me: “she’s excited that she is going to Pretoria” my phone rings, I check the caller ID and get annoyed same time. “You have got to be kidding me.” I drop the call.

Londy: “who is it?”

Me: “umfelokazi” (the widow)

Her: “what the fuck does she want?” the stupid phone rings again, I drop the call, put in on flight mode and hand it to Lwando.

Me: “this is yours for the day, play games with it, take as many pictures as you want. Let’s go Londy” I stand up and also take my bag.

Vuyo: “I will be using the GTI today”

Me: “relax I wasn’t planning on using it, today I’m craving the R8.”

TDK: “princess be careful. You need to breathe, please calm down and don’t speed on the road.”

Me: “relax, don’t worry, I will be fine plus I will be with Londy, what could go wrong?”

I take the R8 keys and Londy and I go to the garage, we hop in and drive out. I turn up the music and Londy makes an Instagram live video. She can be extreme sometimes. You will be amazed that she has about 90k followers when she is not even a celeb or an influencer. I once checked Vuyo and I discovered that he has more than 500k followers but he rarely posts. Ladies love him, the comments ayy they will leave you breathless. Well nami I try, I have about 180k followers and Thah has 759k followers. She is selfless, she even has professional nudes on her timeline.

We arrive to Soweto after an hour and we stop outside Lindy’s gate. We get out of the car, I lock it

and we go inside the house. Londy knocks and Lindy opens the door, greets us and lead us in to the lounge. We sit down and Lindy disappear to the kitchen and comes back with juice and scones, we start eating them over light conversation.

Lindy: “so how long are you staying here for?”

Londy: “I don’t really know, it’s up to my sister. But it would’ve been really cool if I stay here the entire festive season.”

Lindy: “well if you stay maybe we can hit that cool club in Sandton called Alloy. I have never been there but from what I’ve heard I can say that the vibe is there.”

Me: “well I work there so I can attest that the vibe there is very much alive.”

Lindy: “what do you do there?”

Me: “I work as a waitress.” Her eyes widen.

Lindy: “the how the fuck did you afford to buy the R8?”

Me: “honey I don’t kiss and tell.” Londy laughs.

Londy: “we are actually on our way to Alloy, wanna tag along and we will request an Uber for you when you wanna come home.”

Lindy: “well I’m game”

Londy: “where are the rents?”

Lindy: “at work, I’m home alone so we can go.” She collects the dishes take them to the kitchen and comes back with her bag. “Let’s go then.” We leave the house and head to Alloy.

## LUVUYO

Lwando and I head to MD, we arrive there and find Noluthando, Chef Mthimkhulu and Soma already waiting for me at the office. We enter and Lwando sits down in the couch and continues playing games in princess’s phone.

Me: “evening everyone. Sorry I’m late. Nice to finally meet you Miss Nkabinde” I extend my hand and we

shake hands. “I’m Luvuyo Sithole, owner of Mondisa Restaurant. This is Chef Mthimkhulu and Soma and that young man over there is my friend Lwando” he waves at everyone.

Noluh: “pleasure to meet you all”

Me: “well after tasting the cake the job is all yours because I was very much impressed by your proposal, as Soma told you over the phone you will be working here in MD not in East Rand (A-CLASS RESTAURANT, that’s its name). If you had an apartment there Soma can look for an apartment for you here. I brought Chef here so you can get to know each other because you will be working in the same kitchen. I hope there won’t be any problems or issues because you are both professionals.

Please do send Soma the list of equipment you will be needing so that it can be ready for you as soon as possible.”

Chef: “it’s a pleasure to meet you Miss Nkabinde, I hope we will together in harmony and we will have no conflicts to whatsoever. And lastly welcome to Mondisa Diner.”



Noluh: “thanks Chef”

Chef: “please call me Nqobile”

Noluh: “and please call me Noluh” they both laugh.  
“and Mr. Sithole I have a house not an apartment in Saxonwold and transport is not an issue.” Sne enters with juice and glasses and places it on my table and leaves.

Me: “now can we get to the cake tasting?”

Lwando: “finally, I was beginning to fall asleep” we all laugh. Noluh stands up and serves us the cake, it is caramel cake. Nqobile serves us juice. “This cake is so delish, can I please have another slice? I wanna give it to my big sister when we get home, she loves caramel cake in fact she would kill for it” we all laugh.

Me: “who? Lwandeka?”

Lwando: “yes sir, caramel is her favourite, this one time she came home with it and we mistakenly ate it and she gave us a beating of a lifetime.” We all laugh again.

Noluh: “well you can take the remaining cake if it’s okay with Mr. Sithole”

Me: “please call me Jobe or Luvuyo and it’s fine we can take it home, I’m sure everyone will want a taste of it.”

Nqobile: “well the cake tastes good, thanks Noluh, I don’t know when was the last time I tasted a delicious cake. I need to get back to work so see you later boss, Soma, young man” she stands up.

Me: “maybe you can show Noluh around” she nods. Noluh stands up and they follow each other out.

Soma: “she is cute.”

Me: “you’re still alive, I thought you were dead.”

Lwando: “me too, so which one between the two you have a crush on?”

Me: “my money is on Noluh but you won’t get her even if you like.”

Soma: “and why is that?”

Me: “dude did you see how she was staring at Nqobile? That was a clear indication that she is a

lesbian. If not then she is bisexual.”

Soma: “I’ll try my luck.”

Me: “yey stay away from Noluh Soma, I don’t want her falling into victim because you know your fiancé can be very crazy sometimes, well every time.”

Some: “just know that I will tap that ass” I laugh at him. He packs the cake and gather the dishes and take them to the kitchen. I take the cake and Lwando and I leave the office.

We make our way to Maponya mall, we go to Wimpy and the waitress there keeps on flirting with me I get annoyed and we leave. We settle for Nandos 2 full chickens with Greek salads, chips and rolls (takeaway) and we go home.

THANDEKA

Lande and I head to Chef Munsamy’s home which is in Pretoria to pay our respects and after that we go to Gold Reef City. She insists that we play a few games and I can’t say no. while she is riding the

Tower of Terror I receive a call from Zweli, a fuck buddy. This guy knows his way in the bedroom. If I were to rate him I'd give him a 9/10. The only problem is I can see that he's starting to catch some feelings so I've been ignoring his calls. I answer this one because I want to hear what he wants.

Me: "Zweli"

Him: "MaSthole unjan?" hearing his voice after so long makes me do horny and crave him so badly. I like the way he moans my name when he cums and his voice just...eish I don't know how to explain it.

Me: "I'm okay, how are you?"

Him: "I'm not okay. You've been ignoring my calls. I even went to Alloy today hoping that I'd see you there but dololo." You're too forward, why would you go to my workplace? Of course I don't say that out loud, I just create a lie quickly.

Me: "sorry. I've been very busy lately. I was in Northern Cape this weekend."

Him: “ohh okay so when can we meet? I miss being inside you.” Well I like how he can be so real sometimes and get straight to the point.

Me: “you can come to my apartment in Randburg at 8pm tonight. Bring some wine.”

Him: “will you be cooking?” we both laugh.

Me: “are you trying to make fun of me?” I am a horrible cook.

Him: “sorry, I just wanted to hear you laugh.” I roll my eyes, see what I mean about him catching feelings. “I will bring dinner.”

Me: “cool see you then.” I hang up before he can reply.

Well Zweli Dube is the CEO of Mthente Holdings. He owns shares in other companies. He is boyfriend goals. He knows how to spoil a lady, he knows how to cook and he also knows how to treat a lady. It is just that I am not ready for a relationship so we our relationship is a no strings attached type of thing.

He is 30 years old. Has 1 kid, a daughter who is 5 years old but I have never met because I don't wanna complicate our relationship. He is a widow. He lost his wife 2 years ago in a car crash. Maybe in the near future when I am no longer a Hunter I'd pursue a relationship with him but not now. The boss calls me about a shipment retrieved by T-bone and Khwezi and actually complimented my team for impressive skills, of course I don't wanna brag but I am the one who devised the plan for the mission. After a few minutes of blabbing he finally hangs up. Landesihle finishes playing and we head home.

LWANDEKA

We arrive at Alloy and we go straight to the bar.

Londy: "this place is beautiful, out of this world. The tables, the stage, the VIP area. OMG! Vuyo and Thandeka has taste. Damn." She is on Instagram making a video, Instagram story. Ayy you can never keep up with her.

Lindy: “tell me about it chomi, it looks like a mini heaven. I am definitely gonna party here this festive season.”

Londy: “konje you have Lizwi wena, your minister of finance” they laugh. These kids though. Lebo appears from nowhere.

Lebo: “evening ladies, what can I get you?”

Me: “hebana, what are you doing here? Aren’t you supposed to be resting home?”

Lebo: “Mandisa was involved in a car accident, she is in the hospital so I had to fill in for her.”

Me: “OMG! How is she?”

Lebo: “she will be fine, she was injured on the right arm and leg”

Me: “that means she won’t be coming to work anytime soon”

Lebo: “yeah, so what would you like to drink?”

Me: “midnight mojito”

Londy: “sex on the beach cocktail” she says in a

seductive way. I look at her, hehana this kid. She better not be crushing on Aviwe's bae.

Lindy: "I'd also like a sex on the beach cocktail."

Lebo serves us our drinks, after we finish I pay for them and go outside after requesting an Uber for Lindy. Her Uber arrives, we say our goodbyes and we go home.

When we arrive home everyone is on the rooftop making noise so we join them.

Landesihle: "so we went to Chef Nhlabathi's home to pay our respects after that we headed to Gold Reef City and had so much fun."

Lwando: "you are so unfair, how could you go there without me? Aren't you no longer my twin?"

Landesihle: "don't overreact twin I'm sure sisi will take you there, maybe tomorrow. So how was your day?"

Lwando: "so we went to have a meeting with a very



cool baker. She brought us caramel cake”

Me: “my favourite” gosh I was so happy, I don’t know when was the last time I had it. Mostly because most stores don’t sell it.

Lwando: “I know, we brought it home. So we went to Wimpy and this ugly waitress was flirting with bhuti Vuyo. He was so pissed off that we left without ordering” we all laugh.

Landesihle: “so how was your day sisi?” she says looking at me and Londy.

Londy: “well big sis won’t answer you, her mind is on the caramel cake right now” we all laugh. “Well our day was fabulous and bhuti Vuyo and Thandeka I must applaud you, Alloy is a really nice place, everything about it screams vibe”

Vuyo: “thanks for the review Londy.” They continue chatting, I participate here and there but my mind is not here, I am just wondering what aunt wanted to say earlier on.

Me: “young man you can bring back the phone now.” He hands me my phone and I switch the flight

mode off. Messages come flooding and I just ignore them. “Excuse me” I stand up and I go inside the house while dialing mom’s number. She answers after a while.

Mom: “Nkosazana what happened to your phone? We tried calling you the whole day and we couldn’t reach you. We thought of the worst case scenario.”

Me: “calm down mom I went to work and I accidentally forgot my phone in my room.”

Mom: “ohh okay.”

Me: “what is it that you wanted to talk about mom?”

Mom: “can you believe these people? They are saying you should contribute R10 000 towards the funeral arrangements just because you’re working”

Me: “excuse me?”

Mom: “I told them to go to hell, that’s why they were calling you all day long. They wanted to convince you and also that you come earlier so that you can help them with your big car with the arrangements.”

Me: “big car? What the hell are these people talking

about?”

Mom: “apparently Noma’s friend saw you at Sandton driving this big car entering a huge house, she works there as a domestic worker, so she told them everything. Well that you are married to Vuyo and stuff.”

Me: “God I can’t believe this.” I feel Vuyo’s arms hugging me from behind. I am standing in the passage of the 2nd floor. “Mom I will see you on Saturday, take care.” I hang up and turn to face him.

Him: “what did they do to my princess?” I keep quiet. He just hugs me. My phone rings, it is the widow.

Me: “widow”

Her: “is that how you talk to your elders Lwandeka?”

Me: “what do you want?”

Her: “I heard you scored yourself a bles ser there”  
Vuyo laughs silently because he can hear her.

“Anyways we need money for the funeral preparations so can you please deposit R10 000 for us so that we can start preparing?”

Me: “I see Thabi didn’t scare you enough, you still have the nerve to contact me.”

Her: “that’s all in the past now, can you please help me bury my husband in peace?”

I detach myself from Vuyo and smash my phone on the wall. And there he was, uncle Thabani standing in front of me, I close my eyes and open them again hoping this is all just an hallucination, sadly it wasn’t because I saw him once again when I open them, he keeps calling me Wawa and telling me how sexy I am with that short I’m wearing. Where the hell did Vuyo go? I just scream, run to my room and go to hide in my closet while praying and sobbing silently.

[11/21, 10:22] : CHAPTER 18

Please don't report me. Simply for your pleasure my loyal readers . Please do keep on liking, commenting and sharing. Enjoy

## LUVUYO

When she said “get away from me uncle Thabani” I knew that something was wrong. I go to the roof to call Thandeka and Londeka. We all go to her room and find her sitting on the floor in her closet, crying. I won't lie, seeing her in that state broke my heart into million pieces. Looking at the love of your life drifting into a dark hole is not a good image. Londeka sat down in front of her.

Londy: “sisi, look at me” she shakes her head. “It is me Londeka Mnguni, daughter of Ntokozo Mnguni and Nokukhanya Mnguni. Please look at me.” She slowly raises her head and stare at Londy. Londy brings her to her arms and hugs her. She is also crying.

Lwandeka: “is he still here?”

Londy: “no, he is dead sisi. He died on Saturday. You need to stop thinking about him. You need to be strong for us. If Lwando and Landesihle were to see you like this they would break sisi. You are our

pillar of strength. Please don't let him break you again." Londy stands up and helps Lwah stand up.

Lwandeka: "how can I stop thinking about him when they keep shoving him down my throat?"

TDK: "I can organize a therapist for you guys after the funeral. You need to close this chapter of your life and heal once and for all" they both nod.

Lwandeka sees me and just throws herself at me. I hug her while brushing her back. Both Thandeka and Londeka exit her room. We go to sit in her bed and she looks down while fiddling with her fingers.

Her: "you still wanna be with me?" what the hell? What is she on about?

Me: "what are you talking about?"

Her: "I'm broken, damaged. Why would you wanna be with someone like that? Someone who is emotionally broken whereas you can have any woman you want in the world?"

Me: “you’re crazy”

Her: “excuse me?”

Me: “I will not let you degrade yourself or look down upon yourself because of what a weak and pathetic excuse of a man did to you years ago. I love you Lwandeka Mnguni and if it were up to me I would marry you today and never let you go because you are a really rare gem.” She looks me while wiping her tears and a smile forms in her face.

Her: “you really would marry me today?” I laugh.  
“You’re crazy”

Me: “you really picked up on that?” she chuckles.  
“Well I am crazy in love with you and I will always be here for you. When you are ready to talk I will be there to listen and when you are done I will go and dig up your uncle’s body and kill him for real this time and bury him like a dog that he is” she laughs.

Her: “you really would do that for me?”

Me: “I would do anything to see a smile in your face my princess.” She blushes.

Her: “can I sleep in your room tonight? I doubt I will sleep peacefully in this room.” My heart does i  
Thus o Phala .

Me: “you don’t even have to ask. And if it’s okay with you, I would like you accompany you to the funeral.”

Her: “thanks Vuyo that would mean a lot to me and my siblings. Even though you are allegedly my blesser husband.” I laugh and look at her.

Me: “what?”

Her: “rumor has it that I am married to a blesser that lives in Sandton.” I laugh loudly this time around and she joins me.

Me: “well who cares about rumors? Now let’s go eat so that you can have your caramel cake.”

Her: “I totally forgot about it.” We stand up and head downstairs.

Me: “why didn’t you tell me that it is your favourite?”

Her: “I knew that it is hard to find so...”



Me: “with me nothing is hard to find.”

She rolls her eyes and chuckle. I take out the cake, cut out a piece for her and a piece for me and return it to the fridge. I then pour juice for the both of us. I sit down and we eat.

Her: “mmm I am already in love with the woman who baked this cake. Please do buy it for me every now and then but not every day.”

Me: “anything for my queen” we finish eating and join everyone in the dining room because they are already eating supper.

THANDEKA

Seeing Lwandeka breakdown like that made me realize that this uncle of theirs actually raped them. I so wish he was alive right now, I would make him suffer in unthinkable ways. But his wife is still alive so she will pay for his sins. After dinner I retire to

my room and take out my phone. I dial my friend's number, Lacy Johnson, who is a therapist. I have never wanted to attend any of the sessions when she invited me but I know that she is really good at her job. She answers after a few rings.

Lacy: "my favourite patient in the whole world."

Me: "Dr. Johnson how are you this evening?"

Her: "such formality, but still alive if that's what you're asking. So to what do I owe this pleasure of being missed by her majesty?"

Me: "a friend of mine is in need of your services. She is a rape victim."

Her: "ohh okay. So you wanna make an appointment on her behalf? Does she know that you want her to meet me?"

Me: "yes and she is not alone. It's her and her 3 younger siblings."

Her: "they are all rape victims?"

Me: "I am not sure but I'm sure that they have

administered abuse. Will you be able to do house appointments?”

Her: “anything for you my friend.”

Me: “okay, can we meet after the 16th so that we can set up appointment dates?”

Her: “you will let me know the time and place.”

Me: “sure. We should grab a drink sometimes.”

Her: “ahh a drink with you turns into a whole bar but I will make time for you my friend. And guess what?”

Me: “what?”

Her: “Liam proposed. I’m officially off the market.”

Me: “more reason to celebrate chomi, I will organize some engagement party nyana at Alloy for you guys.”

Her: “that’s awesome babe, see you soon, bye.”

She hangs up and I prepare myself for the dinner with Zweli. I wear my short royal blue flare dress, blue sandals and take my blue handbag. At exactly

7:30pm I leave for my apartment. When I arrive there he is already there. So we both make our inside the house and he goes to the kitchen to dish up the food. We sit in the barstools as we eat.

Him: "I missed you."

Me: "I've heard that already Zwe."

Him: "so how is your brother?"

Me: "he found himself a new bae."

Him: "really? What does she do?"

Me: "she is a waiter at Alloy."

Him: "your brother is dating a waitress? Wow, a lot has changed neh?"

Me: "yah, how is Nancy?"

Him: "she is very troublesome that one. You know these days she keeps on asking me when she is getting a new mommy" okay that is my cue.

I get off from my chair and go to stand in between his legs. I kiss him while undressing him, he is also undressing me. Within a matter of time we are both naked. He carries me to the bedroom and places me gently in the bed. He gets on top of me and we kiss, his hands are caressing my body. He moves from the mouth and goes for the neck. My hand grabs his semi-hard dick and I start giving him a hand job. Our moans fill the room. He removes my hand from his hard dick and goes down on me. He kisses the cookie chowing it like a bunny chow, I end up saying all his clan names. Ladies when a guy takes you to mufftown you can even give him all your back pins when he is as good as this one. He then enters me and damn feeling is sensational. Ladies again never starve yourself when you have a free and great dick at your disposal.

Him: “damn baby you are still tight as ever” he says as he thrust in and out of me in a slow pace. He increases his pace and within a matter of seconds I come. The nigga fucks me through the orgasm. He

turns me and fucks me doggy style. We fuck until he comes. And that is followed by three sensation love making rounds. As I said the guy knows his way around the bedroom. After that we fall asleep in each other's arms. I know I shouldn't be letting him sleepover but those rounds let me drained so you can imagine how tired he must be. I have a heart after all.

[11/21, 10:22] : CHAPTER 19

## LWANDEKA

Days went by really fast and it is already Friday afternoon and we have just landed at King Shaka Airport. It is me, Londy, Landesihle, Lwando, Vuyo and Thandeka. We hop on the rental Vuyo hired. It is a black Evoque with tinted windows. Vuyo can be dramatic sometimes. We pass by Ganies Mall to buy supper and we head home. It is a long drive and only the triple L's and Thandeka are talking. I suspect that Vuyo knows about what uncle did to us but he is waiting for me to say it. When we get

home there is a car parked outside, I wonder whom it belongs to. Anyways we all get off the car and we make our way inside the house. The door is slightly open which is weird. When we get in we found mom with Sizwe in the lounge drinking coffee. He stands up and make his way to me, I drop everything and jump into his arms.

Me: “bhuti Sizwe I thought you forgot about me”

Him: “me? Forget about my 1st princess? Never.”

We hug again and he lets go and then hug the twins and Londy who are very delighted to see him. We also hug mom and sit down after exchanging greetings.

Me: “mom aren’t you supposed to be sitting in the mattress crying your eyeballs out for your beloved brother?” I ask sarcastically.

Mom: “those people disgust me. I came back here on Wednesday, I couldn’t bear their disrespect and sarcasm. They kept on asking ‘when is your daughter depositing the money?’ the nerve of those

people. They also want money from me. They have never helped me raise you guys, I don't know a single cent from them but now that they are in need we must jump! Yoh never."

Londy: "your family is crazy mah"

Me: "and bhuti Sizwe what does Ncane say about you being here?"

Sizwe: "I'm old enough to go wherever I want."

Me: "this is Luvuyo Sithole and Thandeka Sithole, they are my bosses and guys this is my big brother from another mother Sizwe Mnguni." They shake hands.

TDK: "from another mother? Was your father a polygamist?"

Me: "nah, his father is my father's older brother. What can I say, the Mnguni men are irresistible."

Lwando: "me included" we all laugh.

Mom: "ohh Vuyo I hope you don't mind sharing a room with Sizwe." That means I won't get a good night kiss or get to cuddle with bae, eish hello



nightmares. Plus they said they didn't want to book a hotel for some reason I don't know.

Vuyo: "I don't mind mama."

Mom: "and Thandeka you can share with Lwandeka because nobody sleeps with Londy, you will wake up feeling like you were in WWE Smack down." We all laugh.

TDK: "no problem ma, can you show me the room princess? I am really tired I won't even eat and bath." I stand up and lead the way to my room. When we get to the room I close the door and breathe out. "And then?"

Me: "this is not Sandton, acting like me and Vuyo are nothing but colleagues is hard as hell especially in front of my super strict brother." She chuckles.

TDK: "but your acting skills are a bomb. You have a nice bedroom by the way." She says as she was changing into her pajamas. I also change into mine.

Me: "dankie." She get on to bed and I follow her.

TDK: "there is no need for you to sleep now, go and

bond with your brother.”

Me: “and let him interrogate me until I spill, no sorry plus I’m tired. I also want to sleep. If I make weird sound during the night please wake me up.”

TDK: “I will just call my brother” I roll my eyes and we laugh.

I take out my phone, by the way Vuyo brought me an iPhone 11 Pro Max. He was like ‘go big or go home’. So I text him “good night Mondisa wami ngedwa, dream of me and don’t let my brother manipulate you into going clubbing.” And I hit send. He replies within a matter of seconds, it is like he was waiting for my text, his said “he already tried to convince me but I turned him down, he asked if I have any woman in my life and I nearly mentioned you but relax I told him I’m single.”

Me: ‘ohh thank God, I love you and good night.’

Him: ‘good night my queen, I love you and I will surely wife you next year and then I will buy you your Golf R TCR. And I will dream of you even

though you won't be next to me.' I blush and switch off my phone. He always says he will marry me next year after saying good night every night. I drift to dreamland.

## THANDEKA

I am woken up from my peaceful sleep by someone screaming painfully. It is 2am. These rooms are not sound-proofed so surely everyone is awake now. She is shaking vigorously, I am scared. Hey I am a gangster I fight what I see not nightmares so I am allowed to be scared at such. I try shaking her but she keeps on screaming "PLEASE LEAVE ME ALONE! PLEASE I'M BEGGING YOU!" tears are falling on either sides of her face because she is laying on her back. I rush to the kitchen and come back with a glass of water. I spill some into her face and she wakes up while gasping for air. She sits up and wipe her tears, she is panting. By that time everyone is in the room, even my brother.

Vuyo: “how is she?” He asks, his voice is filled with worry and concern.

Me: “I don’t know. I just woke up to her screaming and crying but it was like she was dreaming.”

Londeka: “the nightmares are back” she says as she sit down on the floor, the twins also sit down.

Mom: “what nightmares are you talking about?” everyone sits down on the floor, you’d swear it was a pajama party.

Landesihle: “mom when you were still working at PMB uncle Thabani used to beat us up for looking like father, for not washing the dishes, for not cooking, for not cleaning the house, for not cleaning the yard. He used to beat us when he found us just sitting and chatting. At some point we thought of leaving home but we didn’t want to give him the satisfaction.”

Londeka: “at some point he raped me and Lwandeka. When we told his wife she said we asked for it, she said we seduced him because we liked wearing shorts. When we told him that we will

tell dad he said he will kill the twins so we kept quiet.” Mrs. Mnguni looks down while shaking her head, her eyes are teary and Vuyo and Sizwe clench their jaws.

Lwandeka: she clears her throat before speaking “uhm” her voice is hoarse “when mom and dad when to their honeymoon he came back with full force, he raped us and when I thought he was done he fucked me on the butt. The pain I felt that day was excruciating. We vowed that it was the last day he would hurt us. We went to Thabi and she made him go away and never look back. We also vowed that from that day we will bury this and never speak about it but it is haunting us now.” I just chuckle and shake my head. Everyone looks at me. I feel anger brewing from the pit of my stomach.

Me: “I will kill her, when I see his wife I will kill her. Today is her last day on earth. And no one will stop me!” I stand up and go to the kitchen, take out bottled water and drink it. My brother comes in and look at me. “I was also raped by uncle Skhumba and

the K9 gang when you left Northern Cape but don't worry I killed all those bastards and the world is a better place without them." I sit down on the bar stool and he sits opposite me.

Him: "why didn't you tell me?"

Me: "what would've you have done? I killed them and I healed. I am fine now, see I don't even shed a tear when talking about. You need to worry about princess and be there for her." She comes in looking like she is about to break down.

Her: "Vuyo" she says in a breaking voice and my brother stands up, pulls her to his embrace while she is sobbing silently.

A tear escape my eye, I quickly wipe it and go to the bedroom giving them space. I send my boss a message 'I am going to kill a widow at a funeral at Kwa Nanda but I will use my sniper so I will try my best to avoid any eye witnesses.' He isn't pleased but once I tell him about the matter at hand he

understands and gives me a go ahead, but it's not like I wouldn't have persuaded my mission without his approval. I sometimes do things without his permission and there always consequences but he doesn't punish me, soft spot I guess.

Women like Lwandeka's aunt destroy the youth by their actions. Turning a blind eye when a kid is being abused by your husband physically or emotionally, that equates you to the perpetrator because you see wrong done and choose to be ignorant. Women like these should also be arrested alongside their spouses because they are equally guilty for not speaking up.

LUVUYO

I lead her to the couches in the lounge and we both sit down. She lays her head on my lap.

Me: "aren't you worried about your brother and

mother walking in on us?”

Her: “they both went to sleep and when my brother is angry he becomes a heavy sleeper.”

Me: “okay so how are you feeling?” she sits up and stare at me.

Her: “I should be asking you how you feel about me right now after finding out my terrible past.”

Me: “eish I left the ring in Sandton, I would be proposing right now because after that moment of revelations I know that you trust me fully.” Her eyes widen.

Her: “you love me that much?”

Me: “more than you can ever imagine.” She returns to sleeping on my lap and I keep on playing with her hair. “So when is our wedding?”

Her: “I have always wanted a spring wedding so I was thinking maybe October.” She giggles.

Me: “why are you laughing?”

Her: “it’s just that our relationship is so new but we are already planning our wedding, don’t you think



we are moving too fast?”

Me: “Mrs. Sthole I don’t see the need for us to wait. You complete me and you make me the happiest man on earth. Why must I wait? So that a cheese boy from UJ or WITS could come and swept you off your feet? Never my love.” She giggles. I make her sit up, lay my back on the couch and make her sleep on top of me, her head on my chest.

Her: “we acting like we in Sandton.”

Me: “if your brother would come in and start shouting I’d transfer lobola amount to his bank account same time” she laughs and I join her.

Her: “you’re crazy.”

Me: “I told you I’m crazy in love with you. Now sleep my love.” She breathes out loudly and close her eyes. After a few minutes she is snoring lightly and I fall asleep too.

[11/21, 10:23] : CHAPTER 20

\*\*\*\*\*

Cry. Forgive. Learn. Move on. Let your tears water the seeds of your future happiness. – Steve Maraboli

\*\*\*\*\*

We are woken up by Londy. We wake up and sit up straight in the couch.

Londy: “sisi wake up before mom wakes up and comes here to clean.”

Me: “thanks sisi. How about you clean here and I will take care of the kitchen plus I’m starving. Did you finish the food last night?”

Vuyo: “not really, we...” Lord take me now. This guy’s voice bafethu. I can’t able bahlali. I close his mouth with my hand and look at Londy.

Her: “it’s still there in the fridge. I will make you guys some coffee” she disappears to the kitchen. Vuyo removes my hand from his mouth and looks at me blankly.

Me: “don’t look at me like that, you know what your morning voice does to me” he laughs quietly. Even his deep laughter kills my joints. Thixo! I pull him towards the kitchen and we sit on the barstools.

Him: “but babe when are you going to get used to it?”

Me: “not anytime soon. Ings haya ngaphakathi.”

Him: “usho ukuthi iyi Lucky Star?” we all laugh. Londy hands us coffee and we drink it.

Me: “Not bad little sis, even though I’m craving latte.”

Vuyo: “when we get back to Sandton I will buy you the DeLonghi Nespresso Lattissima Pro Espresso Machine.”

Me: “thank you Mondisa wami ngedwa.” I kiss his cheek and Londy clears her throat.

Her: “you guys tend to forget that we are not in Gauteng.” We laugh and Sizwe gets in looking devastated, he sits opposite me.

Him: “morning everyone, MaLondy can I also have

coffee?” she make one for him and give him.

Me: “you look like you’ve been hit by a truck” he raises his head and looks at me.

Him: “how are you like this sisi?” My brother is a very sensitive person.

Me: “I’m in the process of healing bhuti, anyways let me take a quick shower and we can go to the mall and get some things for breakfast.”

Him: “or we can eat breakfast at Wimpy on our way to the funeral”

Me: “great then” mom and everyone else join us in the kitchen. We exchange greetings and we talk about basic things. There is a knock at the kitchen door and I stand up to open. I am shocked when I see Thabi standing there. I freeze.

Thabi: “aren’t you going to invite me in?” I attack her with a hug and she laughs, I lead her inside.

Me: “OMG! I thought you died and they threw you in a river or cremated you.”

Her: “you can’t rid of me that easily.”

Me: “clearly.” We laugh. She sits where I was sitting before she arrived. “Ohh guys this is Thabi my friend and Thabi this is Vuyo and Thandeka my bosses from Johannesburg.” They exchange handshakes and greetings and also hugs. Well she hugs mom and the triple L’s. “So where we you hiding?”

Her: “the year you went to varsity I went to Mexico for training on how to be a proper gang lord. My training lasted for 2 years and after that I stayed for a year learning other things also creating good working relations with other powerful gangs. After that I spent the other years in Cuba also learning some mafia shit. I came back in South Africa last month and I’m currently staying at Pretoria. So what are you doing here?” this chick will never change, she talks about gangsterism like it’s nothing, at first mom wanted nothing to do with her but at times she loosened up when she saw that she wasn’t going anywhere.

Me: “uncle Thabani died”

Her: “oww I know I’m the one that killed him” everyone looks at her shocked. “You didn’t think I’d let him live after he did you like that now did you?”

Me: “I give up.” She laughs.

Her: “anyways I will see you in J ozi, I’m flying down today. Bye everyone.” They all chant BYE .She stands up and we go outside. “Nice boyfriend you got there.”

Me: “what are you on about?”

Her: “that Vuyo guy, he loves you, I saw the way he looks at you. He is a keeper.”

Me: “what did they do to you in Mexico?” she laughs.

Her: “give me your number and I will contact you when I arrive in J HB” she hands me her phone, I type my number and after that she leaves. When I get back inside the house we all prepare to leave and after an hour or so we are all ready. We get in the cars, I am riding with Vuyo, TDK, Londy and Sizwe is riding with mom and the twins. We leave home and our ride is not as quiet as yesterday.

Vuyo: “so we are getting married in October”  
hebana this guy is really nuts.

Me: “Vuyo!” he laughs.

TDK: “is that true?”

Me: “I don’t know, maybe” she laughs.

Her: “knowing my brother he is dead serious about that”

Me: “he said and I quote ‘Why must I wait? So that a cheese boy from UJ or WITS could come and swept you off your feet? Never my love.’” We all laugh.

Vuyo: “hau my love you are making fun of me now?”  
I quickly kiss his cheek and he blushes.

Londy: “well do I get to be the maid of honor?”

TDK: “no I will be the maid of honor”

Me: “if you guys are fighting for the title you will leave us no choice but to go straight to home affairs and get married there.” Vuyo laughs.

After a few hours of travelling we arrive in Durban and go to have breakfast at Wimpy, the one at

Workshop. After breakfast we go to Kwa Nanda for the funeral. When we arrive there people are already preparing to go to church so we stay in the car. Mom being mom gets out and go to speak to them, they are her family after all. After what seemed like forever we all go to church. I am seated in between to Sizwe and Londy. The service starts and I am really pissed off by people who went to the podium because they were busy saying how uncle was a great man, how he never wronged a soul, how his life was shortened by thugs. Geez the guy was a rapist for God's sake. When the program director asked for one of his nephews and nieces to come and talk on the podium Sizwe stands up and I look at him. He smiles and make his way to the front.

Sizwe: "I would firstly like to greet everyone in the name of Jesus Christ" everyone chanted 'AMEN'. "Well I for one I'm very glad that uncle Thabani is dead." The whole house made noise and I just chuckled and looked down. "Uncle Thabani doesn't deserve such dignified funeral. He deserves to be



buried like a dog that he was. He was a serial rapist and abuser. He abused his sister's kids and his wife condoned his behavior. So before you all cry just think of the man you are crying for. He doesn't deserve anyone's tears, well only the ones of his pathetic wife. Program director thanks for the opportunity." He gets down from the podium and marches out of the church, there was commotion. I run after him and find him behind the church wiping his tears. I hug him and he continues crying.

Me: "don't let him win bhuti. He also doesn't deserve your tears. You need to be strong for us and also for mom."

Him: "I won't be able to forgive myself for not protecting you guys. I wasn't there for you guys when you needed me the most. You don't know how much of a failure I feel like right now"

Me: "you didn't know bhuti. Please don't blame yourself. It is all in the past now." We stay in silence and after a while everybody gets out and we drive to

the cemetery.

## NARRATED

At the cemetery, Lwandeka and her family (her mom, Sizwe and the triple L) stood far from the grave. Vuyo is also with them. Thandeka is nowhere in sight. All the other Ndlovu family members are in the family tent. The reverend read the verses and soon after the coffin descends to the ground. The family start wailing loudly and Lwandeka just rolls her eyes.

When Thabani's wife goes to throw a flower in the grave, out of the blue a gun goes off and she is down within a matter of seconds. People are screaming, some are ducking invincible bullets and someone shouts "CALL AN AMBULANCE" but it is too late because she is already dead. Lwandeka and her family just leave the cemetery.

LWANDEKA

When we arrive in the car she is just chilling there, busy with her phone with no care in the world.

Me: “it was you?”

Her: “I never go against my word. I told you I was going to kill her, why do you look surprised?” I just keep quiet and we go to the Ndlovu homestead to wash our hands. After that we go to Spur to have lunch.

Me: “so as we are going back to Jozi today who is coming with us?”

Londy: “if it is okay with mom we would like to go and visit the Sthole’s and come back before Christmas”

Mom: “if that is okay with them I don’t mind.”

TDK: “it is okay mama plus I have organized some therapy sessions for them that are going to start when they are ready to talk.”

Mom: “thank you so much for what you are doing

for them. May God bless you bantabami. Who knows maybe I might find myself a ben 10 to keep me busy.”

Landesihle: “mama!” Everyone laughs except for Sizwe who is awfully quiet.

Me: “bhuti please stop punishing yourself for someone else’s sins. You did nothing wrong.” He looks at me and nods.

Sizwe: “so Thandeka did you really kill the widow?”

TDK: “yep” she says and she continues eating like nothing has happened. Vuyo checks time from his wrist watch.

Him: “uhm we will have to leave now if we want to catch our flight.” He signals the waitress to come and he asks for the bill. I couldn’t help but notice that the waitress is flirting him. These waitresses though, can’t she see that he is with his family. I send him a text saying ‘she likes you, how about you ask her out’ accompanied by laughing emoji’s. He replies by ‘fuck you’. I laugh out loud and everyone looks at me.

Me: “ohh sorry I’m laughing at a picture Nolby sent me”

After settling the bill we leave the restaurant and go to the parking lot. The twins pack their overnight bags in the Evoque.

Sizwe: “I will be coming to Jozi in a few days. I have business to take care of that side so I will see you soon.”

We hug and he also hug the triple L and shake hands with Vuyo and TDK. We also hug mom, said our goodbyes and leave for the airport. We board the plane and after an hour or so we land. We find Soma and Danvers waiting for us.

Soma: “you could’ve told us that you were landing at 6pm we wouldn’t have arrived 30 minutes earlier.” You can tell by the tone of his voice that he is pissed.

Vuyo: “you know I hate waiting.”

Soma: “let’s go already” he and Danvers take our luggage and they pack them in the cars. We make our way to the cars. Danvers ride with the triple L while Soma ride with me, Vuyo and Thandeka. We get inside the car and we leave the airport. Vuyo and I are seating at the back seat and Soma is sitting with TDK at the front.

Me: “hey Soma, how are you?”

Him: “OMG! Where are my manners? But blame your boyfriend he made me wait for you guys for 30 minutes, I hate waiting. Otherwise I am fine, how are you boss lady?” I chuckle.

Me: “I am fine” I lay my head in Vuyo’s lap and face the roof. He chuckles and shake his head. Soma and TDK are having a conversation of their own but we are lost in each other’s eyes to hear them.

Him: “you can be a baby sometimes, you know that?”

Me: “I am your baby” I stuck my tongue out and he laughs.

Him: “I can’t wait to suck that tongue of yours when we get home”

Me: “Vuyo” I hit his shoulder playfully and he laughs. He lowers his face and I meet him halfway. We share a brief passionate kiss which is disturbed by TDK.

Her: “you guys couldn’t even wait till you get home, hebana.”

Vuyo: “mind your business lil sis” we laugh and after a while we arrive home.

We get inside the house and we are welcomed by a mouth-watering smell. Zethu comes to the longue to greet us. I go to my room. I shower quickly and wear my silky short night dress. When I get back to my room the guy is just sitting in my bed and going through my phone. I go to sit next to him.

Me: “dude you’re invading my privacy.”

Him: “I can’t wait to invade you even more.” I look at him confused and when I finally caught on I exclaim.

Me: “OMG! Vuyo! Your mind needs spring cleaning.”  
We laugh and lay down and he makes me lie on top of him with my legs on either sides.

Him: “you’re so sexy I wish I could eat you right now.”

Me: “well what’s stopping you?” I say in seductive way.

Only God knows how much I want him inside of me. Well I have never slept with a guy before except for uncle Thabani, if you know what I mean, so I really don’t know the pleasure of sex but Nolby taught me all there is to know about sex and foreplay. In other way I know the theory but not the practical. He flips us and I am beneath him.

Him: “are you sure about this?”

Me: “not really but I will never know until I try.”

He kisses me seductively and I respond. His hands are caressing my body and mine are under his t-shirt, touching his abs, I am obsessed with them. I take of his tee and he takes of my nightie. I am left with only a panty and he is left with his shorts.



Him: “damn baby you’re so beautiful and sexy, I can’t believe that you’re mine” he says in between the kiss.

Me: “believe it babe.” He stops kissing me and looks at me.

Him: “did you just call me ‘babe’?”

Me: “maybe, did i?” he laughs and we continue kissing.

He leaves my mouth and goes to my neck, he sucks it leaving love bites until soft moans escape my mouth. He leaves my neck and goes to kiss my nipples, he starts sucking on them. His other hand is squeezing my boobs and the other one is rubbing my cookie while my panty is still on. Gosh is a Nile River wet down there. He removes my panties. He starts kissing my inner thighs and slowly ascend to the cookie jar he kisses it first and his tongue starts licking it, Yoh I am on cloud 9. When he sucks my clit I can’t help it anymore I scream in pleasure and I grab on the sheets. I feel my body build up and out

of the blue warm liquid come out of my pussy. The nigga suck the juices and comes back to make me taste myself.

He then takes off his shorts and damn the size of his penis, I nearly faint. He knocks in the gates of my cookie and after trying twice he gets in. I feel my pussy walls expanding, welcoming u J obe J r. and I must say it is a bit painful at first but after a while the pain is replaced by pleasure. He ups his pace and God he is hitting it like there is no tomorrow. I feel my body build up and I come within a matter of seconds. This guy fucks me through the orgasm and after a while I feels his body tense up and he slams into me after releasing all his cum inside me. He pulls out and he collapses next to me. We are both trying to catch our breaths. He goes to my bathroom and comes back pick me up bridal style. He goes with me to the bathroom and places me gently inside the bath tub. It is filled with warm water and lavender bath salts. He joins me and sit behind me. The water is soothing the pain I am

feeling down there.

Him: “that was great, thank you for trusting me my love.”

Me: “are you saying that because it was really great or you just saying that to make me feel better?” he laughs and turns me to look at him.

Him: “babe I’m telling you that you were great, your pussy babe damn I suspect I am already addicted to it.” He says biting his lower lip seductively.

Me: “Vuyo!” I hit his shoulder playfully.

Him: “you wanted the truth babe and I’m giving it to you as it is. Anyways thank you for not giving my pussy to varsity fuck boys.” I turn my head to face him.

Me: “your pussy huh?” I raise my eyebrow. His hand slides down my tummy and quickly cups my treasure. I gasp.

Him: “this is mine, all mine.” I giggle.

Me: “awukalikhokheli nje (you haven’t paid for it).”

Him: “just say the date and I will come with extra cows ngoba limnandi ikhekhe lakho (you cookie is delicious).” I laugh, I have no comeback bahlobo.

Me: “I’m hungry.” I say after a few minutes of silence.

Him: “let’s get out of here, the water is getting cold anyway. Our ‘mouth-watering supper’ is waiting for us.”

We get out of the bath tub, get dressed, take our phones and go downstairs. Everyone is chilling at the lounge, watching TV in their pajamas. Both Vuyo and I go to the kitchen, we eat our food there and when we are done we went to join the others.

Londy: “ohh you’re here, I was just telling sisi Thandeka that she is my hero, my number one starring, the fourth Charlie’s Angel, my Angelina Jolie” we all laugh, Londy can be crazy sometimes.

Me: “mina she is my wonder woman, my black widow, my Zoe Saldana, my Charlize Theron” we continue laughing and TDK just shakes her head while laughing.

Lwando: “I must say this is the best day of my life”

Landesihle: “you and I both twin” they fist pump.

Lwando: “we deserve some champagne nyana to celebrate boma Moet and Chandon”

Me: “now you’re taking it too far my little man.”

Lwando: “hau sisi, just one sip nje.”

Me: “what do you guys wanna do this festive season?” and just like that I dismiss the topic.

Vuyo: “I was thinking we could go to Cape Town next week, we will leave on the 14th and come back on the 17th”

Me: “but Vuyo that would be one of the busiest weekends, I’m pretty sure I will be needed at work.”

Him: “they have been working without you all these years, I’m sure they won’t even notice that you aren’t there”

TDK: “plus I’ve hired some new waitresses for the festive season so even if you don’t go to work this whole December there won’t be a problem.” These people are trying to dictate my life.

Londy: “then it’s decided, we are all going to Cape Town, yay!” the kids are really happy. My phone rings and I excuse myself. It is a number I don’t recognize but I answer it anyway to get away from my ‘family’.

Me: “Lwandeka hello”

Caller: “why are you so formal?”

Me: “Thabi! I thought you would forget about calling me.” I am really happy to hear from her.

Her: “what are you up to?”

Me: “ohh nothing, I was getting ready to go to bed”

Her: “on a Saturday? Ka December? Come on sosha, send me your location and I will be picking you up, we are going clubbing!”

Me: “uhm I don’t know, I don’t think my boyfriend will allow me to go out.”

Her: “ah, ah don’t let him dictate your life. I’m dropping this phone call and I’m expecting you to send me your location within the next 2 minutes. If not I will find you and I will kidnap you.” I laugh at

her.

Me: “you don’t have to be extreme, I will send it”

Her: “see you soon.” She hangs up and I quickly send her my location via WhatsApp. I go back to the lounge.

Me: “I am going out with Thabi, I don’t know what time I will be back so don’t wait up for me.”

Londy: “can I come with?”

Me: “sorry miss varsity but you weren’t invited.”

I run to my room and go to my closet. I settle for an above knee long sleeve sequins regular pullover dress with black stilettos and a silver handbag.

After dressing up I apply some light make up and pack my wallet and lipstick inside my bag. I then sit down, take a few selfies, post them and check my social media accounts. I have to do something with this hair. Vuyo comes in and stands by the door looking all sad and cute. I stand up and go to him. He wraps his arms around my waist and my hands

go around his neck.

Him: “ah, ah I am losing my woman tonight.”

Me: “what makes you say that?”

Him: “they will take you away from me.”

Me: “you don’t trust me?”

Him: “I do trust you, with my life, it’s these cheese boys I don’t trust.” He sulks.

Me: “babe don’t worry, I know that I am taken plus Thabi will be there with her guards and her guns, nothing will happen to me.” I hug him and he squeezes me tightly.

A text comes through from Thabi saying she is outside. Vuyo take my bag accompanies me to the front door. We share a brief kiss and he gives me my bag. I exit the door and go to the gate where a black Jaguar i-pace is parked, Thabi is standing outside it smoking as usual. Behind the jaguar is two Ford Ranger Raptors. This chick is really a



gang lord/lady. She throws the cigarette on the floor and comes to me.

Thabi: “ahh my number 1 woman.” We share a brief hug and she leads me to the car.

Me: “are the guards necessary though sasha?”

Her: “this country is full of people who are always ready to take me out because my drug operation is the leading one in SA so you can never be too careful.”

The car starts moving. There is a beautiful young lady in the car, she seems shy though. She is what I call a thick woman. Maybe a size 40. She is wearing a body hugging mustard dress and mustard block heels. Her melanin skin looks so fresh that you can eat from it. Jealous down, she is beautiful.

Me: “you dog, aren’t you going to introduce me?” she looks at the young lady and smiles, I guess

she's the girlfriend.

Her: “my apologies sosha, this is the queen of my heart Noluthando Nkabinde, Mafuya this is the first lady who occupied my heart long before you were born.” We laugh, “Just joking she is my best friend, we have been friends since the beginning. She is the only person who loved and accepted me with all my flaws.”

Me: “and I'm straight.” We all laugh. “Nice to meet the beast's tamer and I must say you are really beautiful, your skin looks so fresh, so radiant. You chose well my friend.” She just blushes and look down. “And won't you look at that, she is shy.” She laughs.

Driver: “boss we are here.” I look outside the window and we are at Alloy.

Thabi: “let them check the coast and later we will go in.” After ‘checking the coast’ we are ushered inside and led to a VIP table. You'd swear that we are with the President. Anyways a round of drinks are ordered and we start drinking.

Me: “so Nuluh what do you do for a living?”

Her: “I am a professional baker and you?”

Me: “well I studied Agriculture but I am a waiter here at Alloy.”

Her: “but how come you live in a mansion like that?”

Me: “I really don’t know, it happened so fast.”

Thabi: “if you want me to sort out Zipho just say the word”

Me: “I haven’t seen him in 6 years s o s h a, why would I want you to sort him out?” I chuckle nervously, ohh she knows about our recent encounter.

Her: “why are you lying to me?”

Me: “are you having me followed?” I ask starting to get annoyed.

Her: “you know you are my number 1 woman, you are my weakness and I am not having you followed but I have been protecting for as long as I can remember even without your knowledge. You are my best friend and I will not apologize for protecting you.” She is starting to raise her voice which means

she is starting to get mad.

Me: “I understand and I am sorry Miss Mafia.” She chuckles and we continue drinking.

We later go to the dance floor, of course me and Noluh, Thabi doesn't dance at all. We dance our butts off and out of the blue 2 guys come to dance with us. We refuse because 1 I work here, Vuyo or TDK can enter any moment and 2 I know how jealous Thabi can be so she will fume when she sees her fiancé dancing with a man, yeah they are engaged. These guys grab us forcefully and Thabi's goons come charging at them. There is a fight and the goons take the guys out of the club. We go back to our table and continued drinking. At 3 am they take me back home. When I get to my room I just take off my shoes, jumpsuit, and bra and throw myself on the bed.

[11/21, 10:23] : CHAPTER 21

\*\*\*\*\*

We need old friends to help us grow old and new friends help us stay young. – Letty Cottin Pogrebin

\*\*\*\*\*

Monday morning I wake up really tired but I have to go to work. Last night Vuyo and I made love all night long and damn it was so good, I can't stop thinking about him inside me and him having a huge package doesn't make it easy. Just thinking about it makes me wet guys. Jobe Jr. is a killer machine. This guy know his stuff. He gave it to till I felt like hosting his late mother a Thank You party for giving birth to him.

I take a warm shower after brushing my teeth, wear my uniform with black polo-neck because the weather doesn't seem friendly today. After fixing my hair and face I head downstairs. I find my siblings busy teasing each other at the lounge and I go to join them. They are still in pajamas.

Me: “can someone make me cereal? Whoever makes it first will get a reward this evening.” The twins rush to the kitchen busy pushing each other, they like rewards.

Londy: “you’re glowing”

Me: “must be my body lotion.”

Her: “nah, that glow is the after-sex glow” I laugh.

Me: “you are nosy and relax you aren’t getting any news from me.”

Her: “OMG! You guys did it, so how is he?” the twins come back Lwando is carrying the bowl with cornflakes and Landesihle is carrying a glass with milk. They hand the things to me.

Me: “my favourite siblings who don’t ask questions that don’t concern them, thank you my darlings.”

They smile and Londy sulk. I start eating my cereal.

Vuyo comes downstairs wearing a 3-piece navy suit with Christian Louboutin Alpha Male Flat Black/ Navy wool, white shirt with navy tie and of course my cufflinks. I nearly choke on my cereal. He is,

handsome doesn't even begin to define what he looks like. He is mouth-watering. I am drooling. Just by looking at him standing there looking all sorts of yummy I start reliving the events of last night. My God my pussy is screaming his name right now. I feel like ululating and thanking the Gods for this beautiful, sexy Demigod in front of me. Jealous down, ubumbiwe umfanwabantu, with imported clay, for models only. I come back to earth when Londy calls my name.

Her: "earth to Lwandeka." I place my cereal on the coffee table and take my bag.

Me: "I have to go, see you guys later." I rush to the garage and drive the R8 out of the garage. Out of the blue Vuyo appears in the driveway and that causes me to brake right in front of him, OMG! I nearly ran over him, wait what is he doing in the driveway? I turn off the engine and go to him.

Me: "what the fuck? What were you thinking? I could've hit you for God's sake."

Him: "you were running away from me and I

couldn't let you leave without getting my morning kiss." He says in a sulky tone.

This guy is crazy. Love can make you do crazy stuff I tell you. I go closer to him perk his lips and turn to walk away. He grabs me and turns me to face him. His cologne make my knees weak. He gives me a mind blowing kiss that lasts for more than 2 minutes. We stop kissing and just stare into each other's eyes.

Me: "you are so fuckin handsome today, I'm so jealous of the women who will get to lay their eyes on you." Did I just say that out loud? What the hell is wrong with me? I close my mouth with hand and he laughs and removes it.

Him: "there is nothing wrong with jealousy and thank you for the compliment my love. Now you can imagine how I feel every day you walk out of that door." I chuckle.

Me: "the way you're so handsome I could eat you up this moment. Yazi when you descended the stairs my pussy was throbbing, calling out your name,



saying ‘Vuyo eat me now.’” Can my mouth stop opening and spitting words without my permission? I close my mouth with my hand again. “What the hell is wrong with me today?” he laughs again so hard that tears starts coming out of his eyes.

Him: “you know what let me get my bag and I will drive you to work today, take you out for lunch and fetch you after work and I won’t take no for an answer.” Before I can answer he disappears inside the house and comes back with his briefcase. We get into the car and we drive off.

Me: “Mondisa can we please go to Bloom Coffee? I didn’t finish my breakfast because I was distracted.” I roll my eyes and he laughs. So he will be laughing at me all day long?

Him: “okay my love, anything for you.” We park outside Bloom, we get out and go inside. We find Smiso on the counter. I know his name and he knows mine because I have become a regular here.

Smiso: “Lwandeka Miss Universe” I giggle, the guy always compliments me every time. Fuck I forgot

Vuyo is with me.

Me: “hey Smiso, I’d like a cappuccino with 2 chocolate muffins and baby what would you like?” I turn to stare at Vuyo.

Vuyo: “black coffee only.” Smiso’s eyes widen.

Him: “OMG! Your boyfriend is Luvuyo Sthole?!” I turn and look at Vuyo and he shrugs. “You’re my role model sir. Anyways you may take your seats and I will call you when your order is ready.” We go to sit down.

Me: “what was that all about? Are you some kind of a celebrity Mondisa wami ngedwa?”

Vuyo: “I don’t know about the celebrity part but I am a young black successful businessman.” I roll my eyes and he chuckles. Our order is called, he go to the counter, settle the bill and comes back with our coffees and muffins and sit down.

Me: “come to mama” I open my hands for my cappuccino.

Him: “are you talking to the coffee or me?” I laugh.

Me: “my baby is jealous, you are more handsome when you are jealous.” He rolls his eyes and blushes. “OMG! Vuyo did you just blush?” I laugh loudly.

Him: “finish your breakfast before you get late for work.” I laugh even more. “Wee usizakele ke wena ngane.” I just shake my head laughing and tears are just streaming down my cheeks. “You know what I am leaving.” He attempts to stand and I grab his hand.

Me: “okay I’m done laughing at you babe, sit who knows maybe you might earn yourself a quickie before you go to work.” His eyes widen and he sits down.

Him: “what’s happening with your mouth today?” I chuckle.

Me: “I don’t know, maybe I have multiple personalities.”

Him: “that may be the only explanation.” We both laugh.

Me: “I love you.”

Him: "I love you more." He stands up and perks my lips. "Yazin tomorrow we will go straight to the magistrate and get married. You are so the woman for me."

Me: "you're crazy." We finish eating and we walk out. On our way to the car I bump into a lady and she turns.

Sne: "you again" she says annoyed. "Didn't your mother teach you to watch where you're going?" her eyes move from me to Vuyo. "Ohh hey J obe I didn't see you there" did this bitch just flirt with my bae? "Ohh she is your employee, she must be new. Please do teach her manners." I see my hand turning red. I whisper to Vuyo.

Me: "babe she just made me have a reaction" he looks at me and looks back at Sne.

Him: "she is not just my employee but my fiancé and never speak to her like that." With that said he pulls me to the car and we get in.

Sne: "WOW, WHAT A DOWN GRADE J OBE!" she shouts and we pay no attention to her.

Him: “do you have your injection with you?”

Me: “in my bag.” He take it, fiddles with it and take out the injection and injects me.

Him: “I’m taking you back home” he says starting the engine.

Me: “you will be late to your meeting Mondisa”

Him: “are you suggesting that I let you drive home so that you can cause an accident?” He asks clearly pissed and I just keeps quiet. He connected his phone to the car via Bluetooth. “Call Soma”

Car: “CALLING SOMA!” it rings and he answers immediately, you’d swear he was waiting for the call.

Soma: “J obe”

Vuyo: “please go and attend the meeting on my behalf I am coming but I will be a little late.”

Soma: “what’s up boss?” he looks at me and back at the road and keeps quiet I guess he wants me to answer.

Me: “hey Soma.”

Soma: “boss lady, are you okay? You don’t sound like your usual self.” He knows my usual self, interesting.

Me: “I am not feeling well Soma so Jobe is taking me home, he will come straight to the meeting after dropping me.”

Soma: “okay get well soon boss lady.” He drops the call. We enter the house and he stops the car in front of the main door. I take my bag and get out, he also gets.

Me: “you will be late, you can go now thanks for dropping me off.” I don’t wait for him to answer I just run inside the house and rush to my room.

I undress and get into a quick cold shower. I dry myself and wear warm clothes because I can feel that I am coming down with a flu because of the cold shower. I turn on the heater and get under the covers. I take out my phone and text Nolby. ‘I’m sick please buy me KFC sweet chili twister and box master, both with extra cheese ASAP.’ I send it, I know she will come quickly because of the ‘ASAP’. I

then text Thabi 'please bring me spicy chicken pizza and a latte ASAP, I'm sick'. I know she is a drug lord and she may be busy but I don't care. I then plug in my earphones and watch some videos from YouTube. In approximately 30 minutes both of the barge in my room and I take out my earphones. They place the food on either sides of the bed and sit on the bed.

Thabi: "what's up sosha?"

Me: "I had an allergic reaction on my way to work and Vuyo drove me back home"

Nolby: "what caused it?" I look the other way, take my latte and drink it.

Thabi: "you know it is caused by being in contact with a lotion or perfume you are allergic to so who did you touch?" I finish my coffee and look at her, I know she won't this slide.

Me: "on Thanksgiving we went to a club in Rosebank and when I went to the loo I bumped into her and she slapped me and I slapped her back, I

got the reaction. Today we saw her and she bumped into me again.”

Thabi: “‘HER’ doesn’t have a name?” I take the pizza and start eating it, both of them take a slice each and start eating.

Me: “let it go Thabi.”

Her: “I have to know her so that I can make sure that you guys never cross paths again.”

Me: “S negugu Mhlongo”

Nolby: “that bitch!” we look at her. “So vele no introductions? Hebana this kid is so uneducated. Yazi NSFAS should ask for their money back.” Trust Nolby to be dramatic about everything.

Me: “I am sorry my friend, this is Thabi Ntuli, my best friend. We grew up together and Thabi this is Nolubabalo J ama, my bestie from varsity and of course you know her.”

Nolby: “how does she know me?”

Me: “she knows everything.” Thabi chuckles.

Thabi: “sosha my queen asked if you could join us



for dinner tomorrow and she said you can bring your boyfriend.”

Me: “wow okay I will tell Vuyo when he comes back from work. I can’t wait to see your house.”

Nolby: “what about me?”

Thabi: “you can come with your boyfriend if you’re not busy. Sосha will send you the location.” She stands up with the pizza box because it is finished. “Let me love and leave you I have to rush somewhere.”

Nolby: “me too, get well soon my friend.” She kisses my forehead.

Me: “thank you for checking up on me, I really appreciate it.”

BOTH: “SISTERS BY BOND” we laugh and they leave. I pick up the house phone and call Zethu.

Zethu: “sisi Lwah”

Me: “please come to my room now” I hang up, she is at my door within a matter of seconds. “Please take these to the kitchen in the second floor sisi, I

wanna find it when I wake up.” I said handing her my KFC paper-bag.

Zee: “okay sisi”

Me: “thank you” she walks out. I lock my door, go back to bed and it is lights out.

Later that day I am woken up by sounds of music inside my room. The devil must be tempting me, the only person who has the nerve to wake me up like that is Londy and she knows very well how much I hate it. This time around she brought her minions. How did she even get in? Where did she find the spare? She can act like a 5 year old sometimes.

Londy: “wakey, wakey big cc” she says as she continue dancing. I cover my head with my pillow.

Me: “go away”

Lwando: “you must be hungry, come let’s go downstairs so that we can all eat late lunch” I raise my head.

Me: “you haven’t eaten lunch?” I check the time in my phone and it is 17:10.

Landesihle: “we were waiting for you.” I wake up and take my phone.

Me: “wait no more, let’s go downstairs.” We go downstairs and eat our late lunch and then head to the cinema room.

Lwando: “can we please watch ALADIN?” he says staring at me with puppy eyes.

Me: “fine but after that we will watch a movie Landesihle desires”

Landesihle: “yay! Even when you will be sleeping your word is the law.” We all laugh and the movie starts. I try to stay awake until halfway through it and then I excuse myself to go and sleep.

[11/21, 10:23] : CHAPTER 22

I told Vuyo about the dinner when I finally had the chance. It is Tuesday evening and we are heading to Thabi’s home, she lives in Saxonwold. Vuyo is driving the Rolls Royce. He seems distracted or upset? I don’t understand his mood so I decide to

ask.

Me: “Mondisa wami ngikwenzeni? (my Mondisa what have I done to offend you?)” He briefly turns to look at me and turn his focus back on the road.

Him: “I think you think that I take my job very seriously than you.” Okay that wasn’t expected. I don’t know what to say so I just ask..

Me: “what makes you say that?”

Him: “yesterday you practically pushed me away, it was like you saw my job as my number one priority. You practically forced me to go to work after I had assigned Soma to cover for me. It’s like you didn’t want me to be there for you.” I look at him and breathe out loudly.

Me: “I am sorry if you felt that way Vuyo, I didn’t want to be a burden to you.” He laughs angrily and shakes his head.

Him: “burden? Really? Please come up with a better excuse Lwandeka because that is just utter

bullshit.” Okay, Vuyo never talks to me in that manner. I must have really pissed him.

Me: “okay I have no better excuse than that, I am sorry, it won’t happen again, I promise.” I say squeezing his thigh.

Him: “it better not. If it were up to me I would be with you every second of the day because you are my number 1 priority.”

Me: “I know and I am grateful for that, it’s just that I am not used to being in this kind of a relationship.”

Him: “what kind?”

Me: “the kind where I matter and my feelings matter.”

Him: “well you better get used to it because I am here to stay.” Une consilona.

We are now at Thabi’s gate. I take out my phone and dial Thabi’s number, she let us in and shortly after we park Nolby’s car follows in. we all get out of the cars. I hug Nolby and shake hands with her boyfriend who introduces himself as Steven Banks.

We then head to the door and Thabi welcomes us with a huge smile. She let us in and I must say her house is breathtaking. She leads us to the lounge and we sit down.

Me: “ahh. Ahh. I know your taste and this isn't it.”

Thabi: “well the madam of the house is the one to blame for that”

Me: “where is she vele?”

Thabi: “she is at the kitchen.” Nuluh comes out of a door which I suspect is the kitchen. She is wearing a matching green high waist pencil skirt and a crop top. Damn this mami has curves for days. I stand up and meet her halfway for a hug, she looks stunning.

Me: “madam of the house, you look beautiful.” She blushes and looks down.

Nuluh: “you don't look bad yourself.” She teases and we laugh. We head to everyone.

Me: “this is Nolubabalo my bestie and her boyfriend

Stevens.” She shake hands with them.

Noluh: “nice to meet you.” She says in her warm smile.

Me: “and this is the man that stole my heart Lu..”

Noluh: “Luvuyo Sithole, my boss. Such a small world sir.” They shake hands.

Vuyo: “my suspicions were correct after all.”

Me: “what suspicions?”

Vuyo: “ohh Soma was interested in her and I told him that she is a lesbian.”

Thabi: “how did you figure that out?”

Vuyo: “I guess I am psychic or observant that much.”

Noluh: “well the food is ready so if everyone would follow me to the dining area.” She leads the way and we all follow her.

Nolby: “finally!” she says as she sits down and we all laugh at her and then the starters are served.

Me: “you are oddly quiet today, are you sick

maybe?" I say looking at Nolby who is sitting across me at the table. Vuyo is sitting next to me and Thabi and Noluh are seating at the heads.

Vuyo: "I was about to ask her the same question" we all laugh.

Nolby: "well I don't wanna embarrass myself in front of Mr. Banks here. Who knows maybe he might marry me."

Stevens: "I love you more when you are a chatterbox my love." He says kissing her cheek and Nolby blushes.

Thabi: "there you have it, freedom." We laugh. It is a wonderful dinner and I promise to invite them over when we come back from Cape Town. Well I have never been in an environment like this, with the people I love but who are not my family. I feel so free and loved. They are a breath of fresh air.

Me: "we should do this more often." I say as we are chilling at the longue drinking wine after finishing our dessert.

Nolby: "you're right, I think we should also hit the



club as couples. It feels good to party with your bae next to you.”

Vuyo: “I have yet to experience that.” He says looking at me with a smile and I just blush.

Thabi: “we could go to Alloy next week Friday before some of us head home for Christmas”

Stevens: “that is actually a great idea, I will invite my friends too, and of course they will have to come with their girlfriends because we wouldn’t want the night turning south.” We all laugh.

Vuyo: “I am hosting a New Year’s Eve party at my house for mostly my employees so I’d really like it if you ladies could organize it.”

Noluh: “even the staff from Alloy?”

Vuyo: “I was thinking of hiring casual workers who would work from the 25th to the 3rd so that I can allow my employees to enjoy the holidays with their families.”

Nolby: “you have a good heart J obe.”

Vuyo: “oww I try.”

Noluh: “worry not, I am in on planning the event, I love planning events and being in charge.”

Thabi: “even in the bedroom” she blurt out and we all laugh, Noluh just looks down clearly embarrassed.

Me: “hey we are all adults here, no need to be uncomfortable when talking about sex, I mean we all do it.”

Nolby: “yeah some of us do it every chance we get. It is our energy drink, we can’t go long without it.” We all look at her and laugh. “Gosh even speaking about it makes me wet.” We laugh again, Nolby is crazy and I am glad that she has a boyfriend like Stevens who can tolerate her craziness. We all say our goodbyes and we leave. When we get home we go to Vuyo’s room. Some of my clothes stay there now. I take off my shoes and attempt on massaging my feet.

Vuyo: “how about we take a shower and then I will give you a massage my love” I nod and we go to take an innocent shower. After that we come back

to bed in pajamas and he starts massaging my feet slowly. I can't help but release soft moans.

Vuyo: "babe please you are torturing me"

Me: "it's not my fault that your hands have magic my munchie"

Vuyo: "munchie huh?" he raises his head and our eyes meet. "I finally get a pet name, thank heavens." I laugh, my baby can be dramatic sometimes.

Me: "you have never talked about your relatives, aren't there any left in Barkley West?"

Him: "even if there are I don't care, when my parents were still alive it was just us and them only. Our father was considered the 'black sheep' of the family so we never really paid much attention to his side of the family. My mom's side really hated father, they said he was evil and he corrupted our mother. So yah that is basically it."

Me: "families can be fucked up sometimes."

Him: "tell me about it." He finishes massaging my feet and his hands start caressing my thighs.

His gaze is fixed on mine. I spread my legs wide to give him access. I honestly thought it would be hard having sex with Vuyo because of what uncle Thabani did but it wasn't. I trust and love Vuyo with my all and I believe that he would even protect me from himself.

Anyways back to the present. He lowered his head to my honey pot. He slowly removes my panties and his gaze is a fuckin turn on. Within a blink of an eye we are both stark naked. He firstly blew air into my honey pot then he started sucking, nibbling, and doing all sorts of things down there. I feel my body tense up and I know I am on the verge of cuming. I explode on Vuyo's mouth and he licks me clean before coming to my mouth and kissing me. I honestly have no time for foreplay. I need him inside me as in yesterday.

Me: "I need you inside of me munchie." I say, more

like I beg. He smirked.

Him: “tell me what you want my angel.”

Me: “I want you to fuck me.” I say in a seductive way.

Him: “you wish is my command my queen.” And oww boy did he fuck me and I actually like it rough. After 4 rounds of fucking we finally fall asleep in each other’s arms. I don’t know how I am supposed to be up tomorrow when he has sucked the year’s remaining energy out of my system.

- 
- 
- 
- 

Don't forget to like, comment and share bahlali

[11/21, 10:24] : CHAPTER 23

\*\*\*\*\*

Love cures people – both the ones who give it and the ones who receive it. – Karl Menninger

\*\*\*\*\*

I wake up, quickly shower and head to work. I clock in and start working. I serve a few tables and after that there are no tables to serve at that hour so I go to the bar hoping to chat with Lebo as usual. I sit on the bar stool. I book an appointment at Fancy Claws for 4pm. I will ask TDK to leave early because I really need to do my hair. This other girl is behind the bar, I didn't really catch her name.

Me: "hey." She turn to my direction. "I'm Lwandeka, is Lebo in?"

Her: "I am Lilian and Lebo is not in yet." She replies with an attitude or maybe it is my mind playing tricks on me.

Me: "ow okay, I will just sit here and wait for him since there aren't any customers yet."

Her: “must be nice fucking the boss, you come to work when you feel like it, you take breaks at your own time and you walk like you own the place.”  
What did this bitch just say to me?

Me: “excuse me?” I have never really had a fall out with any of the staff here, so this is a first. I’d consider myself a very peaceful person unless I wake up on the wrong side of the bed.

Her: “oww I think you heard me perfectly clear and I’m pretty sure you are dying to tell bae dearest what Lilly said and tonight I will be jobless but I really don’t care, I speak my mind.” I have never in my life met someone so disrespectful and I really don’t know why. I just keep quiet. “What? Cat got your tongue?” I just see a couple entering the club and I head to them with menus in my hand, I take their orders and serve them after a while. I am not going to let a bitch get to me. I see Aviwe and Lebo entering the club and I head their way. We hug.

Me: “I will never understand your shifts.” They laugh.

Aviwe: “we’ve been here for a while now so the

bosses let us choose their shifts as long as we will work 8 hours nje.” She scan my face. “What’s up? You don’t look good.” We go to the locker room and they place their bags there and we go back to the longue.

Me: “some girl insulted me earlier on.” I see Aviwe’s face change, are all my friends always ready for a fight?

Her: “who?”

Me: “Liliana or Lilian, somewhere between those lines.”

Her: “that bitch. What exactly did she say?”

Me: “that I do as I please here at Alloy because I’m sleeping with Vuyo.” She smirked

Her: “don’t worry babes, she is just bitter. Everyone knows that she has this huge crush on J obe and he never paid attention to her, boss like them black.”

I hit her shoulder playfully and she laughs. We continue working and I clock out in the evening. I go to Fancy Claws, do my hair, nails and wax. I pay



then leave the salon. I remember I promised the twins rewards on Monday and they know I never break my promise so after clocking out I rush to the mall to buy them a red velvet cake. When I arrive home I give them it and they are so happy. Vuyo isn't home so I am a little sad. Thandeka is in her study so I go there to join her, distract her actually.

Me: "are you busy?" she raises her head from the file she is looking at.

Her: "if it involves a dick and alcohol I can never be too busy." OMG! Did she just say that? I laugh and she joins me. "So when are we shopping them bikinis for Cape Town?"

Me: "I don't know. Maybe Friday morning. When exactly is our flight?"

Her: "midday so maybe we will have a chance to go shopping, maybe you can add some lingerie there." I laugh. "I'm serious, I like you so I don't want my brother to break up with you because of the dull sex my love. Plus that ass of yours will do wonders in a

lingerie.” Ow my God someone make her shut up.

Me: “if I let you guilt trip me into buying it then you will tell me the names of your fuck buddies.” Her face changes and she suddenly looks embarrassed.

Her: “what are you talking about?” she says avoiding eye contact.

Me: “I’m not a kid TDK, you are not in a serious relationship, that’s a given but you always have that after-sex glow cc and the only explanation to that is one night stands or fuck buddies.”

Her: “or maybe I just don’t want you guys to know who my boyfriend is.” I roll my eyes and sit back on the chair.

Me: “ow please.”

Her: “anyways Vuyo and I were thinking of transferring you to the club in Protea Glen and making you supervisor there.” my world just stops for a sec trying to process what TDK just said.

Me: “repeat what you just said, slowly this time.”

Her: “we are transferring you to Fests at Protea Glen

to be a manager there.”

Me: “wow! But how will I manage a club? How will I make employees respect me when they hardly respect me as their colleague? What will people say about me? Will they also say I got this because of Vuyo?” TDK gives me a questioning look.

Her: “what are you talking about princess? Who are these people you are talking about?” I stand up.

Me: “I need to leave.” I rush out of her office, she calls for me but I don’t turn back. I run downstairs, take my bag from the kitchen counter and hurry to the garage. I get in the R8 and drive out of the yard. I need to clear my head. I go to this fancy restaurant and take my seat inside. I order a fruit salad and just sit back.

Liliana’s words come back like a flood. Ever since I started working at Alloy I have had more days off than anyone and I sometimes leave early. But the bitch only stated the obvious because she is bitter she didn’t get a taste of Vuyo’s affection and would probably never. But I will not tell Vuyo about this, he

will probably fire her and she will hate me even more and I am not in a mission of making enemies in Jozi.

About the managing job at Fests well the money will be good but I doubt the staff will like me especially when they discover that I am dating Vuyo. I can't help but feel like Vuyo and Thandeka are dictating my life but I just hope that they are stirring it to the right direction. I'm sure my mom will be happy when I tell her I'm going to be a manager. Being a manager means the faster she will work on building her surgery. Being a manager means less working hours, right? More time for me to sleep then. My order comes, I eat my fruit salad patiently. My phone vibrates and Vuyo's picture pop to the screen. I think about not answering it but I don't want him to think I am cheating or something so I answer.

Me: "my munchie"

Him: “my pumpkin”

Me: “ahh couldn’t you have said maybe my chocolate or my Moet or my watermelon? Those tasty things Mondisa wami ngedwa?” he laughs.

Him: “I will call you my Rolls Royce then, something of great value and importance to me.” Now it is my turn to laugh. “So where are you Caster Semenya?”

Me: “out. I needed some fresh air and I felt like the walls are closing in on me at that house.”

Him: “but I am back now, please come back my human teddy bear.” I can’t help but laugh, yaz Vuyo can be crazy sometimes but he knows how to cheer me up. “Hearing you laugh but far away from me is torture.”

Me: “don’t you get tired of seeing me?”

Him: “I will never get tired of seeing your annoyingly beautiful face my love.”

Me: “okay give me an hour and I will be there”

Him: “ahh that long? You will find me dead. Kante where are you?”

Me: “far.” I hang up and signal the waiter to come to my table. I settle the bill and leave the restaurant. Somehow speaking to Vuyo always makes me feel better and feel good about myself. I just pray and hope that nothing comes between us.

The following day I get to work and during I am called to the front, they say a gentleman was looking for me. I get nervous, I don't know any other guy in Jozi other than my bae, Stevens, Lebo, Soma and my colleagues. I just stop thinking too much and go to the lounge. I find bhuti Sizwe sitting on a table his eyes wondering around. I quickly rush to him and when he sees me he stands up and we hug.

Me: “my favourite brother in the whole world.” We sit down.

Him: “really? Do you mean that or you want something from me?” I laugh, my brother is always suspicious or curious and you'd think he is a detective or a gangster but he is just COO at a logistics company.

Me: “you always suspicious bhuti but I’m just glad to see you. You are a very busy man so just seeing you makes me happy.” Aviwe comes to our table.

Her: “evening sir, what can I get you?”

Him: “whiskey on the rocks and cranberry juice for my sister.” Here comes the overprotective brother.

Me: “ahh bhuti, one glass of champagne wouldn’t hurt nje”

Him: “you still have to get back to work Wawa.”

Gosh that nickname makes me feel so little.

Aviwe: “why didn’t you tell me you have such a hot brother my friend?” Hebana this girl, firstly you’re in a relationship, secondly I’m not Miss Matchmaker.

Sizwe: “how long shall I wait for my drink?” My brother asks raising his eyebrows at Aviwe. She just quickly rushes to the bar, probably embarrassed. Sizwe turns to me. “So how is Sthole treating you?” I almost choke on my saliva.

Me: “what do you mean how is he treating me bhuti?” shit he figured it out.

Him: “I am not dumb Wawa, I know that you two are in a relationship.” Then why haven’t you ordered me to stay away from him like you always do with my previous boyfriends? That is what I want to ask but decided against it. Aviwe comes with our drinks and quickly leaves.

Me: “he is treating me good bhuti, he actually treats me like the only woman in the world.” I scan his face. “Aren’t you going to order me to stay away from him?”

Him: “not this time around. You are old enough to make your own decision when it comes to relationships. I have seen the way Sthole looks at you, that man would lay his life for you. Treat him good.” I look at him surprised.

Me: “who are you and what have you done to my brother?” he chuckles, I know I am not getting my answer. “How long are you going to stay here?”

Him: “a week or 2, I’m not sure, why?”

Me: “I’d like to invite you to dinner at the Sthole mansion tonight. I am sure the triple L will be



delighted to see you.”

Him: “okay I will come, just send me the location and I will be there.” I smile at him.

Me: “I better get going bhuti, my shift is about to end soon.”

Him: “see you tonight.” We hug and he leaves. I continue with my shift until I clock out. While packing my bag in the locker room Aviwe comes in and sits on the bench and watches me.

Me: “you might as well talk now because I’m heading home within the next minute”

Her: “your brother, how old is he? Is he in a relationship? Does he have kids?”

Me: “how would you feel if another girl were to ask questions like that to Lebo’s sister?” she looks down. “Exactly, my brother is a hunter, he doesn’t like women who compliment him or throws themselves at him. He goes for the impossible fish in the sea and after the encounter you guys had today I doubt he will even look your way when he sees you.” Okay that is harsh but I know my brother

too well. My friends at high school used to throw themselves at him but he blatantly ignored them. Aviwe looks disappointed. She stands up and heads to the door.

Her: “see you next week then.” she says before she disappears into the lounge.

When I arrive home I find Vuyo at the kitchen counter with his laptop. Yesterday I accepted their offer to work at Fests but told them I would only be starting in January that means I only had 2 weeks left at Alloy. I am gonna miss that place and especially Aviwe and Lebo, but at least I'd get to say good bye to everyone at the New Year's Eve party. I just lean by the door and admire God's creation. He surely took his time building Vuyo. His pure hazel eyes which one gets lost in them, his perfectly shaped nose, his delicious pinkish lips that does wonders, his small beard that always tickles me when he goes down on me. I bit my lip thinking about his tongue on my honey pot.

Him: “are you done checking me out?” he says with a smirk as he closes his laptop.

Me: “wipe that smirk off your face or else I will sleep on my bed tonight.” I say smiling, he comes closer to me.

Him: “you wouldn’t punish me like that my sweet rose, would you?” he says raising his eyebrow and he grabs my waist. I shrug. He always calls me ‘my sweet rose’ when he is trying to soften me.

Me: “my brother is coming for dinner tonight.” I say as I try to wiggle out of his hold which is a futile thing to do because he is strong but his hold isn’t painful.

Him: “your gangster brother?” my what now? When he realized what he just said he quickly let’s go of me, straighten and go to take out bottled water from the fridge.

Me: “Vuyo why did you just call my brother a gangster? Do you know something that I don’t know?” I’d know if my brother was a gangster or not. Thabi would also have told me about him and his

gang, right?

Him: “I mean the way he conducts himself one would think he is a detective or some kind of a gangster, no offence MaQwabe.” I look at him and I go upstairs with him on my heels. I get to my room and undress. “Are you mad at me?”

Me: “why would I be? It’s not like you didn’t just accuse my brother of being a criminal”

Him: “I didn’t mean it, I am sorry.” I just glance his way then go to the bathroom and lock the door when I am inside. I am not really pissed but I don’t like the fact that Vuyo said my ‘gangster brother’ because I’ve always suspected something about him but I just brushed that thought away.

.

.

.

.

.

PLEASE DON'T FORGET TO SHARE, LIKE AND

## COMMENT

[11/21, 10:24] : CHAPTER 24

\*\*\*\*\*

Anger is like a flame blazing up and consuming our self-control, making us think, say, and do things that we will probably regret later. – Thich Nhat Hanh

\*\*\*\*\*

## THANDEKA

We are just all gathered at the dinner table waiting for our 'special guest'. Lwandeka appears at the door and she was followed by her brother Sizwe. God I don't know what is wrong with me but there is something I feel for this guy. I like the way his dreadlocks are always styled, neatly. God the way his beard is always trimmed, his cologne, his skin tone, his voice, entlek I am crazy about this guy. I will just have to sleep with him to get rid of my fantasies for him.

He hugs the kids and shake hands with Vuyo, he comes to me and he open his arms for a hug, once our chests collide Jesus Christ I get wet instantly. The muscles beneath his shirt oww God, what is happening to me? I think the only way to get him out of my mind would be to fuck him. He finally let go and sits down beside me as this was the only vacant space. We start eating and the twins are the ones talking mostly. I can't help but notice some tension between Lwandeka and my brother and I make a mental note to ask one of them after dinner.

Lwando: "well bhuti we are going to Cape Town tomorrow for the weekend." He says and his face beamed with excitement. I really like Lwandeka's siblings. They bring light in our home.

Sizwe: "really? Are you going to stay at a hotel or...?"

Me: "we have a beach house there, we actually have properties in every province. Hotels aren't really our things."

Lwandeka: “you have never thought of owning one?” not really, I don’t know why, we do own flats though.

Vuyo: “the idea never really excited us. Having a hotel requires full attention because we wouldn’t want anyone taking advantage of our constant absence as we always are in our clubs and restaurants.” My brother couldn’t have said it better.

Lwah: “my brother own few properties so maybe if you decide on going in that business you can have a talk with him.”

Me: “will do princess.”

Sizwe: “so when you come back will you come for a sleepover at my house?”

Lwandeka: “you have a house here? Where?”

Sizwe: “at Protea Glen.”

Lwandeka: “wow that’s awesome, who knows maybe I might stay there from January since I’m transferring to Fests.” My brother clears his throat. There is definitely trouble in paradise. See why I

choose to have fuck buddies?

Londy: “I don’t think you will love living at Protea Glen alone, I mean bhuti is based in Durban, he only comes here for business maybe once or twice a year. I for one wouldn’t leave this warm home to stay alone.”

Me: “enough Londy, princess used the word ‘might’ not ‘will.’”

Lwandeka: “thank you for the shield, I almost died.”  
We laugh. After the food Zethu serves us the dessert. We are still enjoying it when my phone rings and T-bone’s name flashes on the screen. I answer.

Me: “talk to me.”

T-bone: “Khwezi is dead.” My heart stops for a second. I think I heard him wrong. Can’t be Khwezi and where was he?

Me: “what?”

T-bone: “the lions caught her at their territory boss.”  
I smash my phone on the wall, the anger I have is



indescribable.

Lwandeka: “kids go upstairs, NOW! You too Londeka.” They all rush upstairs and I start smashing every piece of glass I come across. Sizwe stands up, take his phone and car keys.

Sizwe: “I guess this is goodbye. I will see you sis.” He hugs Lwah and says goodbye to my brother and heads out. At this point I don’t give a fuck about what he thinks of me.

Vuyo: “WILL YOU JUST STOP IT?! Breaking things won’t solve whatever that phone call carried.”

Me: “they killed her, they fuckin killed Khwezi and they are all going to pay one by one.”

Lwandeka: “OMG!” she sits down on the chair. “But why? Who would do such a thing to her?”

Vuyo: “you are starting to make this killing thing of yours a habit.”

Me: “that’s how gangsters are right?” when it had registered in my mind what I just said I suddenly feel the urge to leave the house.

Vuyo: “what did you just say Charlotte?” I take my other phone from the table and my car keys from the drawer in the kitchen and leave. I will deal with my brother when I come back. Right now I need to know the person personally responsible for pulling the trigger on Khwezi. I drive out of the house and dial T-bone’s number.

Me: “where are you?”

Him: “at the warehouse, the boss is breathing fire bozza.”

Me: “eyy uzoba strong loyo, I just lost a very loyal soldier, I don’t need him breathing down my neck. I’m on my way.” I hang up. I arrive at the warehouse and when I get inside Khwezi’s body was on the table and 3 were surrounding it. T-bone is just leaning against the wall looking defeated. They all glance my way.

Boss: “just the woman I wanted to see, please balance me real quickly, what was Khwezi doing at an enemy territory alone at night?” I honestly had no idea she went to Rosebank and what was she doing

there.

T-bone: “she received an anonymous tip that the Lions are gathering there for a meeting and she wanted some information. When she called me it was already late because she was already outside their warehouse. A member of the Lions spotted her and he shot her in the head while she was still in the car.”

Boss: “how do you know all this?”

T-bone: “we were in contact the whole time, she hadn’t hung up because I was her back up but I was late.”

Boss: “since when do we act on tipoffs? Are we the police now? Do we go sniffing around on enemy territory?” we all keep quiet. I am really pissed at Khwezi now because if she had seeked my permission I would’ve forbid her to go to the Lion’s den. “And you as their boss what did you say when this kid was pursuing this madness?”

Me: “I had no idea boss of what she was up to, otherwise I would’ve forbid her.”

Boss: “let this be a wake-up call to everyone in here that you don’t go sniffing on enemy territory, fuck tipoffs.”

Scar: “but boss this was an attack on the Hunters. Khwezi didn’t attach anyone, she could’ve just merely had some trouble with her car and before she got out to check out of the blue she was attacked.” That is boss’s right-hand man Scar, the dude is very scary with a wide scar on the forehead.

Boss: “are you suggesting we declare a war against the Lions?”

Nolitha: “that’s precise boss. They killed one of us. We must retaliate.” Litha is a female version of Scar. She is scary and has muscles like a wrestler.

Me: “but we don’t even know how their boss look like.”

Boss: “then it’s time we find out. I have a friend of mine from overseas who just came back, maybe she can help us discover the identity of the Lions head once and for all.”

Me: “I will inform Khwezi’s family about her

demise.”

Cindy: “so vele peace treaty has been revoked?”  
everybody looks at her.

Boss: “they are the one who revoked it not us.  
Anyways what’s a peace treaty vele between gangs?  
The elders were crazy nabo yazi.” He chuckles.

Scar: “it’s about time boss, those fuckers think they  
are invincible.” He laughs. “And it’s time The  
Lioness show us some action. We have been  
missing her so much.” The whole team chuckles.

Me: “careful, when she comes out you might not be  
able to handle her.”

Scar: “she is not mine to handle. You need to set her  
loose for Dark Eagle.”

T-bone: “even the name its elf gives me creeps.”

Me: “well I wanna sit and wait for him to try his luck  
with me. After all a lion does n’t fly. It waits for its  
predator to come down and lets its guard down and  
then it attacks.”

With that said I stand up and head out. I am serious, I am not going after Dark Eagle, I am sure he will know that he messed with me and will try taking me out first and that's when I will strike. I don't chase ghosts. I am after all the queen of the jungle, all animals bow down to me.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

## ALL HAIL THE LIONESS

[11/21, 10:25] : CHAPTER 25

\*\*\*\*\*

There's a lot more responsibility at home, so a tour is like the opposite for me. It's like a breath of fresh air. – Travis Barker

\*\*\*\*\*

Honestly Khwezi's death took me by surprise. We were not that close but the moment we first met I really liked her and her personality. With regards to TDK being a gangster I am just shocked. I really don't know what to say. Anyways we are in Vuyo's room and he keeps pacing up and down with only boxers. I can't help but want him even more. I get out of the bed, hug him from behind. That seems to keep him in one place. When he releases a deep breath I shove my hand inside his boxers and grab his dick. He groans and doesn't move. I move to the front, take off his boxers, kneel in front of him with his dick still in my hand...

I am woken up by my phone I check the time and it is 6am. I look at bae sleeping next to me and he looks so peaceful. The things we did yesterday, I will never forget that night ever in my life, just thinking about it makes me wanna relive last night,

wish I took a video of it, just kidding. Anyways I am annoyed to find out who's calling, Londy. I'm so going to kill her. I answer totally pissed.

Me: "what?"

Her: "WAKE UP! WE ARE GOING TO CAPE TOWN!" I want to make her pay for waking me up so I cook up a lie pretty fast.

Me: "sorry to burst your bubble princess but we are no longer going. Thandeka is not okay so no Cape Town."

Her: "but..." I can already hear disappointment in her voice and I interrupt her.

Me: "now if you don't mind I would like to continue with my sleep thank you." I hang up.

Vuyo: "umphoxelani umntwana?" he speaks without opening his eyes.

Me: "she woke me up, that was payback."

Him: "not cool MaQwabe."



Me: “then you can go downstairs and tell her I was kidding.” He pulls me even closer to him still his eyes closed.

Him: “not a chance, let’s go back to sleep.” I smile and kiss his cheek and go back to sleep.

## LONDEKA

I am very sad that we are no longer going to the Mother City. I must say was looking forward to posting beach pictures on my Instagram. The twins are running around the house really excited so I don’t want to be the carrier of bad news. Lwandeka will have to tell them when she wakes up. Thandeka comes to the kitchen to make coffee, she looks like she didn’t just have an outburst last night. I guess she knows how to keep her emotions in check. Moments later Lwandeka and Vuyo descend the stairs in their sleep wear.

Lwandeka: “kids are your bags ready?” the twins stop what they are doing and give Lwandeka

undivided attention.

Me: “but you said...”

Lwah: “you of all people know I hate it when someone wakes me up.”

Me: “I’m sorry.”

Vuyo: “Charlotte” he says looking at Thandeka and the tension is too much.

TDK: “bhuti can we talk when we come back from Cape Town? Please, the weekend is about the kids not us. Can we put our differences aside this once?”

Lwandeka looks at Vuyo.

Lwah: “munchie she is right” Vuyo sigh.

Him: “fine, everyone please pack your bags, we will pass by Mall of Africa for some ‘shopping’ and then we will head to OR Tambo.”

Lwah: “guys let’s meet here in 30 minutes. We don’t have all day.” She heads to the kitchen where Zethu hands her a cup of coffee and she goes upstairs with it. Everyone else also go upstairs, I go to my room.

I receive a text from Lebo, yes babe the flirting ended with us exchanging numbers but don't tell my sister about it. And I am not looking for a serious relationship. He will just be the first guy in Jozi to hit it. I know he is dating Aviwe but I just can't help myself and it would be better if he wasn't interested in me but he is. Anyways the text read 'Hey stranger, I can't wait to see you again, when exactly can I see you again?' I smile to myself and reply 'my perfect stranger I will be in Cape Town for the weekend, I'm coming back on Tuesday.' I put my phone on the dresser and finish packing, I showered when I woke up so now I just change my clothes and take my belongings downstairs. I am the first one to get there so I go to sit on the patio and call Lebo.

Lebo: "my beautiful stranger."

Me: "my perfect stranger." He giggles, gosh his giggle, it makes me wanna...no Londeka don't go there.

Him: “I miss the taste of your lips, I wish I can have them every day.”

Me: “easy there lover boy. Slow down, you will get caught before even tasting the forbidden fruit.”

Him: “OMG my beautiful stranger don’t say that when you are far from me, you will drive me crazy and my imagination will go wild.” We laugh.

Honestly I don’t care if Aviwe will find out, the problem will be my sister.

Me: “I promise to see you as soon as I land here on Tuesday.”

Him: “I will be patiently waiting for you my beautiful stranger and maybe you can allow me to take you on a date.” I blush, this guy is winning my heart.

Me: “I like the sound of that my perfect stranger and I will make sure I make it to our date.” I hear noises from the house. “We will talk later, I need to bounce.” I hang up and go back inside.

NARRATED

They all head to the mall. Danvers is driving the triple L. soma is driving Lwandeka, Vuyo and Thandeka. The tension in Soma's car is too much. Lwandeka starts sniffing and Vuyo looks at her worried.

Vuyo: "my sweet rose what is it?"

Lwah: "I hate this, it is too much."

Vuyo: "what is too much?" he looks at her confused.

Lwah: "the tension between you and Thandeka, I can't bear it. I am no longer going to Cape Town. Soma please stop the car, I can't stay with these two any longer."

TDK: "please don't stop the car Soma, princess it's fine I will stay behind you guys can go to the Cape."

Lwandeka laughs in disbelief.

Lwah: "you think I care about the stupid trip? I care more about the two of you and it pains me to see you not get along. For my sake please fix this before we board the plane." She plugs in her

earphones and face outside the window.

TDK: “I am sorry bhuti for not telling you about my involvement with the Hunters. I have been in the gang since I came here in J ozi. We deal with drugs and gun smuggling. They also do money laundering but I don’t take part in that. I have no valid reason for joining it but it just fell right. I felt like I belonged in the group. I have been wanting to belong somewhere and being in the gang completed me. I am not proud of most things that we do but it is who I am bhuti. I will understand if you hate me.”

Vuyo: “why didn’t you tell me? Didn’t you think I needed to know your involvement in the gang because being in the gang means you have enemies and your enemies are my enemies? Don’t you care about my safety? What about Lwandeka’s safety huh?”

TDK: “your safety has always been my first priority, you do have body guards you just don’t know them. Princess is the most secured person after the president. Even in her absence Thabi made sure that she is always protected and you can trust her

she is not just a gangster but she is a gang lord, mafia type.” Vuyo kept quiet and looked down. “I am sorry I didn’t tell you, I was afraid what you would think of me. I am not in the gang for the money, I’m there because I belong there and I love the people I work with.”

Vuyo: “although I am disappointed in you I am happy that you have a sense of belonging. Once again thank God for bringing an angel into our lives.” Lwandeka take out her earphones.

Lwah: “thank you my love.” She kisses him on the cheek and Vuyo just chuckle.

TDK: “you are an emotional bully you know that.” Lwandeka sticks out her tongue at her and she just chuckles. They get to the mall and go inside.

TDK: “princess please accompany me to the bikini shop.” She winks at her and Lwandeka laughs. “You can join us Londy if you want.”

Lwandeka: “babe see you in a few.” She perks his lips and try to walk away but Vuyo holds her waist.

Vuyo: “she will join you in a minute.” Londy and

Thandeka leave and Soma leave with the twins.  
Vuyo brings Lwandeka closer to him and passionately kisses her. She giggles and push him.

Lwandeka: “you are insane, what are people going to say?” she says looking around.

Vuyo: “who cares?”

Lwandeka: “see you in a bit.” She wiggle her way out of his hold and runs away.

## LWANDEKA

I catch up with the girls and TDK lead us to Just Undies (a shop that sells women underwear.) the undies inside are, I don't know, too revealing and too sexy. Vuyo will definitely love this shop.

TDK: “ek is mal oor hierdie (I love these).” She says holding a red lacy lingerie.

Me: “I'd love black or navy. Navy is my favourite colour.”



Her: “so is Vuyo’s. julle ouens is ‘n vuurhoutjie gemaak in die hemel (You guys are a match made in heaven).” Okay we do have basic Afrikaans understanding from High School but I will never get used to someone speaking it. So they do speak Afrikaans with Vuyo neh, interesting.

Londy: “I think this would look good on you.” She says handing me a navy lace bustier lingerie bodysuit.

TDK: “I am so jealous. You should put on a show for him. Maybe twerk a little.” We laugh. She hands me an ASOS Black Eyelash Lace Lingerie Set in Navy. “Take this also, please give us feedback on how he reacted. Let’s go to woolies for bikinis.”

We pay for the lingerie and they also buy 2 each for themselves. We then go to woolies and I buy a peach bikini, peach hat and peach flip flops. TDK buys all black bikini, hat and flops. Londy buys all purple bikini, hat and flops. I then buy Landesihle all pink bikini, hat and flops and beach shorts foe Lwando. We later go to join the others at Wimpy for breakfast since we didn’t eat. When we get there we

sit down and order. The waitress brings our drinks and the bitch is flirting with Vuyo, gosh not this again.

Me: “if you don’t stop flirting with my bae we are seriously going to have a problem.” Everyone at the table stare at me and they all laugh. “Honestly if you don’t stop I will make sure you lose your job and never get hired in this country ever.” The waitress walks away quickly and Vuyo just looks at me with a smirk. “Kante what’s with these waitresses vele? I’m really getting fed up. Fine Vuyo is hot, we don’t need a daily reminder.” After realizing I said that I close my mouth with my hand. Vuyo removes it and perk my lips. I blush and I hear a click sound.

Lwando: “PG!” we all laugh.

TDK: “yerr herineer my om nie op u slegte boeke te gaan nie (remind me not to get on your bad books).” She says and laugh. I raise a middle finger at her and she laughs even more.

Me: “wat is daar met jou en Afrikaans vandag? (what’s up with you and Afrikaans today?)”

Her: “Cape Town fever” everybody laughs.

Soma: “ehh boss lady I wish to take you everywhere we dine. Phela these waitresses flirt every time.”

Londy: “maybe this might slow them down.” She says showing a picture she took of Vuyo perking my lips. It’s so perfect.

Vuyo: “wow please send it to me, I will post it.” I just roll my eyes.

The same waitress brings our food and leaves. We start eating over a light conversation. My phone beeps and I check, it’s an Instagram notification. Vuyo has posted our picture on his feed and has tagged me. His caption: ‘when you finally find the one. I thank God for finally bringing me my missing rib.’ Ncooh this guy knows how to play with words. I kiss his cheek and he blushes.

Me: “did you just...?”

Him: “eyy Lwandeka mind your own business.” I just laugh at him so hard and throw my head back.

“Can we go now?”

Me: “but I haven’t finished my food.” I say while looking at him batting my invisible long lashes.

Him: “yoh you can be a baby sometimes you know that.”

Me: “but I am your baby.” I say eating from his plate.

Him: “Thandeka your brother is being bullied emotionally and you are just going to sit there and do nothing?”

Her: “you don’t involve me when she’s doing you good, why do you wanna include me now?”

Londy: “hhayini there are kids on board.” We all laugh and continue eating. He then signals the waiter for the bill. After paying the bill we head to the cars and drive to the airport. We board our plane and about 2 hours later we land.

.

.

.

.

Keep on liking and commenting

[11/21, 10:25] : CHAPTER 26

\*\*\*\*\*

Each day offers a reason to celebrate. Find it and experience true bliss. – Amy Leigh Mercree

\*\*\*\*\*

2 black cars are waiting for us. We get in and drive out of the airport. We get to the condo they own, also near the beach. Gosh the exterior is beautiful and the view of the Table Mountain and the beach is a bonus. When we get inside the interior is exquisite. The Stholes sure do have a taste. Now I still wonder how rich are these people? Phela this kind of a house we only see it on TV or on magazines. Anyways we are shown our rooms, of course Vuyo make sure that we share a room, this guys is trying to get me pregnant I'm telling you

(luckily I'm preventing using the implant so no babies). Our room is more beautiful than Vuyo's room in Sandton. I get in first and as I am still amazed by the beauty of it he get in and hugs me from behind.

Me: "munchie this is beautiful, I have never seen a room as beautiful as this."

Him: "it's ours my sweet rose." I turn around and face him.

Me: "exactly how rich are you?" he laughs.

Him: "if I tell you I'd have to kill you" we laugh "and I can never live without you so I will not tell you." He always say the right thing yaz sometimes I think he is too good to be true. I wiggle myself out of his arms and go to sit on the bed.

Me: "so who is going to prepare dinner because I'm so tired?" he goes to sit down on the couch in the room folding his arms and his crossing his legs looking all kinds of sexy. I take my phone and quickly snap a pic. I will also post it on my

Instagram.

Him: “we are going out, we will be dining at Grand Africa Café & Beach” he says unfazed.

Me: “OMG! That beautiful restaurant at V&A Waterfront?! I didn’t bring anything to wear, in fact I don’t have anything in my closet that fits the standard of Grand Africa.” I throw my head back.

Him: “my love.” Silence. “My sweet rose.” I sit up and look at him. “I don’t really care what you wear as long as I am going with you. And if you think you need a dress that you will wear we can go and buy you a dress, I’m sure there are boutiques which are still open right now.” He comes to sit next to me.

Me: “no, I don’t want you throwing your money at me, I will see what I will wear.” I stand up and go to the closet to unpack our clothes.

Him: “I am not throwing my money at you, I’m just coming up with a solution to your problem.”

Me: “can you please get me something to drink? Is there food in this place?” I try to change the subject.

Him: “yes the helpers brought groceries yesterday, I will ask one of them to bring you juice. I’m going out for an hour. I will be back.”

Me: “you don’t have to report everything.” I say getting out of the closet wearing a sarong, underneath just panties only, no bra. He swallows hard and try to control himself. “On second thoughts I am going downstairs to get myself a drink.” I take my phone and go downstairs leaving him standing like a statue. I get to the kitchen and find the twins talking and laughing with the cook. “Hi my name is Lwandeka.” I say extending my hand for a shake, we shake hands.

Her: “I am Minenhle and I already know who you are.” She says with a very warm smile. Are all helpers of the Stholes this friendly? I sit at a barstool and post Vuyo’s picture on my feed with a caption: ‘I met an angel in person and he is perfect.’ I also tagged him and then put my phone on the counter. She hands me juice, it’s like she read my mind.

Me: “it’s like you read my mind” I down in on 1 go



and she chuckles. “I am going to need something stronger than this.”

TDK: “you and me both sister.” She says taking the seat next to me. “OMG!” her jaws drop as she scans my outfit.

Londy: “does this house have bar?” she sits opposite me.

Minenhle: “yes, down the hall, second door on your left.”

Me: “we will be there if anybody needs us.” I stand up followed by Thandeka and Londy and we go to the in-house bar. By January we will be officially drunkards if we continue in this manner but who cares. Londy is the bartender this time around. We make ourselves comfortable on the barstools and she serves the first round of shots.

TDK: “what are you wearing? You trying to give my brother a heart attack? Though I must say your

body is so sexy mamasita, why didn't you pursue a career in modelling?"

Londy: "Is it the alcohol that is starting to kick in?"  
we all laugh.

TDK: "on a serious note, if you were mine I would never let you out of my sight wearing that. What did he say?"

Me: "he was speechless, literally speechless, no words or whatsoever."

TDK: "dude jy is letterlik naak. (Dude you're literally naked)."

Me: "he said we are all having dinner at Grand Africa and I don't have anything to wear."

TDK: "relax I will give you one of my dresses, my brother loves that restaurant so I knew we were gonna dine there."

Londy: "I am so going to post about it on Instagram. That place is the place to be."

We continue drinking and then around 6 pm we stop

and go to freshen up, TDK gives me 'the dress' and it is stunning. I get ready for the dinner and go downstairs, everyone is ready I guess they are waiting for me. Vuyo takes a lot of pictures while I walk down the stairs. He comes and takes my hand while Londy continues taking pictures of us both. When we are done Vuyo posts them immediately. Londy is going to turn him into an addict. He posts 1 with me alone and 2 of us together.

We drive to the Grand Africa and I must say this place is more beautiful in person, turns out Vuyo already booked a table for us online so we go to our table and sit down. Did I tell you the dress had a slit opening on the left side? So my whole left thigh is exposed. It is a brown body hugging silk dress with a slit, I matched it with red heels and a red handbag. It is a torture to my bae yaz.

They give us menus and for starters the triple L ordered calamari which is served with aioli. The

adults (including me) order sugar bean, lentil and lamb soup served with homemade bread. When the starters come we eat over light conversation. For the main course Vuyo and I order Bouillabaisse which is calamari, mussels, prawns and line fish with red pepper rouille and garlic focaccia. The twins order the grand burger. TDK order Chalmar Fillet Béarnaise and Londy order grilled pork cutlet served with root vegetables, parsnip mash, red wine sauce and sage. Of course she has to take many pictures of the food and us with my phone, she posts on her Instagram account and also on my account, she takes a video and mentions us all (God this kid) and then we finally eat in peace.

After that me, TDK and Londy opt for the beverages, we order Grand House Punch 1.5lt (Tanqueray Gin) . The others order dessert and juice. After dinner we all go back to the beach house, of course the ladies (us) are tipsy. We undress and get inside the pool in the back yard which is facing the beach, we are only wearing our bras and panties. TDK ask

the helpers to bring us the beverages and we continue where we left off before we went to Grand Africa.

Londy: “you are so not getting some tonight” we laugh.

Me: “I’m also so not in the mood. I mean bae satisfies me in bed, like he’s a 10 out of 10 but I’m so tired today. I just wanna drink and sleep qha.”

TDK: “I feel you, but I seriously need some dick tonight.” We laugh again.

Me: “where exactly are you going to get it boss lady?”

TDK: “it’s December, it’s Friday night and men are always horny. Maybe Imma ask one of the helpers to ‘help me’ after all that is what they are paid to do.” She is the worst when she’s drunk, makes me wonder what kind of a gangster is she when she is this free spirited.

LUVUYO

Well I am just chilling with Soma and drinking whiskey. Danvers has retired for the day. He is not a social person really. I have tried to make him to open up to me like Soma but I have failed dismally. He has 'boundaries'. I just told myself that I will let the ladies have fun and not reprimand them because that is the main idea of a vacation, to have fun.

Soma: "the ladies are having fun and we should join them."

Me: "tell me again why didn't you bring your woman because I told you I am cool with that?"

Him: "ahh that one is like a hangover headache, I don't need her to ruin my trip. I need some Cape pussy to blow off some steam. The dragon hasn't been giving me some." I laugh so hard because her fiancé 'the dragon' always deprive him of the pussy when he has been drinking but it is December so I really can't blame the guy for wanting to have some

fun bakwethu.

Me: “luckily you haven’t paid ilobola so you can un-engage her noma inini” he too laughs really hard.

Him: “un-engage bra? Is that even a real word?”

Me: “I don’t understand bra, why did you propose because it seems like you can’t stand her?”

Him: “I am here to have fun, please don’t depress me.” He stands up with his whiskey glass and he takes the bottle too “let’s go join the ladies outside” he walks out and I follow him.

We find the ladies in the pool making so much noise you’d swear there are 20 people. Anyways we sit on the chairs near the pool and Soma places the bottle on the table between us. The ladies notice us.

Lwah: “munchie come inside” by the tone in her voice I can tell that she is pretty wasted.

Me: “I prefer watching sweet rose.” She gets out of the pool and damn seeing her body dripping wet like

that makes me hard. It's like she just washed off the beach like those sexy mummies from Ex on the Beach show. She comes to me and sits on my lap with her sexy legs on either sides.

Her: "you look so handsome right now, so sexy and so yummy I can eat you up" gosh what is this woman doing to me, plus she is whispering in my ear. She bites my ear gentle while breathing down my neck. It was like I was stroked by lightning. Oh help me God.

Me: "sweet rose you are waking up a sleeping beast"

Her: "you do know that I can tame it right?" she says looking straight to my eyes with a smirk. A drunk Lwandeka is a very naughty Lwandeka. I just hope I can keep up with her sex drive because she can go on till the sun rises. She becomes a sex goddess when she is intoxicated.

Me: "what have you done to my innocent princess?"

Her: "it's past her bedtime right now so she is sleeping. The naughty Lwah is out to play."



Me: “I think I like this Lwah even much better.”  
Londeka’s phone rings and she goes inside answering it.

Her: “how about taking this to our room?” she says getting up from my lap and running inside, mind you she is drunk so she is staggering. † ♀ “Catch me if you can honey.”

Me: “miss caster semenya wahlupha yaz” I say getting up and following her. I wonder where she gets the strength to run when she’s this wasted. She never ceases to amaze me.

THANDEKA

Rihanna- Skin

Well I am left outside with Soma. The guy has been with my brother since I came to live with him in Jozi. I know he has a crazy fiancé but right now I am not thinking with my brain but I am thinking with the thing between my legs. I get out from the pool and go to sit on his lap and take his drink while looking

straight to his eyes.

Me: “is jy ok Soma? (Are you okay Soma?)”

Him: “ek gaan goed boss lady (I am okay boss lady)”

I straddle him and put my hands behind his neck and pull him to kiss him he responds, and I must say his lips are so soft and the taste of whiskey in his tongue is driving me crazy right now. He puts his hands on my waist and brings me closer to him. We deepen the kiss and after a while we break it gasping for air. He looks deep into my eyes like he is searching for my soul and starts kissing, sucking and biting my neck and damn that sends tingles all over my body.

He stops kissing the neck and comes back to the mouth. I unbutton his shirt and he assists me by

taking it off. I unbuckle his belt and unzip his pants, he lowers his boxers and his dick pops out like an animal coming out from a cage. I stop kissing him and sucks his neck, he undoes my bra and tosses it away. He squeezes my breast and I moan. I kiss his abs going down to his lower abdominal area. I get to his dick and grab it while looking straight in his eyes. I suck it like my life depends on it while playing with his balls, he groans motivating me I go even faster until I feel his body tense up and he explodes on my mouth. I swallow his cum and wipe my mouth. I stand up with a smirk on my face and take my bra from the floor.

Me: "I will be waiting for you in my room."

I get inside the house with him right behind me. We enter my room and he shuts the door and pins me in it while kissing me hungrily. Within a matter of seconds we are both stark naked and he is penetrating my cookie with his middle finger also

kissing and sucking my neck, I moan out loud. I feel my body tensing up and I know I am close to the edge, within a matter of seconds I explode on his finger and he takes it out and sucks on it and comes back to my mouth and kisses me.

He directs his cock inside my cookie and slides in. I moan loud while he groans deeply. He starts moving in slowly and our moans fill the room. He ups his pace fucking me good while my back is against the door and I can't help but scream out his name. Damn the nigga can move his waist shame jealous down.

Pity he ain't on the market. He rubs my clit with his thumb while pounding hard and that just makes me lose my mind. I find myself calling out his name and he also screams my name. My body tenses up while his also tenses up and we both cum at the same time, he slams into me and we keep quiet while catching our breath. After some time he

places me on the bed, he picks his shirt from the floor and cleans us both up. Such a gentleman. He lays next to me.

Him: “how about round 2?” he asks while smirking. God this guy has an appetite for sex, already his dick is hard you’d argue that we just had a round minutes ago.

Me: “chill tiger, laat my asem haal (let me catch my breath).” He chuckles.

## SIZWE MNGUNI

The name is Sizwe Mlamuli Mnguni. Clearly my parents didn’t foresee my future because my middle name is far from being related to my life. I should have been named Mpiyakhe or Bhekimpi because I am always looking for war or trouble where there isn’t any. I am 27 years old and I permanently live at Durban, Asherville. I also have a

house in Johannesburg and in Cape Town. I have businesses there also I don't like sleeping in hotels so that's why I bought these houses.

I live with my baby mama Nthabi, well she is not a baby mama now because our child was killed by her psychotic ex because she dumped him, can you believe it? Some people are crazy. Anyways I got my revenge on him, let's just say wherever he is he knows not to mess with my family. I don't really love her but I care for her which is the only reason why she is still around, the worst part is she is a bad performer in bed.

She only prefers the missionary style (fried chicken batase) and she never goes down on me. What a lazy bitch. When I try initiating wild sex she says I am treating her like a slut. A man can only dream. My family from my mother's side and I don't see eye to eye except for Ma Nokukhanya and her children. I feel like they are my real family, when I

am with them I feel like I belong so that's why I only associate myself with them. my mother and father are control freaks so they didn't like that I do things as I like or to only please myself so they just shut me out and I also shut them out.

I am a gang leader to a gang called the Lions. We rule all over Mzansi and our number one rivalry gang are the Hunters but the leaders that came before us made a peace treaty to make sure that we don't step on each other's toes. I keep my identity a secret because I don't like people all up in my business. We do hijackings, bank robberies, money laundering, ATM bombings and gun smuggling. We don't deal with drugs or human trafficking. Previous leaders of the gang once did poaching and it ended badly for them so they vowed never to do it again. Anyways I am sitting in one of my warehouses in Sebokeng drinking my whiskey when Squash budes in panting.

Me: “man what’s up? Who is chasing you?” he sits down and breathes in and out until he calms down.

Him: “the girl you shot last night is a member of the Hunters boss, it’s bad.” He says brushing his head roughly.

Me: “fuck! Does that mean the peace treaty is going to be revoked?” I say looking at him.

Him: “yeah, the boys had a run in with Scar and he said they will find your identity and when that happens all hell will break loose.”

Me: “let them try and see where that will land them.”

Him: “they know the location of our warehouse, the one in Rosebank so...”

Me: “that is our territory so they would be fools to attack us in our home.”

Him: “but you know Scar is a psycho so he won’t let this slide and I heard the girl’s underboss is baying for your blood. They say she is a real badass and like you her identity is unknown. She is known as ‘THE LIONESS’.”



Me: “shit that’s one of the baddest chicks in the game. But why she be working for the enemy when her name points her to our gang?” Squash laughs. “Anyways it’s time we find out who this lioness is once and for all. So Squash find out who she is, where she lives, and her family members. Anything there is to know about her.”

Him: “if she’s hot please let me fuck her before we end her.” We laugh

Me: “fuck you.”

I really shouldn’t have killed that girl but I felt threatened in my territory and as a leader I had to protect my people. My mission is to uncover the underboss’s identity and erase her before she comes for me.

[11/21, 10:26] : CHAPTER 27

I wake up with a throbbing headache. Gosh why did I drink so much last night? A glass of wine would have been enough but no Wawa you just had to

drink vodka. But I love spirits bafethu, lapha uphuza uyibone I direction ukuth ngiya ekudakweni la ngibheke khona, I feel like my head is splitting into two. The sun that is penetrating through the curtains also is not making things better. I turn to Vuyo's side of the bed and he is not there. I don't remember much of what happened last night. I just hope I didn't embarrass myself. I sit up as Vuyo is getting in with a tray which I assume is my breakfast. He places it on the dresser and sits next to me.

Him: "morning my love." I just try standing up and head to the bathroom to brush my teeth and wash my face. I head back to the bedroom and sit next to him.

Me: "I am sorry"

Him: "vir wat? (For what?)"

Me: "embarrassing you last night." He looks at me with that look that penetrates your soul.

Him: "you don't remember what happened last night"

so you are apologizing just in case you embarrassed me?” how did he figure that out? You’d swear I am dating a lawyer. I just nod.

Him: “on the contrary last night was one of the best nights of my life. Babe you were on fire. Literally. You went from being my innocent princess to being a sex goddess. The way you gave it to me yesterday, I am so full. You fed me the whole week’s food. J y het my so fucked dat my piel slap was. (You fucked me to such a point that my dick was flaccid.)” I giggle. Pity I can’t remember.

Me: “I am glad I satisfied my king.”

Him: “never apologize for something you don’t remember. Now eat so that you can cure that hangover of yours.”

I take my food then sit on the table in the room then eat. In the meantime he is making the bed. Perfect husband material. When I am done I drink my hangover cure and I swear I would’ve puked if I started with it. He takes the dishes to the kitchen,

comes back and we take an innocent shower. My bae needs sometime to recharge. We get out, dry and lotion our bodies. I tie my braids into a neat bun. I opt for a short elastic denim skirt (did I mention that I love short things? They are my life), olive green Kendall wrap up crop top and olive green sandals. My necklace, the one Vuyo bought for me, I never take it off, and it's a good think it matches with every outfit. I take out my sunglasses and put them in my black sling bag, I also have a thing for sling bags. Vuyo decides to copy my outfit; so he's wearing a skinny jean, an olive green polo t-shirt and a Gucci leather thong sandal. We take a few mirror selfies and I must say we look good.

Me: "so where are you taking Mrs. Sithole today?"

Him: "mmm Mrs. Sithole, I like the sound of that but you have to choose."

Me: "but I don't know CT. I want you to show me it."

Him: "stop using that small sulking voice of yours."

I giggle and wrap my arms around his waist. "You

look so cute m.” I blush like a 5 year old. “We can go at the Victoria and Alfred Waterfront for boat riding and also head for Whale watching at Hermanus.”

Me: “that would be awesome. What are we waiting for?”

Him: “we are waiting for Miss Mnguni to give me a kiss.” I giggle then stand on my toes and French kiss him. His hands grabs my ass squeezing it and I move mine to the back of his neck. We deepen the kiss and I can feel Jobe Jr. getting excited so I pull back. “Let’s go before I strip you naked and fuck you mercilessly.” Thought you were full Mr. I take my handbag and run downstairs leaving him laughing.

I head to the dining hall and find everyone seated having breakfast. I greet them and join them but I only take an apple from the fruit bowl and eat it.

Lwando: “so what are we doing today?”

Me: “I don’t know about you guys but me and my bae are going whale watching.” He comes and sits next to me.

Lande: “I must also find a bae to take me dolphin watching in Durban.”

Me: “girl don’t test me.” Everyone laughs.

Vuyo: “please don’t give your sister a heart attack.”

Lande: “can we go to the District Six Museum? Or go Table Mountain?”

TDK: “we will go to both places, we have all day.”

Me: “I am not drinking today.”

Londy: “budala kunawe. (Alcohol is older than you)”  
Everyone laughs.

TDK: “what exactly led you guys to drinking that much? I have an excuse. I am nursing my broken heart and mourning my friend. What is yours?”

Me: “we definitely have different meanings of mourning. Anyways when is her funeral?”

TDK: “on Wednesday. Her family wasn’t very fond of

her so they just wanna get it done and over with as soon as possible.”

Me: “wow okay. Can I have the night shift so that I can attend the funeral?”

TDK: “sure.” Her phone rings and she excuses herself. Vuyo finishes eating and we head to our adventure.

THANDEKA

Rihanna – Desperado

T-bone: “boss the Dark Eagle has put a bounty on your head.” I laugh, this guy is predictable.

Me: “how can you put a bounty on a ghost? He is more stupid than I thought. Look we have more pressing issues to attend than chase after Mr. Eagle. Please notify the Durban gang and the Cape Town gang about the passing of Khwezi and tell them that her funeral is on Wednesday. Also get Fortunate to help you with the funeral arrangements because I am pretty sure her family will bury her with a R500

coffin. You can also ask Nolby, tell her I am the one who send you to her. She is very good at planning.”

T-bone: “okay boss I will do as you say.”

Me: “I will try coming back tomorrow evening so that I can also assist you.”

T-bone: “okay boss, let me bounce. See you soon.”  
He hangs up.

Khwezi’s death is really taking a toll on me. It’s true what they say that you never know how important a person is until you lose them. I thought I might numb the pain by drinking and fucking but the pain is still there. All I am craving right now is blood. If I was in JHB I’d paint the town red. But Cape Town is also our territory so I’ll just wipe out a few enemies. Maybe that will quench my thirst. I change into my red slim suit, red lacy bodysuit and red PRADA heels. I top off my outfit with my bob wig and red hat. I take out my sniper rifle, ammunition, pack them in my sports bag and head downstairs. I find Soma and Danvers sitting in the barstools drinking



juice.

Me: “Soma.” He looks up and I must say his reaction shows that he is speechless. I like it. “Please drive me to Stellenbosch as in now and Danvers please take the kids to District Six Museum and Table Mountain. Tell them I will join them later, I have commitments rn.”

Danvers: “yes boss.” He stands up and head to where the kids are.

Soma: “after you my lady.” I head out to the garage, put my bag on my Silver Gray AMG and give the keys to Soma. We hop in and drive out. I type in our destination on the navigator. I then take out my phone and call the gang leader of our Cape Town gang who also happens to be a good friend of mine. She answers on the 4th ring.

Cleopatra: “bitch waarom het jy nie vir my gese dat jy in die Kaap is nie? (Why didn’t you tell me that you’re in the Cape?)”

Me: “kalmeeer jou tiete. Is dit hoe jy groet? (Calm

your tits. Is that how you greet a friend?)”

Her: “wa took al (whatever bitch). So, wat wil jy he? (So what do you want?)”

Me: “ek sal in ongeveer ‘n uur in jou huis wees (I will be in your house in about an hour or 2). Maak seker dat jy daar is and code red is on. (Make sure you’re there).”

Her: “damn. Wie neem ons aan? (Who are we taking on)?”

Me: “Die Rangers het hul vervaldatum bereik. (The Rangers have reached their expiry date.)” The Rangers is a small gang under The Lions. They do the most ground work. So I am actually hitting Dark Eagle on the balls.

Her: “hoekom moet jy my stad onderstebo maak en my laat skoonmaak? (Why do you have to turn my city upside down and leave me to clean up?)”

Me: “voordele daarvan om baas te wees. (Perks of being a boss.)” She chuckles. “I have a bone to pick with you so will talk when I arrive.” I hang up.

Soma: “how are you holding up?”

Me: “taking one day at a time. I am used to seeing her every day. It will be difficult to move on but I will do it for her because she wouldn’t have wanted me to hold on.”

Him: “if you want someone to talk to or a dick to take out your sexual frustrations then I am your man.” I laugh.

Me: “did you just volunteer to be my sex slave?” he laughs.

Him: “anything that you desire.” I continue laughing.

Me: “was I that good?”

Him: “amazing, out of this world. Girl you left me breathless. You satisfied all my sexual fantasies. That blowjob you gave me by the pool, 10/10 boss.”

Me: “dude you’re lying. You’re the one who left me breathless. It’s like you drank Red bull.” He laughs. We continue chatting and teasing each other till we reach our destination. Cleo opens the gate for us and we drive in.

Me: “please pick me in exactly about 3 hours and when my bother asks tell him I went to visit a friend. I will leave my phone here.” I switch it off and place it nicely. “See you soon.” I get out and open the boot, take my bag and head inside the house.

Cleo: “THE DEVIL WEARS PRADA!” I laugh as I see her descend the stairs.

Me: “some people don’t want me to rule hell in piece so I have to make a statement when I appear.” We both laugh. She is also wearing a red slim suit and red stilettos. Shit is about to hit the fan.

Cleo: “kom ons gaan my studeer. (Let’s go to my study.)”

## LWANDEKA

We are back from our adventure and I must say we had a lot of fun. We took a lot of pictures and videos. We enter the house and the kids are busy talking about how amazing their day was. Londy asks to speak to me and I lead her to the balcony. We sit down and she keeps playing with her hands.

Me: “dude you’re scaring me. Please talk.”

Her: “I hate my degree. Not particularly hate but I don’t like it. I don’t feel passionate about it.”

Me: “so what do you wanna study?” Her face lights up like someone just promised her a job.

Her: “Events Planning and Management. I know mom will probably kick down this idea but teaching is not for me sisi. Please help me.” Yoh what is this kid asking from me? I breathe out loudly.

Me: “so where do you want to study this qualification?”

Her: “at Damelin here in J HB. It’s a 1 year Event Management Certificate. After this one year I will open my own events planning company but of course I will start by getting those gigs here and there. I can also plan events at Alloy, like big events that brings in a lot of money. When I am ready to open my own company I will ask for capital from Thandeka. Well it will be a loan. I will pay her back.” She has really thought this through.

Me: “what if mom isn’t on board about all of this?”

Her: “you will persuade her sisi. You are my only hope.” I need to think.

Me: “I need to think about this. Give me some space to breathe and digest all of this.” She stands up and head back to the others.

Mom was really upset when I chose to study agriculture. She went on and on about the scarcity of jobs in the industry but I put my foot down. I may be kind and respectful but I can be very stubborn like my dad. Once I have put my mind into something you can never change my mind. I guess that’s why Londy came to me. She knows I can stand up to mom. Mom didn’t even want me to come look for a job in J HB but me being me I put my foot down again. My dream of owning a farm may be farfetched but I am still going to own a farm even if it’s the last thing I do on this earth. Thah comes and sits where Londy was sitting. She is drinking red wine, okay that’s odd.

Her: “sent vir u gedagtes (penny for your thoughts).” Still with the Cape Town fever neh.

Me: “being a deputy parent comes with responsibilities.”

Her: “a problem half shared is a problem half solved.”

Me: “Londy wants to study events planning and management at Damelin next year.”

Her: “that’s cool. That means she is going to stay with us. You gonna have a sibling with you. Wait, why aren’t you happy?”

Me: “the problem is mom.”

Her: “what did she do?”

Me: “she can be a tough cookie, I doubt she will go easy on Londy. But let’s just forget about it for now. Let’s just enjoy our holiday.”

We continue chatting about random things. At night we hit the club and we party all night but I limit myself on the liquor.

[11/21, 10:26] : CHAPTER 28

It's Sunday morning and we all wanna hit the beach. We shower, eat breakfast and we leave the house, heading to the beach. We are all wearing our beach wear. By we, I am referring to myself, Vuyo, TDK, the triple L and 2 guards. They all walk ahead and leave me and TDK behind.

TDK: "I have been craving the beach waters for a while now."

Me: "living in land can have its disadvantages."

TDK: "you can say that again girl. But the thing is I am always so busy I hardly find time to chill or go on vacations. Like now I have to cut my vacation short and head back. Thabiso needs my help with the funeral preparations."

Me: "and the family?"

TDK: "they actually don't care about her. Ever since she joined our gang they disowned her. I will have to force them to have the body pass her home maybe on the day of the funeral before we head to church."

Me: "but isn't she supposed to sleep at her home



the night before the burial?”

TDK: “we are compromising because of her hard-headed family.”

Me: “yoh okay. So when are you leaving?”

TDK: “this afternoon. For now let’s enjoy the beach waters.”

Well you don’t have to tell me twice. We caught up with the others and had a blast day at the beach. In the afternoon we headed back to the house to have late lunch. TDK packed her bags and left. Vuyo and I went to shower, an innocent shower, then he went downstairs to chill with Soma and Danvers. I lay on my bed just thinking and I suddenly had this crazy idea.

My mom’s birthday is on Christmas Day. We have never really celebrated her birthday. We always go to church then return home to have a Christmas lunch and give her presents. So this time I am thinking of throwing her a huge party and maybe my sister can showcase her events planning skills. But first things first I need a sponsor and who better

fund me than my favorite brother in the whole world. I face time him and he answers after a while.

Sizwe: “dade.”

Me: “Qwabe omkhulu” he chuckles and shakes his head.

Him: “what do you want Wawa and don’t say ‘can’t I call my favourite brother just to check up on him?’ I know you so go ahead and lie to your brother.” I laugh, he is right. I always say that when I am about to exploit him.

Me: “okay you got me. I want us to throw mom a party. The biggest party she has ever seen. We will invite the Mnguni clan and maybe, a big maybe, the Ndlovu clan. Some of mom’s closest church mates, neighbors and colleagues. I want it to be a surprise party.”

Him: “but sisi don’t you think it’s short notice? Where will we find an events planner at this time of the year who will make sure everything is perfect on that day?”

Me: “well your other sister has a strong passion on

that field so I trust her.” He frowns.

Him: “Lolo?”

Me: “yeah. So when can we meet and discuss this?”

Him: “when are you coming back?”

Me: “tomorrow evening.”

Him: “okay. Why don’t you 4 come and sleepover tomorrow at my place and we can talk about this?”

Me: “sounds like a plan. So see you tomorrow.”

Him: “sharp sis.” He hangs up. Okay that went well. I wear my sleepers and head downstairs in search of Londy. I find her in the TV room watching Say Yes to the Dress on TLC.

Me: “don’t tell me you getting married soon?” I sit next to her. She chuckles.

Her: “ha-ha very funny. We waiting on you first then we will follow but not in this decade. I still wanna enjoy life sisi.”

Me: “I hear you. So about Damelin,” she quickly gives me her undivided attention. “You might not

have to tell mom about it but you might have to show her.” She looks at me blankly.

Her: “I am lost.”

Me: “I want us to throw her a surprise party so I will leave you to all the planning. If you prove that you are that good then she will have no choice but to allow you. And you also you have to show us that you can work under pressure and still excel at that state. You have to bring you’re A game sisi. Your future depends on this party.”

Her: “I promise I won’t disappoint you.”

Me: “so we are meeting Sizwe tomorrow to discuss the finances and all other things. He will give you money so that you can start with the planning.” She hugs me tightly, more like squeeze.

Her: “thanks for this opportunity sisi. I promise you won’t regret it. I will go to KZN on the 23rd to make sure everything is in order. But where will I stay so that I don’t ruin the surprise?”

Me: “you will go to Sizwe’s house.”

Her: “sounds like a plan.” We continue chatting about anything and everything.

THANDEKA

Okay let me fill you in a little on what happened to The Rangers yesterday. Cleo and I bombed all their warehouses and traced them to their boss’s place. They were having some kind of a braai. We got in undetected and killed anything that was moving. I assume the Dark Eagle hasn’t heard. It will teach him not to put a bounty on a ghost. I strike like lightning and disappear like thunder. I am that fast.

I land at OR Tambo and head straight to Khwezi’s apartment. I find T-bone, Fortunate and Nolby up and down making phone calls. I put my handbag on the couch at the lounge and go to the kitchen to take bottled water from the fridge. I sit on the bar stool and later they join me. Fortunate dishes up food, I assume she cooked. She gives us the food.

Me: “not bad. So what have you done so far?”

T-bone: “I talked to her dad. He finally allowed us to

host the funeral at her home after a lot of persuasion. I also bought 2 cows and a goat. The goat is to appease to the ancestors so that they will accept her since she was disowned. They will be delivered on Tuesday.”

Fortunate: “I managed to find a casket and a tombstone and all the things needed at the gravesite from this top notch funeral parlor. They are really beautiful. Everything will be done on Tuesday. I hired 2 tents, one where people will have the night vigil at and another where the catering company will cook at. I also got a cold room and two toilets.”

Nolby: “I hired a church in her neighborhood. I also organized some gospel artists to perform in the service. I have hired Linda Events for the catering and décor. They usually don’t do funerals but I can be very persuasive so they agreed. I gave them the menu and a deposit so that they can buy the food. I don’t know the number of people to be expected so I still have to give the catering the number.”

Me: “wow guys thank you so much. There is very

little to do. T-bone I will need you to organize booze for the after tears. Fortunate sort out the grave site problem. Nolby tell the catering company to prepare for about 350 people. Khwezi was a great person. She was well known in her township. Also she was once a prostitute so I am pretty sure her then colleagues will attend. Also her extended family loved her and kept in contact with her so I am pretty sure they will come in numbers. I will organize security and I will go and check if everything is good in her hood. Okay guys we will meet again tomorrow evening and once again thank you so much.”

We said our goodbyes and left to go to our homes. Wow Khwezi’s dad’s change of heart is unbelievable but death has that effect on people. Which makes me think of my extended family but I will just have to put the reunion in my New Year’s Resolutions list.

SIZWE

I am having breakfast in my crib. It's a holiday but I really don't feel like going out. My mood is dull. Squash barges in like he's being chased by a ghost. I wonder what has happened.

Me: "your mother never taught you how to knock?"

Him: "forget about knocking. The Lioness annihilated The Rangers boss." I jump off my seat like something is poking me.

Me: "how? When?"

Him: "she burned all their warehouses and stole all their merchandises. She also killed every member of the gang because she found them having a braai at Jack's crib. Cleopatra has taken over the CT territory."

Me: "wow all this because of a mere girl?"

Him: "no rumor has it that she is more pissed about the bounty. She sent an encrypted message in the underworld saying 'never chase a ghost or you will be burnt.' Boss I think she means business." I sit down defeated. I think long and hard.



Me: “cancel the bounty. Let’s leave her. Her time will come but now let’s just let her be. I can see that she is always a step ahead. We attack she comes back hard like a Queen that she is. Now we just need recruitments for the new rangers. For now enjoy the rest of the festive season. 2 January the work begins.”

Him: “sure boss.” He leaves.

I clearly underestimated this chick. Instead of being angry I actually admire her. She is more dangerous than a woman scorned. I honestly wouldn’t mind marrying her. For me she is perfect. Gosh listen to me blabbing about a ghost. Let me go buy some groceries so that my siblings won’t starve.

LONDEKA

I am super excited about planning mom’s 46th surprise party. Yeah the woman is 45 but you’d swear she is Lwah’s older sister. She is hot with a killer body. She has that Mercy Mogase body. If she didn’t look like us I’d say maybe she adopted us

because her body doesn't show that she has been to the labor ward 3 times and pushed 4 heads out her vagina. She may be a doctor but she is a woman of class so when organizing her a party I'd have to bring my A game.

I have already goggled a few catering and décor companies in Durban and I have opted for Amagaduzela Catering and Décor. I loved their work so I hope they will deliver. I also went to Facebook on Ladies House and asked for assistance in hiring tents, tables and chairs. There were many suggestions. Those women are phenomenal and very helpful. In one umbrella you can find a lot of things. Tomorrow I will contact a friend of mine who owns a printing company for invitation so I have to work all night for an invite idea. I hope he can be done by Thursday.

Tonight we were supposed to hit the club with Lindy but I don't think that will happen. Lebo also wants to take me on a date tomorrow. I am in my room packing my overnight bag as we are spending the night at Sizwe's crib. We landed at OR Tambo 2

hours ago so we got a chance to relax a little. When I am done I take my bag and head downstairs. I find the twins drinking shakes in the kitchen busy on their conversation. Like these two never run out of things to talk about. It shows that they shared a womb.

Lande: "I wonder how bhuti's house looks like."

Lwando: "maybe it looks like the one in Durban."

Lande: "hhee when was the last time we saw u Nthabi? I think u bhuti is no longer into her." Hhaybo these kids are gossiping adult staff.

Lwando: "I honestly think bhuti doesn't love her anymore. She is just keeping her nje just for control." Okay I think I should intervene before Lwah hears this.

Me: "why are you guys gossiping about things that doesn't concern you." They don't even seem shocked.

Lande: "we were just passing by the topic we weren't gonna dwell much on it." They both laugh. Yoh these kids, I give up. Lwah comes down the

stairs with Luvuyo looking all lovey-dovey, he is carrying her overnight bag. The love these two share you'd swear they have been married for a long time. They are so familiar with each other. I actually wish for a guy like bhuti Vuyo when I finally settle down.

Lwah: "Sizwe has sent me his location so let's get going."

We all go to the garage. Today she is driving the Range, like she is living the dream. She kisses Vuyo and we finally drive off. After sometime we arrive at bhuti's crib and I was never ready. Damn his house is BEAUTIFUL. She parks near the front door and we all get out. Sizwe opens the door with a big smile, now that's not a sight you see every day. He leads us inside and I must say the interior is just as equally beautiful as the exterior.

Lwando: "damn!"

Lande: "wow! What exactly is it that you do in life bhuti?" we all laugh because she is being her usual self.

Sizwe: “please go freshen up so that we can eat dinner.” The helpers show us to our rooms. Lwando shouts from his room.

Lwando: “I AM KEEPING THIS ROOM! IT IS MINE FROM NOW ON AND THAT IS NOT UP FOR DISCUSSION!” Laughter breaks out, my siblings can be savage sometimes.

## LWANDEKA

We are seated at the lounge after a nice home cooked meal by my handsome brother. Yes he can cook, so ladies he is for the keeps. We eat over a light conversation. Did I mention we all speak pure Swati? Mom tried changing us but at times she just accepted that we are who we are and we won't change. After we are done eating the twins excuse us and go to the TV room, you can never separate them from TV those two. We, the adults, move to the patio as it is a warm evening. We speak about all the things that needs to be sorted out and Sizwe being Sizwe transfers the money to Londy that

moment. She sends deposits to the companies who will cater the event. She excuses herself and I am left with big bro.

Him: “I was thinking of giving you one of my cars. I don’t like you depending too much on your boyfriend. If it were up to me you’d stay here but this house is too big for one person so you will continue staying with the Stholes. So choose which one you want.”

Me: “let’s go to the garage so I can choose properly.” I say with a smug on my face. We both stand up and head to the garage.

Him: “but so you know there is one which is off limits.” This garage I can turn into a car dealership I tell you. So many cars but most of them are Toyota, you’d swear he’s an ambassador there.

Me: “which one is off limits?”

Him: “my Ranger Rover Velar. The first car that I paid over R1M for.” I gasp shocked. But the Velar is so beautiful I understand the cost. My eyes catch a dark grey C-HR and damn the colour is so rare and

unique.

Me: “I like the C-HR, it has that ‘I am an SUV but I am also a crossover’. It has that thing, that effect big bro. so what made you give me a car now? Is it because of Vuyo?”

Him: “a car is more like a baby Wawa. I can’t give you a baby when I know you don’t have the resources to take care of it, you still gonna ask from me when I have given you a beautiful gift. Same as a car. A car needs great care, petrol, service, and all those things. Now you have the means to take care of it, meaning a job, so I know you will care for my baby and you won’t be pestering mama about money for fuel and stuff.”

Me: “wow you make so much sense and thank you for the baby.” We both laugh. Bhuti Sizwe has always wanted us to be independent. As much as he is rich, he doesn’t want us thinking his money is our money. He wants us to work and earn our own money and I love him for that.

We head back inside and I prepare for work. I may

be tired but I want to work so that nobody will complain when I attend the funeral.

[11/21, 10:26] : CHAPTER 29

LONDEKA

I wake up, bath get dressed and head downstairs. Last night I finalized almost everything about the party. I ended up contacting my invites' friend last night and sent him all the details of the party. I figured that I should just send the director of my mom's hospital the invite and her secretary can pass on the message. It will be easier that way. Anyways today I am off to see Lebo. I have been postponing for too long. I look at the kitchen and lounge and there is no sign of my siblings. I sit down at the kitchen barstool and the helper hands me my breakfast and informs me that my siblings have left, apparently Sizwe is taking them out, lucky them.

I finish my breakfast and head out after requesting an uber to take me to a hotel that Lebo suggested



we meet at. I arrive there and he says he is at the restaurant. I head there to meet him. I find him sitting at a table and quickly stands up when he notices my presence at the door. Well the guy is fine. He has a slim body, no muscles but he is handsome. He is wearing black jeans, white tee and white Nike kicks. He hugs me and opens a chair for me.

Him: “my beautiful stranger.” I blush.

Me: “my perfect stranger.”

Him: “I really think we should now come up with different pet names.” I giggle.

Me: “yeah because we are no longer strangers.”

Him: “so how are you Rasta lami?” I laugh at him.

Me: “don’t call me that. Just because I have dreadlocks doesn’t mean I am a Rasta. Well will you be happy if I call you skrr skrrr because of your hairstyle?” he also laughs.

Him: “no, no baby girl. Well I think Miss Fierce will fit you perfectly. It is self-explanatory.”

Me: “it is perfect. Well I am still think of a good one for you.”

The waiter comes and we order our food and drinks and desert. We talk about a lot of things but we don't mention our partners in our conversation. After eating and settling the bill we head to his hotel room and the rest history...

## NARRATED

Noluh is busy finishing her cake which someone ordered, a birthday cake at her home. Besides working at Mondisa Diner she also take orders outside the restaurant. She has a Facebook page and an Instagram account where customers find her quickly. She finishes putting icing sugar and gives it time to dry and after she takes pictures of it. Thabi comes on the kitchen, holds her from behind and kisses her neck. She giggles and turn back so they can kiss fully on the lips.

Thabi: “Lwandeka invited me to her mom's birthday celebration. She said the theme is Crème with a

touch of Gold. So you my love will have to look for outfits for the both of us.”

Noluh: “when is it?”

Thabi: “Christmas Day my love.”

Noluh: “that means you will have to go on the 24th and I will follow on the 25th.” Thabi sits on one of the barstools and Noluh takes the cake and put it on the box.

Thabi: “y por que nos iriamos por separado? (And why would we leave separately?)”

Noluh: “babe Christmas Day, I have deliveries to make individually and there are also orders from Mondisa Diner customers. On Christmas Eve I will be working overnight to make sure I finish on time and the cakes must be perfect.”

Thabi: “how about we not just go? We stay here and I help you where you need assistance.”

Noluh: “no Mphemba we are going to attend this event and I am finally going to meet you family. Aren’t you looking forward to that?” Thabi scratches

her head.

Thabi: “I am, they have been dying to meet you just that our lives are so busy we hardly find time to go down there together.”

Noluh: “entonces esta resuelto (then it’s settled). I will go to our boutique tomorrow to look for the perfect outfits.”

Thabi: “also don’t forget to buy gifts for Lwah’s mom.”

Noluh: “what kind of a woman is she?”

Thabi: “a very classy woman with style. She has a slim and fit body. You’d argue that she is 45. It’s true what they say, black don’t crack.” Noluh laughs then her phone beeps, a text from her customer saying she is outside the gate. One of the guards help her by carrying it and they go outside. The guard carefully hands over the cake to the client. They say their goodbyes and the client leaves. Noluh and Thabo met 5 years ago and started dating a year later. They stayed in Mexico for 2 years before returning to South Africa so they are

very fluent in Spanish.

LONDEKA

I am seated at Lindy's crib and we are sipping on red wine.

Lindy: "I want all the details mnganam, so tell me how was it?" I cover my face with my both hands.

Me: "what a waste of time chomam. I regret wasting even my outfit mngan. The data I wasted chatting with him."

Her: "why? Were you guys disturbed or something happened?"

Me: "bad performance mngan. I was even embarrassed to be seen with him after the deed. Yoh. How does Aviwe survive with such an underperformer? Like such people shouldn't be allowed to breathe. Deprivation of orgasm is a serious crime. Even his foreplay is 1 play mtase. I was defeated." She can't stop laughing. This woman is actually laughing at my problems.

Her: “mngani I understand that you don’t want anything to do with him but you have to help him with his problem down there. Suggest men’s clinic to him. Or sex therapy oe. Badmouthing him won’t help.” I shake my head.

Me: “what will Aviwe do then? And I can’t help an old man on how he should satisfy a woman. That ain’t my job mngan.”

Her: “there are many men who get cheated on by their partners because they lack in the bedroom. By helping him you will be helping the statistics decrease. Do good nje mngan. Look at the bigger picture. Helping a brother in need. Mngani this is like umuntu onukelwa ikhwapha or umlomo (this is like a person who has a stinking armpit or mouth). Your help will be very much appreciated even though it might be embarrassing to accept it or he might get all defensive but at the end of the day you would’ve tried.”

Me: “but he doesn’t realize that he has a problem.” She stares at me intensely. I finally give in after a minute of a starring contest. “Fine, whatever.

Anyways how do I do this?” she starts telling me ways to help a man who can’t perform his bedroom duties properly and telling me about a nearby men’s clinic.

## THANDEKA

We are all gathered at the main warehouse for Khwezi’s memorial. The rents refused to host her night vigil so we be having the memorial the gang style. The gangs from all the cities arrived. I am talking about the PE gang, the Durban gang and the CT gang. Cleo arrived looking like a queen that she is. She is a very beautiful woman who is rich with melanin. I really like her because we are the same. They organized the booze, the meat and some drugs. They planned to have a little program so anyone who wishes to say something can be free. The boys fixed the meat while chatting, vibing. The atmosphere was warm you’d argue that it is a memorial, it was rather a celebration.

Cindy commands attention and the deejay switches

off the music, we all give her our undivided attention.

Cindy: (before she starts talking we all chant 'ISANDO' which means a 'HAMMER'. That's her name because she likes using a hammer when punishing or torturing someone)

Cindy: "Khwezi bekayis osha. Bekangena yonkindawo. Abanye bethu ubesinika amandla, la esi lacker lona behlezi ekhona kuzosifukula. This one time I was taken luckily bengifake amacici angipha wona on my birthday ane tracker. So I pressed one of them and she rescued me ayedwa and she never rubbed it in ukuth she once saved my life. Namuhla sivumelekile ukukhala ngoba silahlekelwe iqhawe, akekho ozokubona as a sign of weakness ukuba emotional komunye wethu Lana ngoba u Khwezi uthinte izimpilo zabantu abaningi. Ngivulela lelithuba for wonke umuntu ozizwayo ngaphakathi athi qhaphu-qhaphu kodwa ngingalandi phela nani silambile futh somile. Kube bekakhona la ngabe ulapha ekhoneneni ugodle ibhodlela lakhe le Glenfiddich 15." Everyone laughs.



Till date I don't understand the relationship she had with that whiskey.

Scar: "that chick, yoh." he chuckles and shakes his head. "I am known to attract psychos and Khwezi always pointed them out before they could even breathe a word. This other day I was sitting with this psycho on our first date. Besincokola kwangena u Khwezi ehamba no T-bone beza etafuleni Lethu. Babingelela kahle u Khwezi wayncoma letheke ni wajika kimi and she mouthed 'she is also a psycho'" everyone laughed. She once rescued me from a crazy ex-girlfriend. She actually waited until I recovered and beat the shit out of me." I laugh when I remember how Khwezi was mad that day. She was spitting venom.

Me: "she was like 'akezwa u malume scar'" everyone laughs. 'Yazi uyokholwa mhla lama psycho awa attractayo ambulala' everyone continues laughing.

Scar: "bekayi legend lamtana and I will always miss her. Lala ngokuthula skhokho."

Nolitha: "she broke my jaws when she found me

with the enemy in bed. Like we went out partying and had amazing sex with the guy. The next day I woke up and my house had no furniture. She was the first one to arrive at the scene. Instead of comforting me she went MMA on me.” Everyone laughs. “Yoh she had no mercy. What I liked the most about her is that she was so blunt many didn’t like chilling with her because she was a straight talker. Rest in peace Mbazo.”

Boss: “she was the first and only woman to actually slap me.” Everyone laughs. She was very short-tempered, she hits first and explains later. “I respect that woman. How she dies is really questionable because she was always 10 steps ahead. She always sensed danger ahead. Something tells me that her death was premeditated. If so then her death will be avenged.”

What boss says got me thinking. I have never really put much thought into her assassination. What if it was a set up? Everyone knows how smart Khwezi is and she is irreplaceable. Ayy let me stop cracking my head and focus on burying my friend.

- .
- .
- .

PLEASE DON'T FORGET TO LIKE, SHARE AND COMMENT

[11/21, 10:26] : CHAPTER 30

\*\*\*\*\*

Go on, go on, go bravely on, into the darkest night. –  
Claire Wyndham: My Love Will Never Die

\*\*\*\*\*

It's the day of the funeral. Thandeka has been so scarce I think I've seen her twice since Sunday. Vuyo told me just how Khwezi and TDK were close. He said when her parents disowned her she stayed with them for a couple of weeks till she found an apartment. My C-HR was delivered yesterday and Vuyo wasn't pleased at first but he soon warmed up, it is personalized YEYEYE 3 (my inner diva does flip

backs when I think about it, it gives that inner boost that a person needs every once in a while). I told him about the chat Sizwe and I had and he simply said 'I have to pay lobola soon so that he won't complain about you staying here'. Vuyo though.

Anyways we are both getting dressed for the funeral. Londy volunteered on keeping an eye on the twins but if I didn't know better I'd say she is going somewhere and she is using the twins as a shield so that I don't ask too many questions. We finish getting dressed and I fix his tie. He stares at me.

Me: "you are starrng."

Him: "I am just remembering this crazy moment where Khwezi brought Thandeka home and they were both equally drunk. The way they were singing yoh. They sang a gospel song, ukuth how they knew it because they have never been to church before Angazi. They kept on repeating the chorus 'ngoba nguyeyewangifela langilahlwewkwempela naluthando olwangifela umhlobo wami'." OMG he has such an angelic voice, I will beg him to sing for

me some other time.

“It’s a song by Hlengiwe Mhlaba Sewakhile by the way. They even preached that night. They said even when they are drunk, they know God will never forsake them. He has a place in their hearts and they love him. Yoh Khwezi was such a character shame. She used to say ‘Bhuti I wish that you can find a woman who will love you and respect you for who you are and not for what you have.’ She spoke sense yena. She was a smart young woman.”

Me: “she asked to be my bridesmaid in our wedding.” He chuckles.

Him: “kufana naye.”

Me: “she was glad that you found a woman like me. I really don’t know how she was able to observe the type of a woman I am without knowing me for long.”

Him: “you are an amazing, wonderful, kindhearted woman. Your aura speaks for yourself. One does not even need a whole year to determine what a good person you are. Plus you have that kind of smile that is not fake, a genuine one.” Wow I am

speechless. I just smile and hug him. He breaks the hug. “Let’s go before siba late.”

We go downstairs, eat breakfast and head out. He is driving the Royce today. This car has that thing of making you feel like iskhulu guys you don’t understand.

## NARRATED

The funeral service starts with a prayer. Speakers make their way to the front, paying tribute to the fallen flower. They speak so nicely of Khwezi and they don’t shy away from pointing out her flaws. The program proceeds peacefully. The pastor starts the closing prayer and in the middle of it bikes’ sounds are heard coming from outside the church. Not just one but many bikes. Also sounds of exhaust pipes are heard. The pastor finishes and the coffin is escorted outside, everybody follows it. They are not even singing because the singing will be overpowered by the mechanic sounds. Outside there are bikes, lots of them and VW cars from Citi

Golf, GTI, Golf 7, you name them. Every Hunter is wearing all black with either combat boots, black heels, black sneakers. They are all wearing designer masks that cover their whole faces.

The Lioness stands on top of her bike. She is wearing a black turtle neck, black slim fitted stretch combat pants and combat boots. She is wearing a knee length black coat and black leather gloves. She has a bald head with a lioness tattoo. On her right hand she is carrying a black pistol and on her left hand she is carrying a hammer. She shouts “INTSHIZA ESANDLENI ISANDO ESANDLENI! (GUN ON THE HAND, HAMMER ON THE HAND!)” Every gang member shout the same multiple times before the exhaust pipes start again.

4 muscle men from the gang step forward to take Khwezi’s casket and go to put it in a Rover hearse. Every gang member gets into their cars and bikes and head to the cemetery. The civilians follow behind in their cars. They arrive at the cemetery and Khwezi’s casket is placed on top of the grave. The civilians sit on the tents and wait for the cemetery

farewell to begin. The pastor start and finishes with a prayer.

Before the casket is lowered to the ground The Lioness makes her way to it carrying the hammer sledge and a bottle of Glenfiddich 15. T-bone and Cleopatra follows slightly behind her. She squats in front of the casket and opens it. She opens the scotch, takes a sip, closes it and put it inside the casket together with the hammer. She whispers to Khwezi “Save me a seat where you are going friend, goodnight.” After that she closes the casket. The casket lowers to the ground and she turns. She withdraws her pistol from her waist and starts shooting at the sky with her back against the grave, all the gang members follows pursuit. After they are done they get into the cars and bikes and start making huge sounds, engines roaring and the sound of a roaring lion is heard playing from the cars.

After everything is done people head back to Khwezi’s home for refreshments. There are whispers about the gangsters’ stunt and some are



confirming their suspicions about Khwezi being a gangster. Some are fantasizing about being in a gang, some are talking about the cars and bikes. Most elders are shocked. Khwezi's family is embarrassed that even in death their daughter continues being rebellious with her gangster shit. The Hunters go to change their outfits and also head to Khwezi's home.

## LWANDEKA

I head to tent that has the catering company to lend a helping hand leaving Vuyo chatting with Soma near his car. They are more than happy to receive my help. We serve the people in the marquee and others sitting outside it. I also take two plates and go to serve Vuyo and Soma. I find them chatting with Thandeka. I bow a little and give them their food.

Me: “nina bantu bas emzini.” Soma laughs and Vuyo chuckles.

TDK: “makoti wenana.” She laughs. I was keen on

seeing her in action today as a gangster but I couldn't identify her with the masks they were wearing. I must say her gang consists of so many members.

Vuyo: "thanks for the food MaSthole."

Me: "uphazamile baba kusawu MaMnguni. Azikho ezisangene esibayeni sikababa. (You are mistaken baba it is still MaMnguni. My father haven't received cows or the bride price.)" He stares at me sternly.

Vuyo: "well then tell Mnguni to expect visitors from the Sithole family soon." He states in a serious tone.

Me: "I am joking babe. There is no rush, right?" aibo sekayi jukebox yin lo udlaliswa ngemali?

Vuyo: "well I am not joking." Yoh kanti banjani abantwana bakweminye imizi. Abadlaliswa?

TDK: "why the serious talk nina? Yoh you can be boring sometimes." Both her and Soma laughs.

Me: "so are you going to eat standing or you are going to move to the marquee?"

Soma: “we are fine here makoti. We don’t want the township girls throwing themselves at us.” TDK and I laugh.

Vuyo: “when are you going to eat?”

Me: “I don’t have an appetite babe.”

Him: “maybe you will have one if I feed you.” I blush.

Soma: “we are in a funeral for god sake. Don’t be all lovey dovey, nizodlula.” We all laugh at him.

TDK and I head back to the tent and finish serving people. We also distribute drinks and after that I take a 1l juice to Vuyo and Soma. They hand me the empty plates and I hand them the juice. After eating and drinking people starts leaving. I also go outside and meet Nolby on my way to Vuyo.

Me: “the way you are moving up and down one would swear you are trying to score points or something.” She laughs.

Nolby: “mara you know ngikhuthele and ngiyathumeka. Why ube so?”

Me: “angilwi.” We both laugh. “I think I saw

Fortunate somewhere or was I dreaming?”

Her: “she was here but she left early. Apparently her babysitter had a family emergency so she had to rush to her baby.”

Me: “she has a child?”

Her: “yeah, a 4 year old.”

Me: “how well do you know these people mngani?”

Her: “mngan I am from around so I met Thandeka at the club together with Fortunate and Khwezi. We hit it off there because we had two things in common. Independence and our love for booze. We are not that close like you and I but we do have some sort of a relationship.”

Me: “I hear you.” We arrive to Vuyo and Soma and find them chatting with two girls who are clearly flirting with them. “Baby I’m cold.” He takes off his coat and make me wear it, like literally put it in me.

Him: “you look so cute in it.” I giggle. He plants a kiss in my nose and I blush.

Me: “when are we leaving?”

Him: “we were waiting for you actually.”

Girl 1: “but we were still chatting guys.” Girl  
awuzibeki vele uyathanda ukuziveza, uthanda  
ukugqama?

Soma: “well ladies whatever we were talking about  
is not that important that we would postpone our  
departure. It’s not like you had a business proposal  
for us.” Nolby laughs her ass off.

Girl 2: “but we were vibing Jobe before we were  
rudely disturbed, weren’t we?” she says with so  
much attitude. I have no energy to even form a  
cheeky response in my head. I just roll my eyes.

Nolby: “tchin lamantombi akwelilokishi anjani  
kanti?” she asks still laughing.

Vuyo: “see you tomorrow Soma and Nolubabalo I  
think we are still on for Friday so see you then.” We  
say our goodbyes to our friends and get into the car  
completely ignoring the township divas.

.

.

.

.

#RIPKhwezi

#GoodNightFriend

#LongLiveSando

[11/21, 10:27] : CHAPTER 31

\*\*\*\*\*

Samthing Soweto, Mlindo the Vocalist –  
Lotto

\*\*\*\*\*

Tonight it is the couple's outing at Alloy. I am super excited. Last time we chilled as couples was great so I have been looking forward to tonight. I dry myself quickly and exit the bathroom leaving Vuyo inside the shower. I lotion my body, puff my cologne and wear my matching white bra and panties. Vuyo comes out of the bathroom naked and lotions his body slowly. He looks glorious right now. He would

be a great model with this body type, his skin looks soft and hard at the same time. I know what he is doing and I am not going to fall for his trap. He knows that his body is my weakness and also his voice so he is doing this on purpose. When he sees that I am not paying attention to him he wears his Emporio Armani underwear.

I wear all dusty pink mini skirt with a beaded belt on top and has slits on sides, a see through short sleeved lace crop top with beads in the chest area, a one button coat and wide fit Fiolla high heels. Top it off with a crème sling bag. I look great guys. Being in varsity will change your fashion sense. Having to see different people with different personalities and different styles will help shape your own style as it did to me. My father left money for me study so with my allowance from my sponsor and mama I would buy clothes, clothes, clothes. You won't believe that I have about 3 suitcases at home full of clothes, another with just underwear and another with heels only. Vuyo stands still in his underwear with his hands on his waist like a dramatic gossiper.

Him: “mabhebeza yoh, which event are you headed too? Why do you have to be so personal? What did the other kids do to deserve such punishment?” I laugh at his silliness and sit down in front of the dresser to do my make-up.

Me: “stop being silly munchie and get dressed.” I finish my make-up, wear my Bob weave combing it nicely. Not to blow my own horn but I look hot shame.

Vuyo sprays his cologne first then wears a navy Polo Ralph Lauren Purple Label slim fit stretch Chino short, Raw Hem V-neck T-shirt which is dusty pink (copycat) and sneakers EA7 Emporio Armani which are also navy. Damn my man looks dapper and those hairy legs showing are a turn on bafethu. He tops off his look with an A. Lange and Sohne black watch. We head downstairs after taking everything we will need. We find the triple L watching TV, they make noise as we descend the stairs, and Londy is taking a video as always.

Londy: “you guys are nyising shame, you aren’t giving us a chance to catch our breaths day in day



out.” She says dramatically fanning herself.

Lande: “give me your phone sisi so I can take pictures.” I hand her my phone. She start taking pictures and we do many poses, even kiss in between.

Me: “okay that’s enough. This ain’t a photo shoot.” I say taking back my phone.

Londy: “you guys should totally do one.”

Lwando: “we also need one as siblings. J ust for control.”

Me: “soon mtase.” We laugh and bid the kids farewell.

He is driving the R8 today. It is very rare to see him behind its wheel. His phone automatically connects to the car. He plays Black Coffee and Shekhinah-Your Eyes. It is his favorite song. It has also become my favorite. I sing along and he joins me. Gosh his voice will be the death of me. The song is on repeat and the conversation between us is flowing. We never run out of things to say.

We arrive at Alloy and park at his spot. He gets out and rushes to open the door for me, baby wam bakithi. He locks the car and we head inside through the back door. We go through the passage passing the kitchen and the locker room. We take the elevator to the 2nd floor which is the VVIP section. We find Thabi and Noluh, Fortunate and her baby daddy Qhayiya, yeah we invited her and she was more than happy to join us. We sit down after exchanging hugs and handshakes. As always Nolby is late. We decide that we will order when she arrives. We start talking about a lot of stuff. Nje. At last Nolby arrives with her bae and two other guys and girls. They greet us and sit down.

Fortunate: “now we can order. I am starving. I last ate breakfast.” She signals the hostess and she directs a waiter to us. We order platters and drinks. The waiter who is Lilian jots down our order and leaves our table. You can see that she was trying so hard to keep her cool. She wishes she was the one sitting next to Vuyo now. Shame, a girl can only wish and dream.

Noluh: “so aren’t you going to do any introductions?” she asks eyeing Nolby.

Nolby: “ohh I almost forgot my darling. That’s Audrey and Ntokozo,” she says pointing at a white girl and a yellow bone guy she came with, “and that is Judith and Brian they are married. Audrey is Steven’s sister and Brian is his cousin. Ntokozo is Steven’s friend and colleague.”

Qhayiya: “how does it feel to have your sister banged by your friend Steven?” he asks and we all bust out laughing. Yoh that was unexpected. I am sure he was thinking out loud.

Steven: “no comment on that.”

Nolby: “and guys this is my bestie Lwah and her bae Jobe; Thabi and Noluh, they are engaged and that’s Fortunate and Qhayiya but you can call him Q.” we continue chatting. The food comes and we start munching.

Audrey: “so Lwah and Jobe how long have you guys been together?”

Jobe: “a month now.”

Brian: “but you’d swear you have been together for a long time. The way you are.”

Me: “I guess when you finally find your soul mate it feels like you have been together for a lifetime.”

Audrey: “that’s so cute.” We finish eating and the waiters collect the dishes and leave only drinks on our table.

Nolby: “so Thabi when are you getting married umuntu edle ukotini?”

Thabi: “on Valentine’s Day.” I stop eating and look at her.

Me: “this coming Valentine’s? The one after this coming January?” I ask to get clarity.

Thabi: “I am sorry for not informing you early. I really am, please forgive me.” I look away.

Nolby: “ungamnaki lo uzoba ryt. Uneconsi futhi uyatefa nje.” I stare at Nolby.

Me: “bitch I am trying to sulk in peace. Ndiyeke tuh.”

Ntokozo: “how do you guys know each other?”

Me: “I am her ex-wife.” Their eyes pop out. “Chill she is my childhood best friend. We have known each other since we were 5.”

Qhayiya: “oh I understand your sulking and I am joining you.” He says and pout his lips, folding his arms to his chest dramatically. We all laugh at him.

Thabi: “I will make it up to you.” I take a sip at my Brutal 8 cider and look at her with a smirk.

Me: “i8” I say with a sheepish smile. She scratches her head. After a while she breathes out heavily.

Thabi: “fine, which colour?”

Me: “silver.”

Thabi: “uyaqolana wemtanabantu.”

Fortunate: “what did you just agree to?”

Thabi: “buying the latest BMW i8.” Everyone exclaims. What? I don’t get what the fuss is about. My friend is a billionaire. What’s a mere i8 gonna do to her bank account?

Steven: “that’s daylight robbery Lwah.”

Me: "I can't wait for the wedding."

We continue drinking and talking but I am taking it easy on the alcohol because Brutal 8 is very strong. Soma joins us with his baby mama whom I heard can be a dragon lady sometimes. Her name is Nomagugu but she likes being called Gugu. They order their drinks. The DJ plays Injabulo by Dj Happygal and Gigi Lamayne and Nolby and I scream. We stand up and go to the open area near our table to dance. The DJ continues playing other songs and almost everybody joins us on the dance floor except for Thabi and Ntokozo. I have figured that he is an introvert.

We dance until we decide to take a break.

Everybody takes their seats and I tell Vuyo I am going to the restroom. He follows me and takes my hand. I can see that he is leading me to his office.

We enter his office and I go to his toilet. I do my business, when I am done I fix myself and head inside his office. I have never really taken a good look at his office. He has a big picture of us on the wall. The one we took when we went to

Montecasino before we dated. Another one is the one Londeka took when we were kissing at the restaurant. These are really great pictures. There is also one of me sleeping peacefully, well I have never seen this one before, and I look so adorable like a little angel.

Me: “when did you take this picture?” I say pointing at the one where I am sleeping.

Him: “the first time you spent the night in my room.” He says coming close to me and standing right in front of me, blocking my view. The way he is staring at me, I know he wants me and I also want him but tonight is about couples enjoying themselves, not sex in the office.

Me: “we can go back to the others now.” He shifts and starts walking towards the bathroom, to pee I guess. I continue wondering around until I hear his voice from the bathroom yelling “A little help here”. Really? This is his office, his bathroom, why would he need my help? I enter the bathroom and find him in front of the mirror.

Me: “really? You called me to look at you looking at yourself in the mirror? Unbelievable.” I say rolling my eyes. He bends down holding his chest and I quickly rush to him.

Him: “I think I am having chest pains.”

I panic a little. I stand in front of him doing God knows what and before I know it I am lifted off my feet and placed on top of the sink. He stands between my legs after parting them to accommodate his buffy self. He showers me with kisses all over the uncovered parts of my body before I can even open my mouth. He kisses and suck my neck and I tilt my head giving him fuller access. His other hand goes to my inner thighs, brushing them and I know where it is headed and the other is underneath my top brushing my nipple and pinching it making me cry out. “5 minutes babe, that’s all I am giving you.” I say in his ear while nibbling it. “That’s unfair and you know it.” He replies taking my crop top off. “Life is unfair daddy.” I tease him.



## THANDEKA

I know about the couples' night out and I don't feel even a pint of jealousy or envy because of my relationship status. I am behind the bar barking out orders to the staff. Today is a very busy night. Black Coffee will be on the decks later on, Simmy will also be performing and also Dr. Malinga not forget Mr. Lotto himself, Samthing Soweto. It is so packed that there are no available tables in the general section and there are limited tables available in the VIP. My brother fully booked the VVIP section so even if the president would enter and request a table there he won't get it.

By the way I am wearing a black basic boobtube lined crop top with matching panties, a short sleeve see through sheer mesh T-shirt and barely covers my ass. I am literally exposed and I don't give a damn. I topped off my look with black boots. I put on my 20" Brazilian weave and put a black cap over it. I won't lie I look and feel hot. I am not even wearing make-up, I just put on my black lipstick just for control but I am feeling myself. It is one think to

look hot and ache to be complimented by people. But it is a different story when you look hot and feel hot to such an extent that you don't need someone to state the obvious to you. That level of confidence is what should be instilled in woman. That 'I LOOK BEAUTIFUL, I FEEL BEAUTIFUL AND I KNOW I AM BEAUTIFUL, I DON'T NEED TO BE TOLD'.

I move from the bar with only my phone in my hand. I am using it to communicate with the artists' managers. Just as I am to head to the elevator someone gets hold of my wrist. My first instinct is to turn and punch them in the face but I wouldn't want to be on the net so I turn with a fake smile plastered on my face and the moment my eyes land on Sizwe the smile turns into a genuine one.

Sizwe: "I almost didn't recognize you there. Wow you look hot MaSthole." I nearly pinch myself to see that I am not dreaming. He is wearing a white loose shirt with black jeans and black sneakers. His dreadlocks are untied so they are looking very good and super sexy plus they are long. Nkosi Sikelela.

Me: "dankie vir die kompliment Mnguni (thanks for

the compliment). Let me guess, you need a table.” I say staring at his luring brown eyes. There is something about them. Yoh.

Sizwe: “you read my mind.” He replies tugging his dreadlocks behind his ear. He looks so sexy and eatable doing that. I am already imagining myself pulling them while devouring his delicious lips. I quickly snap out of my fantasy.

Me: “are you alone?” I am invisibly crossing my fingers that he did not come with some chick. A man as tall as him appears behind him. He looks fine but not as fine as the Rasta in front of me. Mind you he is still holding my wrist. The feeling I am getting from this yooh is too much.

Sizwe: “I am with him. By the way this is Khetho, my friend and ntuan this is Thandeka, the manager and co-owner of this place.” The guy shakes my hand. Sizwe finally releases my hand.

Khetho: “pleasure to meet you Miss Manager.” He says with a smirk his eyes devouring my almost nakedness.

Me: “please follow me.” I lead them to the elevator and they follow me.

The elevator takes us to the 2nd floor where the VVIP is and we find all the couples drinking and enjoying themselves. When you are in this floor you can see the VIP section and the general section. It is more like a gallery like view. Lwah is laughing at a private joke with Nolby and Thabi. Luh is forever cozy with Soma. We head to them. “This is the only place that has free tables and is not buzzing with useless people. By the way it’s a couples’ thing so I won’t be staying.”

Sizwe: “why didn’t you invite your man?”

Me: “don’t have one.” I reply with no care in the world.

Sizwe: “may I ask why?” he asks raising an eyebrow.

Me: “I am not a very affectionate person. I don’t do romance, feelings and shit.” Right on cue Lwah sees us walking towards them and quickly rises up to greet her brother, hugging him in the process. Her eyes almost pop out when they land on me.

Why?

Lwah: “damn girl. Why did you have to be so personal?” I am super confused right now.

Me: “what are you on about?” she comes to stand in front of me taking my hand to hers and makes me do a turnaround while checking me out and whistling. Everybody laughs. The music here isn’t so loud so people can hear each other.

Her: “damn you look like you just walked out of Victoria’s Secret runway. Are you sure you ain’t a model with that perfect body of yours? Those curves, the way the dress is hugging them.

Honestly uyanyisa mtakama. You sure you are not Kris Jenner’s long lost daughter?” I laugh at her. She looks tipsy so she will talk till she passes out.

Me: “you also look beautiful princess.” She does a dramatic bow and I laugh at her. I am serious she is dresses to kill, like one of those influencers who just dress to nyisa other kids. Fortunate and Nolby make their way to us, I ain’t gonna hear the end of this.

Fortunate: “usincintis a umdoko nge straw Teedeekay Kardashian.” We all laugh.

Nolby: “just pose and let me take a few snaps for the gram.” I do as she says and after I am done I twerk a little and the hype I get is too much. We all end up laughing. After all the unnecessary drama I walk to where Sizwe and Khetho are seated.

Me: “are you guys comfortable here?”

Sizwe: “very. Thank you very much.”

Me: “so what will you be drinking?”

Khetho: “just bring us a bottle of Hennessy and ice.” He says still checking me out. If I were a shy woman I would’ve been uncomfortable but I am used to men gawking me. I know that they will only feed their eyes not the real hunger because they ain’t touching.

Sizwe: “can we also get some food? I am really starving.” He says dragging his words. Everything about him is so beautiful. If I were in high school I would say I have a crush but because I am old and I am me this is not a crush and love. I am attracted to

this man. I am lusting over him and I know I'd have to fuck him to get over this obsession.

Me: "a platter for 2 and a bottle of Hennessy. Will that be all?" right now I am sounding like a waiter but I don't mind because this is my club. I will fill any position to satisfy my customers. Luh and I were once on kitchen duty this other time where the kitchen staff was bulls hitting us. We showed them that we were more than capable of running our club. From the kitchen to the lounge to cleaning so we don't need anyone. We just love creating job opportunities. But not many people know I can do magic in the kitchen because I am very lazy in that department.

Sizwe: "will you be joining us?"

Me: "tonight is very busy so I have to monitor the staff closely but when I get a chance I will pop by. A waiter will bring your order up." I leave them and head downstairs, placing their order and giving clear instructions about it.

[11/21, 10:27] : CHAPTER 31 Continuation

## SIZWE

I have seen Thandeka before and I must admit she is a very beautiful woman but tonight she is on another level. I haven't been around her much to know more about her. But I do know that she is independent, feisty, so damn sexy, and attractive and she is any man's fantasy. She has that force of attraction that pulls me to her. Her relationship status is a major turn on also for me but she is mysterious. A woman who doesn't want to commit or be into a relationship is either a natural player, is running away from feelings or have been hurt before. I am already imagining her panting beneath me as I am thrusting deep inside her. Her moans filling my room and her screaming out my name. Damn that woman makes me so hard and makes



me want her so bad. I have never wanted a woman so badly.

Wawa's laughter brings me back to earth. Two waiters brings our orders and we start eating and drinking a little. We have been introduced with the couples but I am not very good with names. The elevator opens and Thandeka comes out. She is talking to someone on the phone and you can see that she is trying so much to stay calm. She finally ends the call and goes to sit on her brother's lap. She takes his glass and gulps all the remaining whiskey in it on one go.

J obe: "wat het hulle aan jou geodoen? (What did they do to you?)"

TDK: "niks wat ek nie kan hanteer nie. So wat het ek mis? (Nothing I can't handle. So what did I miss?)"

Wawa: "nothing much. When is Coffee arriving?"

TDK: "in 10 minutes and he will be on stage in 15 minutes."

Nolby: "can't wait. I will go and strip for him."

Everybody laughs at her even her boyfriend.

Wawa: “Steven when you ready to settle down and have her have eyes for you only hit me up. There is this place called eMona Kwa Nongoma. They sell very cheap and effective muthi. You can get one named ‘UBHEKA MINA NGEDWA’ I swear she will only have eyes for you and follow you everywhere.”  
Laughter erupts again.

Soma: “ohh is that what you did to J obe?”

Wawa: “I didn’t have to. Mnguni ancestors did all the work for me. Bangihambela phambili ngafika sekulungile.” J obe laughs at her. I love how he looks at my sister like she is the only woman in the world. There is nothing more fulfilling or satisfying than knowing that your sister is in a relationship with a man who would lay his life down for her.

Khetho: “I didn’t know your sister is this crazy.” He whispers in my ear.

Me: “don’t let her hear you say that.” He chuckles.

A song by Dreamteam Izass plays and the girls go crazy and go to the dance floor. They start tweaking together with Thandeka and my eyes are only

looking at her ass. My God the way she is moving it my dick goes hard instantly. I don't know if I am hallucinating or what but I am pretty sure she is looking at me. She winks at me and I am a goner. What is she doing to me? They continue tweaking and the song finally ends. They go back to their seats and I excuse myself to go to the restroom.

My dick is so hard that it hurts. I stay another 2 minutes in the bathroom doing breathing exercises like a woman on labour. The door quickly opens and my back is turned against it so I can't see who is entering.

Voice: "hulp daarmee nodig? (Need help with that?)" no matter what that is Thandeka's voice. I immediately freeze. She comes to stand in front of me. She kneels before me and slowly unbuckles my belt, pulls down my jeans together with my briefs. She is smirking at me. She grabs my dick rubbing it with her soft hands. I resist the urge to groan out loud. Moya kaThixo, Moya ovunguzayo, ingenzani lengane?

Her: "Mnguni J unior ain't behaving neh?" before I

can answers she licks the head and give me the most powerful mind blowing head I have ever receive in my life. She swallows my cum and stands up. "Glad I could help you with that." She winks at me her phone rings and she quickly rushes out of the bathroom leaving dumbstruck. What the fuck just happened? Was I dreaming or did that really occur?

I quickly put back my briefs and jeans, wash my hands and head back to the others.

## NARRATED

Everybody continues dancing and having fun all the way. Sizwe keeps thinking and drifting off about the moment he had with Thandeka in the restroom. Soma keeps wishing to have Thandeka underneath her, he is reminded of the good time they had in Cape Town and her being this sexy makes things even more difficult. All the other couples are having and some are already wasted. Black Coffee does his thing and after he is finished the other artists

also perform.

Samthing Soweto performs Lotto, Vuyo drags Lwah to the dance floor and dances for her while also singing for her. The other couples are busy hyping them and taking live videos and pictures. Lwah keeps blushing and dancing along with her man.

Thandeka comes back to the VVIP section to rest. She is carrying her handbag. When she is approaching them Gugu sees that Soma has his eyes on her and he is not even blinking. Gugu loses it and stands up to give Thandeka one hell of a slap. She chuckles and turns to look at her straight in the eye. Everyone is shocked by this. Lwah rushes to Thandeka's side in an instant you'd argue that she is wearing heels.

Gugu: "what is going on between you and Someleze? Why is he looking at you like that? Did something happen between the two of you? Are you after my man?"

TDK: "so many questions at once. Have you ever considered being a journalist?" she says completely

unfazed by her.

Gugu: “I wouldn’t be shocked to know that you want him and you are after him. After all you are just a lonely pathetic girl who hides behind her riches. You are lonely and you will die lonely.”

Lwah: “everybody calm down. There is no need to shout and Gugu there is nothing going on between Thandeka and Soma. Truth be told she is a very beautiful and sexy woman so it is possible that every man might find himself looking at her. You know men with wandering eyes.” Thandeka walks past Gugu and Gugu makes the biggest mistake that she will forever regret in her life. She tries to pull Thandeka’s weave off her head and she is met by a revolver pointed straight at her forehead. Damn that was quick.

Thandeka: “whatever you do, NEVER TOUCH MY HAIR. I REPEAT NEVER TOUCH MY HAIR. If you do that again you might not live to see Christmas.” She stares at her with nothing but darkness in her eyes. Everyone is shocked by the gun. Soma pull Gugu who is shaking like a leaf and her heart is beating

so fast that it might actually stop. She realizes that her psychotic tendencies might have gone too far this time around. Lwandeka pulls Thandeka towards the elevator. She takes the gun away from her. They go to her office and inside there she nearly destroys everything.

Lwah: “I guess this ain’t about the affair accusation right?”

TDK: “I hate it when someone touches my hair. You can do whatever you want but my hair is off limits.”

Lwah: “so is she telling the truth about you and Soma?”

TDK: “we fucked in Cape Town that night. Not an affair girl.”

Lwah: “ohh, okay but it’s not like you forced him or raped him. You guys both wanted it.”

TDK: “and it’s not like I have been lusting over him. I was horny, he was there. One thing led to the other and he gave me multiple orgasms.” They both giggled.

Lwah: “but damn that Gugu chick is crazy. No questions asked. Straight to violence.” They both laugh. “So how was it?” she asks raising an eyebrow with a smirk.

TDK: “out of this world nana. That man knows how to use that tool between his legs. I’d give him an 8/10” she says biting her lip.

Lwah: “he is that good huh?”

TDK: “jy het geen idee nie (you have no idea)” she licks her lips. Lwah shakes her head chuckling.

Lwah: “is he worth the slap?”

TDK: “definitely and just to spite the bitch I might fuck Soma again. Just for control.” She licks her lips and they both laugh.

Lwah: “Now that your horny self is calm let’s go back to the others.” Thandeka fixes herself and they head out.

[11/21, 10:28] : CHAPTER 32



## NARRATED

Everyone gets in Thabi's private jet. By everyone we are referring to the Stholes, the Mngunis including Sizwe and Lwah's friends. They will be spending the night at Sizwe's house. It is Christmas Eve so they are heading down for MaNdlovu's surprise party. Everyone is settled in and just as the door closes the pilot sees Noluh approaching and chuckles shaking her head. Noluh hops in and finds everyone is busy chatting with someone next to them. Thabi has her head bowed. She is reading something on her tablet.

Noluh: “¿Debo volver? (Should I go back?)” Thabi immediately raises her head and sees the love of her life. She quickly stands up and attacks her with

a hug. She gives her kiss and hugs her again.

“You’d swear you last saw me last year.”

Thabi: “I just didn’t realize I missed you this much until I actually saw you.” The girls say ‘ncoaw’.

Thabi rolls her eyes and leads Noluh to her seat, she also sits down and they buckle up. The jet takes off and once it is the air Lwandeka takes off her seat belt and rest her head on Vuyo’s lap. Thandeka is sitting next to Sizwe. She is trying very much to stay awake but she keeps yawning.

Sizwe: “when was the last time you had quality sleep in your bed?” after the blowjob thing they never saw each other or talked and this is the first time they are meeting.

Thandeka: “I really don’t know.”

Sizwe: “why don’t you lay you head on my lap?”

Thandeka: “I don’t sleep like that when I am not in my bed.”

Sizwe: “then how do you sleep?”

Thandeka: “rather I show you.” She sits on his lap, rests her head on his neck, closes her eyes and hand goes underneath Sizwe’s tee and she keeps encircling his nipple. She is sleeping like a baby even her lips are pouted.

Sizwe: “please stop what you are doing. It is very disturbing.” He says forcing the words.

Thandeka: “leef daarmee (live with it).” After a few moments her breathing shows that she is sleeping. Sizwe just keeps his mouth shut and think about the goddess on top of him.

After 2 hours of flying they land and they go their separate ways. Thabi and Noluh with their bodyguards head to Thabi’s home and The Mngunis, Stholes and friends head to Sizwe’s house but before that they go to Nandos to eat and then head to Sizwe’s house. They get there and find Nthabi at the longue with a girl and 2 guys looking cozy, it looks like a double date type of thing. Nthabi didn’t think Sizwe is coming back so she had her side

nigga come with his friend and his bae. She is first shocked but quickly recovers.

Nthabi: “hey honey what’s going on?”

Sizwe: “these are my guests. They will be staying here for a few days. They are actually here for a Christmas dinner.”

Nthabi: “why didn’t you tell me?”

Sizwe: “last time I checked this was my house. Guys make yourselves comfortable and choose any room you like except for the double door one.”

Everybody head to the rooms and place their luggage there and get back to the lounge to chill.

TDK: “I feel rejuvenated and I so wanna hit the club tonight.”

Nolby: “how about we go to Cubana? I am in the mood for getting down.”

Nthabi: “how about we go to eYadini for some township vibe?” her guests have left.

Lwah: “nobody asked for your opinion.” She said harshly.

Vuyo: “honey that’s harsh.” She ignored Vuyo and she continued staring at Nthabi.

Lwah: “so you guys were having a double date in my brother’s house? The guts, you guys couldn’t even go somewhere? I mean there are a lot of BnB’s, lodges and hotel in Durban but instead you chose to turn my brother’s house into a motel? You brought another man into my brother’s house. Why? You don’t respect him that much?” Lwah is a very calm person in nature but mess with her loved ones and you will see a side of her that you don’t know.

Nthabi: “you don’t know what you’re talking about. Those were my friends. I don’t disrespect your brother I love him.”

Lwah: “if the tables were turned will you understand that 2 guys and 2 girls are just having innocent

drinks in your house?” she kept quiet and stared at the floor. “If he is not going to say it then I will. Pack your bags and leave my brother’s house. It is pretty clear that you guys no longer love each other so why are you still here?” silence spread out the entire house. “Bhuti why is she still staying here?”

Sizwe: “I don’t know.”

Lwah: “well you have a home and I am sure your family is missing you. After all it’s the festive season, everybody is with their loved ones receiving the love.”

Nthabi: “Mnguni can we talk?”

Sizwe: “sure.” They exited the lounge.

Nolby: “damn that was intense.”

Vuyo: “did you have to be that harsh?”

Lwah: “if you were to find Nolby, Steven, another guy you don’t know in your house and I you’d smile and join us and be merrier?” Vuyo doesn’t respond. “Thought as much.”

TDK: “akuliwa MaMnguni, yehlis a umoya (no one is fighting, calm down).”

Lwah: “some people just have a way of upsetting you.” She stands up and head to the kitchen to get herself wine.

## LONDEKA

Today is the day I have been waiting for, for the past few days. Mom’s friend Mam Cebisile took her out for a spa day. Then they will go to a boutique and Cebisile will pick the exact outfit for the party and make her wear it. They will also go to a make-up artist. I just hope she won’t figure this out. The tent was put up in the morning soon after mom left.

The décor is already done finished, these people are superfast. The catering company have started cooking, I think they are halfway through. The sound system is set. I hired a local deejay so that

he can keep us entertained. The cold room was brought early in the morning. It should be loaded with alcohol right now but Lwandeka is late. The Godide is supposed to arrive 30 minutes before the event starts who is the photographer from Godide Media Studio. I just hope she won't be late. Only 3 hours left before the guests start arriving.

Lwandeka, Thandeka and Nolby should be here by now. I wonder what is delaying them. Speak of the devils they enter through the front door looking like supermodels, they are with the twins and the guys. The twins head to their rooms.

Me: "I almost thought you returned to Sandton."

Lwah: "haha funny. Here" She hands me my outfit.

Me: "why are you late?"

Thah: "honey we are way older than you to be questioning us." Ouch. "I just kidding, we went to Cubana babes and it was lit. We only got back at 4 am."

Me: "wish I were you."



Thah: “relax, soon you will be just like us.”

Nolby: “is everything set?”

Me: “yeah the catering company is finishing cooking. Ohh the booze, where is it?”

Sizwe: “in the cars.”

Me: “please go load it in the cold room in the back yard.” I hand him the keys and the guys exit the room.

Lwah: “has the cake been fetched?”

Me: “you can go fetch them. Here is the receipt.” I hand it to her. She looks at it. And heads out.

Thah: “what can we help with?” I lead them outside carrying out a box.

Me: “I forgot to tell the décor people to put up the menus and programs in the tables so we can do that now.” We start placing them and a few minutes later we are done.

NARRATED

## **\*\*Samthing Soweto- Happy Birthday\*\***

### **#PartyTime**

Everybody is waiting at the backyard for Nokukhanya Mnguni to arrive. Cebisile texts Londeka telling her that there are 5 minutes away. The colleagues, the Mngunis, the Ndlovus, the neighbors are all here. Everybody is looking elegant and they respected the theme.

Lwandeka: “you outdone yourself little one. I am proud of you.” She says side hugging her sister.

Sizwe: “I was not expecting this elegancy Lolo. You are a professional at this. My money did not go to waste. I am also proud of you and I volunteer to pay for your fees next on this course you wanna study.” He hugs her.

Londy: “thank you bhuti and I love you.”

The twins rushes to where everybody was. “They are here.” They both say. Everybody keeps quiet and when Nokukhanya appears with Cebisile everyone chants “SURPRISE!” and they sing “HAPPY BIRTHDAY TO YOU, HAPPY BIRTHDAY TO YOU, HAPPY BIRTHDAY DR. MNGUNI, HAPPY BIRTHDAY TO YOU.” She is dumbstruck and doesn’t know what to do next. Tears flow freely down her cheeks and her kids go to her to engulf her with hugs. Everybody is emotional and the photographer captures all these special moments. The kids lead their queen to her table and she sits down. Everybody took their seats. Nolby is the MC for the day.

Nolby: “evening and welcome to Mama Bear’s 46th birthday. Wow you so young and fresh. It’s true what they say, black don’t crack.” Everyone laughs. “The name is Nolubabalo Jama. I am a friend of MaNdlovu’s first born. I met MaNdlovu during Easter holidays when we were doing our first year at Unizulu with Lwah. She welcomed me at her

home and showed me so much love. She is very kind and I hope God multiplies her years on earth. Happy birthday mama.” She blows her a kiss and she catches it and puts it on her bra and everyone laughs. “Please feel free and those who are speakers 2 minutes guys, sijahe ukunxila thina.” They all laugh again.

The starters are served. The speakers start speaking saying lovely things about her. The twins also speak so adorably and so fondly of their mother. The main course is served. It is time for Lwandeka to speak. She sings Kid X featuring Thee Legacy - Mama and the women ululate while the men whistle. MaNdlovu is a crying mess. She starts speaking.

Lwah: “wow ukhulile MaNdlovu. You have been the best parent any child can ever ask for. When dad died I was old enough. You never neglected us in any way. You tried with your all to fill voids in our

hearts and you succeeded. When one of us were sick you'd do anything for us. I admire your strength. You didn't put your dreams on hold for us. You worked hard to be where you and also worked hard in raising your little humans. You are my role model. There are so many things I wish to say but I am out of words. I am so proud to be your daughter and I love you mom." They hugged and shed a few tears.

"Before I forget, Bhuti Sizwe and I may have contributed financially but this is all Londeka. She made all this possible so thank you little sister. She coordinated this whole event in such a short notice and made it a success. You have made me proud. Everybody a toast to Londeka." She raises her glass and everybody toast. It is time for Nokukhanya to say a vote of thanks so she stands up looking stunning in a white one shoulder knee length bodycon dress with a gold figure belt and beautiful gold pointed court heels. Her jewelry is gold. She looks like a Greek Goddess.

Nokukhanya: “when I woke up today I was like this is the first birthday I’d spend without my kids ever since they were born. It became worse when they didn’t wish me a happy birthday over the phone. Little did I know that I would be dumbstruck at the end of the day. I just wanna thank everyone who came to celebrate with me today. Thank you for leaving your families and commitment for me. I know today that I am important in your hearts. Thanks to my kids for this, I really appreciate it and I love you all. And Londeka baby this is very beautiful. I am so proud of you.” Her kids stands up and hugs her.

Everybody give her the gifts and the kids take them inside. Many of the guests leave because the party is over. The Ndlovus and the Mngunis don’t leave. They go inside the house to sit at the longue, just to bond as in-laws.

LWANDEKA

I am so glad the party is over, these heels are killing me. Here I am accompanying my bae to the car. They will be sleeping at Sizwe's and they are leaving tomorrow afternoon. Mina I think I might head back the day after tomorrow. I am so glad about the attendance from the guests. I honestly thought very few people will show up since it is a family holiday but they amazed me. We get to the car, he leans by the door and pulls me to him by my waist, embracing me.

Me: "what a day."

Him: "did I tell you how beautiful you look today?" I shake my head no. "Well you are super-hot, beautiful, gorgeous future Mrs. Sithole." I blush and look at him straight in the eyes.

Me: "well you also look handsome my love." He smiles.

Him: "thank you my sweet rose. I miss you already. Do you really have to leave on the 27th? Aren't you going to miss me?" he sulks.

Me: “emotional blackmail and sulking does not suit you my love. Bye.” I perk his lips and turn to head back inside. He spanks me and I gasp. I turn my head and look at him with my intimidating eye. He just bites his lower lip and winks at me. Gosh what I am going to do with him?

I get inside the lounge and everyone is talking so loud, yoh the fam is drunk. I go to the kitchen and find Babomdala drinking his whiskey. I quickly turn back hoping he didn't see me. He is a very observant man and I am pretty sure he has a lot of questions.

Baba: “Mafungwase wako Mnguni.” Shit he saw me. I love the way he calls me. I am the first daughter in our generation, all the other daughters follow me. I turn to look at him with a Colgate smile plastered on my face. I go and hug him then open the fridge to take out bottled water.

Me: “are you fine baba?”



Baba: “we are fine ndodakazi. We are very glad for the party you made for umakoti. We get to meet at a merry occasion not a sad one.”

Me: “ayy it was nothing baba.”

Baba: “that means you are well off now Nkosazana?”

Me: “ayy no baba, I contributed very little, Bhuti Sizwe contributed a lot.”

Baba: “so where is that boy you were showing out from?” the nerve baba. Calling a man that has an 8 inch dick a boy, yoh. In that very moment Uncle Bongani gets in the kitchen. He is very strict and very intimidating. They both are.

Uncle: “I’d also like to know. I think I saw a little bit of him at Thabani’s funeral but you really didn’t stay long. I still don’t know the reason for disrespecting your uncle’s memory like that. You didn’t even bother showing up at Makoti’s funeral.”

Me: “Thabani raped me and Londeka many times and his wife thought we deserved it. So excuse me for not paying my respects but I despised them and

I still do.” This is a very touchy subject for me but I hate that people think that Thabani was some kind of a saint or something.

Uncle: “why didn’t you tell the family?”

Me: “like you were going to believe us. I really don’t like to talk about this.” Babomdala doesn’t say anything but pulls me to his embrace and brushes my back. It was like he is opening the tap for tears, they just flow.

Baba: “you must heal and move on with your life. The way you are talking about this tells me you haven’t healed. If Thabani was still alive I’d put a bullet on his forehead. I love you and just know that I will always be there for you when you need me.” This is the 5th time he has ever said he loves me ever since I was born. Uncle Bongani bows his head.

Uncle: “I am sorry mshana. We have to cleanse you so that you can get rid of all the hatred inside you. It is not good for you and if not gotten rid of you might end up being a bitter person and lash out on everyone near you.” I nod my head and hug him. I

wipe my tears. Mom gets in and finds us in a somber mood.

Mom: “everything okay in here?”

Uncle: “we will talk tomorrow sisi. Today is still your day and you have to be happy. You are getting old, don’t you think you should re-marry?” he sure knows how to change a subject.

Baba: “I am still here Ndlovu.” Uncle chuckles and mom giggles.

Uncle: “what? It’s not like you are going to make her your 4th wife.”

Baba: “I think I might just do that, keeping it in the family.” He says jokingly.

Mom and Me: “HHAYBO!” we exclaim and we all laugh.

We all head back to the dining room and chill with other family members. The environment is so nice, there are no arguments or silly family meetings.

[11/21, 10:28] : CHAPTER 33

LUVUYO

I am laying on the bed in Sizwe's guest bedroom. I must say he has a nice crib. I am thinking about my family. Seeing Lwandeka with her family made me think about them. We might not see eye to eye but I will need them so that they can negotiate for me and be there for me in the traditional ceremonies. I may hate them but I am a very traditional man so I know that a traditional wedding will have to take place in Barkly West. I will need their support.

My father was a proud Zulu man so he practiced Zulu customs and instilled them in us. My mother was Xhosa hence the name Luvuyo, she was the one who named me. We grew up in an Afrikaans

environment and our schools Afrikaans was the Home Language hence us speaking it. We born and raised there. Most Sthole family members live there, even our grandparents lived there but they had a home in PMB where our father grew up at. I left my parents' house to look for a job and study in J HB, when I left Uncle and his wife were staying there so I wonder who stays there now and how it is. Maybe it's time we got back. I was still in my thoughts I didn't hear Thandeka getting in and laying besides me.

Her: “wat dink jy? (What are you thinking about?)”

Me: “tuis, tuis soos in Barkly West. Wie dink jy bly nou daar en dink jy is die huis nog in 'n goeie toestand? (Home, home as in Barkly West. Who do you think stays there now and do you think the house is still in a good condition?)”

Her: “uncle's wife and her two kids stay there. Last time I checked the house wasn't in a good condition. Why the sudden interest?”

Me: “that is our childhood home and we shouldn’t have abandoned it. And I was thinking of my future with Lwandeka. At some point we will have to go back there.”

Her: “as much as they were many good memories there for me, the bad memories suppresses them. If we were to go back we would demolish the house and build a new one in the same place.” We never really talked about uncle Skhumba raping her. I didn’t want her to relive that past ordeal but I can see that she hasn’t healed.

Me: “sound like a solution. So where would uncle’s wife go?”

Her: “I don’t know and I don’t care.”

Me: “you know that I am here for you if you wanna talk or release that anger inside you.”

Her: “yeah I know.”

Me: “okay we will go next month then.” She didn’t say anything and I also kept quiet. We just laid in bed and let comfortable silence stretch throughout the room. She finally spoke.

Her: “I am happy for you and I know for sure that you guys will treat each other good and respect each other. I love you big bro.”

Me: “I love you too lil sis.” She cuddled me and I kissed her forehead.

## LWANDEKA

It was already morning and uncle Bongani said the elders will come and speak about the cleansing ceremony, from both families. I woke up, took a shower, got dressed and went to the kitchen. I found mom drinking coffee and Londeka preparing breakfast. I greeted them and sat down on the bar stool.

Me: “great you are all here. Mom we need to talk.” She looked at me suspiciously.

Her: “what have I done?”

Me: “nothing, it’s just that...Londeka has something to say.” Her eyes travelled from me to Londeka. She

gave her the 'talk' look.

Londy: "mom, I wanna study Events Planning and Management in Sandton. As you saw the job I did at your party I wanna do it for the rest of my life. I hate teaching mama. Please allow me to do this. I am begging you mom."

Mom: "why are you begging this much? Who said I will deny you if you ask nicely? I saw your work and I have no problem in you pursuing a career in that."

Me: "just like that?"

Mom: "just like how?"

Me: "you let her off the hook. No ultimatums. No tantrums. Wow mom."

Mom: "you are a deputy parent. You are bound to receive tough love. Live with it." Londeka laughs.

I tell mom what went down in the kitchen yesterday to prepare her for what might happen today. She finishes breakfast and we all eat including the twins. The elders arrives and we all sit at the lounge.



Londeka serves them refreshments. From the Mnguni family it is Babomdala; Sizwe's dad Muziwokuthula and aunt Thembelihle. From the Ndlovu family it is uncle Bongani, uncle Nsika and Ncane Lindiwe Sizwe's mom.

Mom: "before we interrogate the kids I would like to state the reason for this meeting and please don't attack my children. When my husband and I used to work in PMB Thabani and his wife took care of my kids. They volunteered so I couldn't turn them down. Little did I know that I left my kids with a monster? He abused my kids physically and sexually. You can imagine how old the twins were when he lived here. He used to beat them up. He raped my older daughters and when they told his wife she said the asked for it. He threatened to kill the twins should my girls tell their father. That was the reason why they never stuck around at Thabani's funeral and never bothered to show up at his wife's funeral."

Lindiwe: “this thing happened ages ago. Why are we even talking about it? Who knows? Maybe it is just an excuse you kids decided to come up with to paint my brother as the bad guy.” Wow I never expected that from her. “Let’s just let the dead rest and their shenanigans and we, the living, carry on with our lives.” Aunt Thembelihle chuckled and shook her head. She is a prophet or a seer, somewhere between those lines. She lives in eSwatini Kwa Manzini where my great grandparents lived. She just isolated herself from all the family drama and stuck to the roots.

Thembelihle: “well your brother will not rest in peace. He is already roaming around like a headless chicken. His soul is restless. Until the kids actually forgive him then he won’t rest in peace.”

Londeka: “you knew about this anti?”

Thembelihle: “no but the ancestors shone some light this morning.” Everybody went silent.

Babomdala: “Kumele nizogeza amagceke akwa

Mnguni ngokwenziwa umnewenu futhi Kumele nis hweleze kwabaphansi.”

Bongani: “ngiyacabanga futh ukuth Kumele simshwelezele umfowethu emadlozini akwa Ndlovu, sicele ushwele kubaba nomama ngomonakalo owenziwe kubazukulu babo. Kushukuthi kudingeka imisebenzi emibili.”

Nsika: “siyaxolis a kakhulu bashana ngokwenzeka kini. Ukube sasazi ngabe sas iyoyinqanda yonke lento.”

Me: “it’s fine malume. It is all in the past.”

Thembelihle: “it is not fine because all of you are still harboring hatred in your hearts. No one will force these ceremonies down your throat. Doing them without your forgiveness will be pointless and a waste of money. You first need to heal then we will talk about them. You need therapy. Both you and your sister. The twins are still young so they can easily forgive Thabani. But you guys need professional help. The ceremonies are just a

formality to appease the ancestors but your healing is more important. In the meantime both families must prepare for them.”

Me: “Thandeka found a great therapist for us so you don’t need to worry about that.”

Bongani: “what is it that is exactly needed? What should we buy?”

Thembelihle: “the Ndlovus are responsible for this so they must buy 3 goats, one that will be slaughtered in the Ndlovu homestead, another that will cleanse this house and the last one that will cleanse the Mnguni homestead. These ceremonies must be done in one weekend so the Ndlovu ceremony can start on Friday and the Mnguni ceremony may take place on Saturday.”

Lindiwe: “so many goats, who will pay for them?” she asked cheekily, such nerve, ukhuluma umathanda phambi kwendoda yakhe.

Me: “if money will be a problem then I will gladly pay for the goats. As much as I hate Thabani, I don’t

want him to torment me.”

Nsika: “khululeka mshana, we will take care of the costs. After all he was our brother. Don’t worry. And Lindiwe you can’t even behave yourself in front of osbali?” he shakes his head.

Muzi: “ukube uhlale ekhaya nje wangazolokhu ubanga idrama Lana ngoba novo lwakho alubalulekanga.” You can tell about his tone that he is pretty annoyed.

Babomdala: “sesiyozwa ngani ke bashana uma seni ready.”

The meeting adjourns and we serve them boma 7 colors. No one cooked, it’s just leftovers from the party. After they are done eating Londy and I take the dishes to the kitchen. We are busy washing them when aunt Thembelihle gets in. I grab a dish cloth to wipe my hands and hug her.

Me: “thank you for coming to mom’s party. I am

very sorry for the short notice. It was an idea that just popped up but I am so happy that you honored the invite.” See aunt Thembelihle and I are very close. I love her so much. It’s just that she stays so far.

Thembelihle: “I am glad I came, I couldn’t miss it for the world and I missed my favorite nieces. Lolo can you please excuse us?” she exits the kitchen. Oh boy I am about to receive a lecture.

Me: “okay out with it aunty.” She laughs.

Thembelihle: “am I that predictable?”

Me: “you think?” she laughs again.

Thembelihle: “okay, okay. I am happy that you found love, you deserve it. Just hold on to him and never let go. He is your only chance of true love. He is your soul mate. You will encounter challenges along the way but never forget that he will die for you and you the same.” I am not surprised he knows about Vuyo and I am glad that he is my soul mate.

Me: “please don’t tell my fathers about him.”

Thembelihle: “they already know.” Ow God. I cover my face with my hands. “But relax I told them not to pry and wait for you to introduce him to them. I must say he is handsome.” I giggle.

Me: “ngiyambongela anti.” She tells me about how her youngest daughter fell pregnant for their married neighbor and how she got a lash from the wife. Yoh so much drama eSwatini. I think I might just visit. Time comes for them to leave and we bid farewell to them. My mom take out wine from her room and she is like “finally” and we laugh at her.

The following day Londeka and I head back to Sandton. Londeka has so much luggage you’d swear she is not coming back. Mom is very emotional but knowing that I will be there to guard her made her heart be at ease. She prayed so hard and she said she was so happy that her daughter is chasing her dream and won’t blame her in the future for meddling with her career. Because I failed to get a job I will save money and buy a farm. I wanna be a farm manager. Yeah my fashion style

contradicts my passion but it's who I am. I love nature, living on the country side where there isn't so much noise like in the city.

.

.

.

.

Please like, comment and share

[11/21, 10:28] : CHAPTER 34

LUVUYO

I know that my girlfriend loves farming, even though she might look all glamorous but she has passion when it comes to agriculture. I know she won't enjoy managing the club as much as she would



enjoy managing a farm. It has been 2 days since she came back from home and I want this gift I am preparing for her to be a New Year's gift. Now Soma and I are driving to Krugersdorp. We are meeting up with an estate agent and going to view a few farms there.

Him: "mara Jobe usifakela I pressure." I laugh.

Me: "what did I do?"

Him: "dude normal boyfriends but their girlfriends' cars, trips to Dubai, shopping spree voucher. This is a whole new level. A farm, a whole farm?!"

Me: "I know that she might appreciate a car and a trip overseas but this is more valuable and the title deed will be under her name. I wanna do this, to fulfil her dream. I love that girl Soma and there is nothing I wouldn't do for her." Damn I love that woman and I know that she also loves me.

Him: "you are lucky. After this Gugu will surely be comparing me and you. She will be complaining nonstop."

Me: “I forgot to ask you. What was that drama about at Alloy? Did you shag my sister?”

Him: “I am sorry J obe, we were both drunk. One thing led to the other. It only happened once in Cape Town.”

Me: “I have no problem with you cheating on Gugu because your relationship is doomed, I don’t even know why you still with her but please don’t include my sister. I researched about her. After I saw her at Khwezi’s funeral I discovered that she is The Lioness and she is the baddest chick in the game. She might snap and kill Gugu for provoking her so please don’t do that again. What you saw at Alloy was nothing.”

Him: “I promise I won’t.”

We arrived at our destination and we got out of the car. The agent was already standing outside the gate. We views about 3 farms and I loved the 2nd one because it has a big farm house and huge land. There is also plantation of fruits. The farm is very

much alive. Don't ask me how much it cost because you will have a heart attack. If she want livestock she will also get them because there is so much space here. She can even extend the house or build another one just for control. This place also have flats where the employees live. I finalize everything with the agent and we head to Alloy. We get there and head inside.

Soma: "a club in East London is for sale. The owner is apparently broke so he is selling. There is no fixed price. He is just waiting for someone who will make a great offer then sell it."

Me: "I have been craving Eastern Cape for a very long time. Check everything about and if it's in a good condition they buy it for me. If you manage to buy it I will reward you." I see Lwandeka serving a customer. Her back is on me so when she takes off I rush to her and hold her from behind. She brings her hand behind and brushes my head gently. She giggles and that makes me so fuckin happy. This woman is my everything.

Her: “if you don’t take your hands off me you will get me fired.” She says her hand still on my head.

Me: “if you were afraid about getting fired your hand wouldn’t be where it is now.” She giggles and turns. She wraps her arms around my neck, pulls me and kisses me softly. I respond to the kiss and deepen it. She breaks it and stares at me.

Her: “I love you my knight.”

Me: “I love you too my princess.”

Her: “now can I please get back to work?”

Me: “sure, see you after work.” She goes to the kitchen, Soma and I proceed to my office.

.

.

.

LONDEKA

Lindy and I are window shopping at the Mall of Africa after buying her late Christmas gift when

suddenly a little human bumps into me and falls down on her butt. I quickly pick her up expecting her to cry. She actually does the opposite, she giggles causing me to smile. Kids are so adorable.

Me: “hello princess, what is your name?”

Little one: “my name is Nancy.”

Me: “okay princess Nancy, where is your mom? You are too young to be wandering around. What if bad men steal you?”

Nancy: “my mom went to heaven. I am 10 but dad says I am 5. And nobody will steal me because he protects me.” Ncoaw. I feel for her.

“Nancy I told you never to run. Look now you are disturbing these beautiful ladies in their journey.” A bold voice says behind me. Hello there.

Nancy: “but daddy I didn’t disturb them. Did I aunty?” she asks her beautiful eyes darting from me to Lindy.

Lindy: “of course you didn’t princess. You are so

beautiful. My name is Lindy and this is Londy.”

Nancy: “aunt Lindy and aunt Londy, your names sound the same. Are you guys related?”

Lindy: “no but we are best friends.” The dad clears his throat. Damn his is a sexy specie. His lips ow God.

Him: “oww where are my manners? I am Zweli Dube and missy here is my daughter.” My pussy is like Elimthente.

Me: “it was nice meeting you princess. Unfortunately we have to leave. We are super hungry so we are rushing to Spur for lunch.” I try putting her down but she clings on me. Her dad frowns.

Zweli: “that’s odd. She has never been this open or clingy to strangers.”

Nancy: “daddy I am also hungry and you said we are going to eat. Can we also go to Spur?” her dad agrees and we all head to Spur. We get there and sit down, Miss Nancy on my lap. We order then wait for our food.

Me: “princess why don’t you go to the play area so that you can play with other kids?”

Nancy: “okay.” She runs to the play area.

Zweli: “so what do you guys do for a living?”

Lindy: “I am doing B ed at Unizulu.”

Me: “I am also doing B...” Lindy and I laugh. “Old habits. I was doing B Ed this year but next year I will be doing event Management certificate at Damelin. It’s my passion. I love planning events and not to blow my own horn but I am so damn good at doing my job.”

Zweli: “really?” he raises his eyebrow with an amused expression. I take my phone and scroll down to the gallery. I reach mama’s party photos.

Me: “I will let my work speak for itself.” I pass him my phone. He views the pictures and his expression...priceless. Exactly what I was looking for. He hand me back my phone with a smile on his face.

Zweli: "I am impressed."

Lindy: "so what do you do?"

Zweli: "I am the CEO of Mthente Holdings."

Lindy: "ow wow my dad works there."

Zweli: "small world."

The food arrives, he goes to fetch the princess, comes back and we eat while having a light conversation. He is really a cool guy. We finish eating and wait for desert. My phone rings and the caller is my sister. I answer.

Me: "big cc"

Her: "little one you done with your shopping? I am knocking off and I thought you might need a ride."

Me: "Don't worry, I will uber back home."

Her: "please buy me rainbow cake from Woolies."

Me: "but sisi I don't have money." Lindy laughs. She



knows I have about 20k in my account. Bhuti Sizwe went overboard with his contribution to the party and there is a huge change. She chuckles.

Her “I know your broke voice and rich voice so I know you are lying to me.” What the fuck is a rich voice and broke voice?

Me: “you know what fine I will buy it for you.”

Her: “love you.” She hangs up.

Lindy: “what does she want?”

Me: “rainbow cake from Woolies.”

Nancy: “daddy I also want bow cake from Lilies.”

We laugh at her.

Zweli settles the bill and we go to Woolies, we buy the cakes and head out after uberling. We say goodbye to the Dube Greek God and princess. We don't exchange numbers but I am sure if God want us to meet again our paths will cross.

I arrive at home and find everyone there. I give Lwah the cake and she puts it in the fridge. I go to my room, change into comfortable clothes and head down. We all chill at the lounge.

J obe: “have you applied at Damelin?”

Me: “I did online. They accepted me. All that’s left is to register in J anuary.”

J obe: “that’s great and you are really good at what you do. Keep it up kiddo.”

Me: “thank you bhuti.”

Lwah: “so how are the preparations going for the New Years’ party?”

TDK: “everything is going according to plan. I have contacted the celebs that will grace us with their presence...”

Me: “what?! Celebs?! You are meaning to tell me that there will be celebs here? I will be breathing the same air with famous people?”

TDK: “something like that.”

Me: “so which celebs will be coming?”

TDK: “it’s a surprise.”

Me: “can I invite Lindy?”

Jobe: “yes you can kiddo.”

Lwah: “how many people are we expecting vele?”

TDK: “many but don’t worry, there will be a marquee in the backyard so nje the party will be there not inside the house.”

Lwah: “that’s a relief. Also we must lock every room except for the separate bathroom. I don’t trust strangers and who knows, maybe there will be Vuyo’s admirers who will be wanting to put korobela in his room.” She says rolling her eyes, iskhwele kudadewethu bafethu. But angimsoli, Bhuti Jobe is handsome but definitely not my cup of tea.

TDK: “someone is territorial.” She says the laughs afterwards

Jobe: “please leave umamekhaya alone.” He pulls her to his laps and perks her lips. She stuck her tongue out looking at Thandeka.

TDK: “stop babying her. If you baby her now how worse will you be when she falls pregnant?”

Me: “wee sobe sivelelwe.” She gives me an intimidating look and we all laugh at her.

“They said pour a teaspoon but you poured it all, even made him eat the plastic (the love potion).” She quickly stands up and luckily I can see what she wants to do so I also quickly stand up and rush out of the room with bhuti Jobe and Thandeka laughing their asses out. I climb the stairs quickly and she stops at the bottom of the staircase panting. She shows me the middle finger and I just laugh at her.

.

.

.

Please don't forget to like, comment and share

[11/21, 10:29] : CHAPTER 35

At the beginning of this year I was planning on putting CVs in every restaurant, club or store in Durban. I had tried many farms but there was no vacancy. I got a 2 months job at KFC because a lady I knew was going on a maternity leave. After that it was quiet again. Nolby convinced me to come to Jozi and after a lot of persuasion mom finally agreed for me to go. She gave me about 5k which I only got to use for my one night in Mapungubwe and buying lunch.

I have heard many stories about girls being taken advantage of and some get desperate to such an extent that they resort to prostitution or being blessees. In my case I was so lucky. At first I was like this guy will take advantage of me. It was too good to be true. The fact that he waited for a whole

month to finally ask me out made me happy and made me feel special. It showed that his love was genuine and his intentions were pure. I agree with aunty when she says this man is my soul mate. I never really believed in love at first sight but now I do. My savior, my sanctuary, my knight, my king, my protector, my Zulu warrior and my love; that's what Luvuyo Sithole is to me.

Staying with him and his sister has been nothing but a blast, but if my fathers were to hear about this all hell wil break loose. So I am thinking of moving out with Londy as soon as I settle in my new job. Ohh there is also that. I hope the employees at Fests will respect me and I hope we will have a good working relationship.

“The water is getting cold baby get out.” Vuyo’s voice brings me back to life. I am in the bath tub. He is telling the truth the water is getting cold. I wonder how long I have been in here. I stand up and he

hands me a towel. I wrap it around my body, get out of the tub and drain the water.

Him: “what were you thinking about?” I dry my body and hang the towel on the towel hanger.

Me: “how lucky I am to have you in my life.” I pass him and head to the closet. I lotion my body and wear my matching underwear.

Him: “I really wanna talk but you are distracting me.” I laugh at him.

Me: “you have seen me naked multiple times. What’s new?” he clears his throat. “Anyways I was saying I am super lucky to have you in my life. At first I didn’t trust you but you proved to me that your intentions are pure. You have showered me with so much love the past month without expecting anything in return but love and affection. I love you so much Mondisa and thank you so much for choosing me.” I move closer to him and hug him for dear life. He hold me tight and breathes loudly.

Him: “I..” I interrupt him.

Me: “no. there is no need for you to say anything. I just wanted you to hear that I appreciate your love and I wouldn’t trade it for anything in the world. And I also wanted you to know how I feel about you before we start a new year.”

He smashes his lips on mine and kisses me, I respond to the kiss. Our tongues dance to our own tune. We break the kiss and he plants a soft perk on my forehead. He lets me go and I continue dressing. I wear a maroon short jumpsuit and Fendi flat sandals which Thandeka bought for me as a Christmas gift, no dramatic outfit today. Vuyo wears a navy loose t-shirt, black jeans and puma slides.

We head downstairs after locking his room. We find almost all the guests there. Everyone greets Jobe and some of Alloy employees greet me. Jobe ushers them outside to the marquee. I head to the in house bar and find Londy, Lindy, TDK, Noluh, Nolby, Fortunate, Audrey and Judith. We exchange hugs and greeting.



Nolby: “you decided to let us breathe today?” she says checking out my outfit.

Me: “lol yah, you can’t be breathing on life support every day because of me.” We all laugh. “Anyways isn’t there a table for us outside? I am so thirsty.”

Noluh: “we were just waiting for you. Let’s head out.” We all head out and go to sit at our table outside. The guys busy with the meat. The waiters are busy serving people starters and cocktails.

Me: “can we please start the night with shots?” they all scream.

TDK: “that’s what I am talking about.” She signals a waiter and our shots are brought to us.

Me: “okay let’s all stand.” We stand up. “Firstly I wanna say good night Khwezi, your spirit long lives.” They all chant ‘GOODNIGHT KHWEZI!’ “Then I will like to toast to new friendships, new adventures, new beginnings and New Year.” We all chant CHEERS! And down our shots. We sit down and our drinks are brought to us. We start drinking while

keeping the conversation alive.

Nolby: “yoh next year we should definitely have a road trip to Cape Town sponsored by the baes. We need it, we deserve it.”

Audrey: “you are totally right.”

TDK: “we have i H1 here so we won’t have to hire a car.”

Fortunate: “who will be willing to drive because I am sure we will all be wanting to drink?”

TDK: “I am Thandeka Sithole and no cop stops a Sthole car.”

Me: “that’s settled then.” Aviwe comes to our table.

Aviwe: “can I join you guys?”

TDK: “sure.” She sits. Black Motion together with their crew come from the front yard and they pass us and when we realize it’s them we all scream. They wave as they make their way to the VIP marquee.

Londy: “OMG I got to take pictures with them for the gram.”

Lindy: “me too friend. I can’t believe I am so close to celebs.”

TDK: “I will get them to go inside after their performance and you can take pictures with them.” they both scream. Vuyo makes his way to our table.

Nolby: “ayy wena uyityisile lendoda. Akudluli ngisho ne hour usezokubheka. Lapho you guys can see each other from where you are seated.” We all laugh.

Thah: “I told him that he is babying her.” When he is close to our table I stand and meet him halfway.

Me: “Is everything okay munchie?”

Him: “yes. I just missed you.”

Me: “I swear you are obsessed with me.”

Him: “do you blame me? I mean who wouldn’t be?”

Me: “please continue braaing the meat, some of us are very hungry Mr. Sithole.” He sulks and pouts.

Yehheni Ngavelelwa indoda endala izenza ingane.

“Okay baby how about I accompany you back to the gents?” he smiles. Guys there is something wrong with my bae today. He pulls me and we walk

together to where the meat is being made.

Soma: “boss lady looking lovely as always. How are you?”

Me: “I am fine Soma. Hey guys.” They all greet back.

Thabi: “sosha” I go and hug her.

Me: “angikakhohlwa njalo.” She rolls her eyes.

Danvers: “MaMnguni.” I nearly fall because of shock. I swear to God I have never heard him speak.

Me: “you can talk?” they all laugh. “OMG I thought maybe you can’t talk. Wow.” They continue laughing at me. I just turn and leave them. I head back to the ladies table.

Noluh: “you look like you’ve seen a ghost.” I sit down and down my cider.

Me: “I just heard Danvers talk.” Thandeka laughs. “I have never heard him talk. I just assumed he can’t speak.”

Thah: “he doesn’t like speaking. He is a man of few

works.” Clearly.

The likes of Prince Kaybee, Leehleza, Londie London, Sha Sha and Professor join the party. The drinks keep coming, the music banging and the food is served. I am so glad a catering company was hired or else we wouldn't have enjoyed this party. TDK take me, Londy and Lindy to the VIP marquee to take photos with the celebs. Gosh this is so exciting. We even talk with them. Vuyo joins us and I see him shaking hands with Prince Kaybee and Black Motion like they are old buddies.

Thabo (BM): “man when I heard you were hosting a party and the booking you made for the whole night I couldn't resist.”

Prince Kaybee: “this party is lit and you have a very big yard J obe.”

J obe: “thanks man. Anyways this is the madam.” He says pulling me towards him. “So keep your eyes off her.” Ohh gosh, I thought they will be

offended but they just laugh, I told you they are behaving like old buddies. We leave them and I head inside to video call mom and the twins. I tell the twins about the celebs in our party and they nearly cry. Lwando is a big fan of Sha Sha so nje...

The party continues and the clock strikes 12. We countdown together and we crossover. Every couple is kissing including me and my babe . The fireworks go off and then the party continues until 5 am and most of the guests leave. Some of our friends don't leave and they take refuge in some of the guest bedrooms. Vuyo and I head to his room, we shower and we get into bed naked because it is so hot, you guys know summer mornings.

THANDEKA

My phone rings waking me up from my deep slumber. I answer without even checking who it is.

Me: "yah"

Voice: “teef vertel my nie dat jy nog slap nie (bitch don’t tell me you still sleeping).” I quickly recognize her voice.

Me: “hoe gaan dit? Wie is dood? (What’s up? Who’s dying?)”

Cleo: “it’s the 1st of J anuary. Moenie vir my sê jy het vergeet wat op hierdie dag gaan nie. (Don’t tell me you forgot what goes down on this day.)”

Me: “die is nog vroeg in die oggend (it’s still early in the morning).”

Cleo: “bitch it’s 1pm.” Holy crap.

Me: “shit, I am waking up, I am coming, relax.” I hang up and get up. Yoh the headache is too much.

I open my drawer and take out my painkillers. I head to the bathroom, down them then brush my teeth. After that I take a cold shower, dry and lotion myself. I get dressed in camaflouge pants with black crop top and black sneakers. I wear my 30’ weave and put my black bucket hat on top. I take my phone,

apartment keys, car keys and head downstairs. The gang always have an annual race on the 1st of January. This year I will be racing against Cleopatra for the first time. She always win and I always do. Whoever wins takes the car of the loser. All the cars I have won stay in apartment, I have won 4 cars since I joined the gang. I have a racing car, the Nissan GT-R Phantom. I swear that car always brings me luck. I find Lwandeka, Luh and Londeka having brunch in the kitchen. They also look like they have recently woken up.

Me: “happy New Year guys.” I hug them all and my brother plants a kiss in my forehead. I also sit down and eat.

Lwah: “you look fresh. Where to?”

Me: “somewhere. If you are not busy can you accompany me?” she looks at Luh.

Luh: “it’s fine. I have to check up on our businesses today, see if the temps didn’t do any damage.”

Londy: “not that you asked but I am going to



Soweto. Lindy invited me to a picnic at Orlando Stadium. There will be artists there.”

Lwah: “you should be back by 8pm. In fact baby is there any driver who is available to take her there and bring her back?”

Luh: “Lungani can drive her.” I can see that Londy is not pleased about the driver suggestion but she will be strong because her safety comes first.

We finish eating and Lwah and I head out. She is wearing a grey T-shirt dress and grey Nike kicks. Today I am driving my Golf R. we get to my apartment and I switch cars there, then we head out.

Lwah: “where exactly are we headed?”

Me: “the gang’s annual race. Relax there won’t be any danger. I will protect you and besides no one is stupid enough to dare me.”

Lwah: “I have always wanted to race. The adrenaline rush when the speed increases, it’s like you are in your own world. It’s more awesome if it is

a manual car. My dad taught me how to drive with a manual car so I am used to it. So what is the price?”

Me: “a car for a car.”

Lwah: “yoh, I’d say let me race but I can’t risk you losing this beautiful baby.”

Me: “you don’t trust yourself?”

Lwah: “babes I don’t even know who you will be up against. For all I know maybe you’d be racing with Lettie from Fast and Furious.” I laugh at her. U Lettie efunani lana.

Me: “I do love my car but I also love you and I have trust in you so I will let you ride it.”

Lwah: “what if I lose?”

Me: “no negativity.”

We get to the racing grounds. The racing has already begun. Some of the gang members brought their partners here so Lwah is not the only outsider. It’s a merry occasion and I like that nobody causes drama after losing. I park the car and we get out.

We go to where most people are seated and exchange greetings. First I am matched against Scar. He is riding an Audi Misano RS5. He usually rides a gusheshe so I wonder what changed his mind today.

LWANDEKA

I am super excited to be here. It's not every day I get to see live racing cars. It's actually my first time. Thandeka wins the first round and the scarred face guy hands her the keys just like that. Yoh banezibindi Labantu. She comes back and hands me her car keys.

Thah: "you are up next. You will be going up against the Cape Town Boss. Don't worry, just relax and enjoy. Keep winning at the back of your mind. Don't stress about the car. I can probably afford 10 of those with my bank account." Talk about flexing. "I will be with you inside the car to calm your nerves." I nod and we get inside the car. She tell me the rules

and shit. The timer goes off and I start the car.

THANDEKA

She is doing great and I can see that there is a possibility that she may win this race. Cleo is riding her famous white Bentley EXP 12 SPEED 6E. If Lwah wins I will let her keep the car. Out of the blue she hits the brakes. What the fuck?! I look over and her eyes are closed. She is breathing in and out. Weren't she supposed to do this before the race began? Anyways I keep my mouth, I am pretty sure she knows what she is doing. She counts down to 5 and then she starts the engine. The car flies and passes Cleo making it seem as if she also stopped to take a breath. Lwah takes the number one spot. Ohh God whatever that was, it was the best trick I have ever seen. She is awesome. We both get out of the car and I attack her with a hug. She giggles while breathing heavily. We break the hug.

Me: "dude what the fuck was that?"

Her: “I thought of doing something no one has ever done before. When I stopped the car I am sure the opponent thought something was wrong with the car. So she relaxed and lowered the speed not checking whether I have started the car again or not. Then I just surprised her and by the time she picked up the pace I was long gone.”

Me: “you are a genius.” Cleo comes to us.

Cleo: “congrats L. you did well out there.” she hands me the car keys and I pass them to Lwah. She screams and hugs me again. She shakes Cleo’s hands. “Are you staying for the after party?”

Me: “nah, I am kak tired. I need to rest. I slept at 5 am today.”

Cleo: “understood. See you when you see me. I will send the ownership papers tomorrow morning.” We hug and she disappears into the crowd.

Lwah: “wow. So I own a Bentley?”

Me: “something like that.”

Lwah: “what am I going to tell Vuyo?”

Me: “that I bought it for you as a New Year’s gift. Technically it’s a gift because I handed it over to you.” She giggles.

I call T-bone and tell him to drive behind us. We drive the 3 cars to my apartment. When we arrive T-bone ubers back to the party. I take my GTI, Lwah still driving her Bentley and we head home. We get inside after parking the cars, Lwah tells Luh that I bought her the car and we are so glad that he buys the story because he would freak if finds out that I took Lwandeka to a place where gangsters were gathered.

.  
.br/>.

Please like and follow and comment and share

[11/21, 10:29] : CHAPTER 36

Today is my first day as a manager at Fests. I don't even know what is required of me to do. I also have my first therapy session this afternoon. This day is overwhelming for me. I get dressed in a blue tight suit and block heels. The way I am so nervous I even slept in my room last night. Vuyo thought I was exaggerating. But guys you have to understand. I never studied management or hospitality in school. I take my handbag and head downstairs.

I find everyone eating breakfast. They turn at the sound of my heels and look at me. Out of the blue they take out their phones and start taking pictures of me. Gosh I laugh hiding my face with my hands. Vuyo comes to me, hugs me and plants a soft perk on my lips. I blush and look down. They all seem ready I wonder where they are headed to.

Londy: “you look beautiful sisi.” She also comes and hugs me followed by Thandeka. They lead me to the table and I sit and eat my breakfast.

Me: “so where are you guys headed to? You looking superfly.”

Thandeka: “I am going to show you the ropes on how to do your job. Basically you will be following me all day. But I am a great mentor and I won’t give you any difficult task.” Talk about blowing your own horn MaTha.

Vuyo: “I am going there to introduce you to the staff. I want them to respect you and not take advantage of you. I will set some ground rules.” I nod.

Londy: “well I am going there because I will be bored in this big house alone.” We all laugh. “And I will be going with you to work until I start school so nje I am your new handbag.” Help me God.

Me: “don’t you wish to follow Thandeka around?”

Londy: “I will be following both of you guys around. I will decide in the morning who I am following on that particular day.” When are colleges opening



guys? † ♀

We finish eating the head out. Vuyo is driving me with the Range and Thandeka is riding with Londy in her BMW 8 series. We drive out and Vuyo is playing Black Motion, Joy featuring Brendan Praise and I sing along.

Him: “MaMnguni omuhle.” Yoh he says that in his deep voice I swear I melt like butter in a frying pan.

Me: “Mondisa wami.” I reply looking at him. He quickly looks at me and focuses back on the road.

Him: “I wanna take you out tomorrow evening.”  
Aww that’s so romantic.

Me: “where to?” I ask excitedly.

Him: “that’s for me to know and for you to find out.”

Me: “what kind of a place are we going to so that I can prepare an outfit?”

Him: “you can dress in however you like. You look

good in anything my love. Uyafaneleka.” He sure knows how to soften a woman.

Me: “thank you baby but I have to prepare an outfit.” We continue talking until we arrive at Fests. We get to the longue and wow no customers. “What time does Fests open?”

Vuyo: “10 am.” We find all the staff there in the longue. “Morning guys. This is Miss Lwandeka Mnguni. She is your new manager starting from today. Please show her the same respect and love you showed Thandeka. She is a very affectionate person. You show her love and respect and she will show you the same. I hope you guys will work well together and please bear with her because she is new to this. If anyone shows her a stinky attitude I will not stop her from firing that person.”

Thandeka: “Lwandeka is basically my twin so what you do to her I will know and trust me I won’t only fire that person who mistreats her but I will make

their life a living hell. So let's give her a round of applause." They all clap their hands. Some cheering 'welcome Lwandeka.' "So is there anything you'd like to say?" she asks looking at me.

Me: "Uhh hey guys. As they have said I am Lwandeka. I am a very simple person. You respect me I respect you. I am looking forward to working with you guys. You may get back to work." They all head back to their working stations. Thandeka leads us to her office. We get there and sit down. "Affectionate person? Really Vuyo?" we all laugh.

Vuyo: "was I lying?"

Londy: "nope unothando oluningi kwesinye isikhathi lumfaka enkingeni." I roll my eyes. Soma opens the door and gets in. he greets us and asks for Vuyo. He leaves with him.

Thandeka: "so you will be using this office until

yours is ready. Don't worry it will be ready by the end of the week. Your job is to monitor the behavior of the employees. Keep tabs on them. If someone arrives late to work you give them a warning. If they repeat that 2 times then you release them. There are many unemployed people out there so don't tolerate bad behavior from them. You also reprimand them if they treat the customers poorly. A warning must be given out if the employee is not remorseful." I am listening attentively.

"You are also responsible for coming up with events. Your negotiation skills must be on point. Don't worry about the stock. Luh and Soma are responsible for that. Cash flow and bank related duties are also done by the big two and paying the salaries. You are to produce creative promotions. Set up the menus together with the chefs. You can come up with new dishes if you like. Health and safety standards, you must ensure that they are met. You are also liable for recruiting, training and scheduling the staff."

Me: “noted boss lady.”

Londy: “don’t worry sis I will help you with the events. So does she get free booze?” Thandeka chuckles.

Thandeka: “yeah free booze. You are also going to order your lunch for free every day from the kitchen. There is a waiter, Nombuso, she is my go to girl. She always helps me out. She will also help you out. I hope you guys can work together in harmony. You can of course appoint yourself another waiter who will be your go to girl just be careful, not everyone is who they seem to be.”

She then hands me a contract, of 3 years wow. The day goes by fast and well. When the clock strikes 3 we head out because Thandeka is driving me to Dr. Lacy the therapist. My appointment is at 3:30. Londeka’s is tomorrow. We will only see her twice a week each. We arrive at Lacy’s office and I get inside alone. We exchange greetings and I sit down

making myself comfortable on the couch.

Lacy: “so tell me about yourself. Who is Lwandeka Mnguni?”

Me: “I am 23 years, turning 24 this year. I am the first child of Nokukhanya and Ntokozo Mnguni. I have 3 siblings, Londeka, Lwandokuhle and Landesihle. I studied Agricultural Sciences at the University of Zululand and I am currently a manager at Fests Restaurant and Nightclub. I am a very down to earth, kind, loving, calm, free-spirited person. I can say I am a people’s person. Vuyo told me that I am a very affectionate person and I actually think that’s true.”

Lacy: “so tell me about agriculture. Was it something you wanted to study or you studied it because you only got a firm offer for it and didn’t want to take a gap year so you figured why not study rather than staying at home?”

Me: “it has always been my passion. I love nature. I

love working in the garden. You should see mom's garden back at home and the one at my grandparents' house. I also love taking care of the livestock. When I used to visit my grandparents, when they were still alive, I'd spend most of my time with them on the farms. Working with the farm workers and everything. So what I am trying to say is agriculture was my first choice." I respond with a wide smile. She also smiles.

Lacy: "are both your parents still alive?"

Me: "nope. My father died when I was 17 years old in taxi wars. Mom is still alive and kicking."

Lacy: "how did you feel about your father's passing?"

Me: "he was my first love. He was also a very affectionate person so I guess I inherited that from him. He didn't believe in tough love. He would show us love even in public. When he died a part of me died with him. But I saw how broken my mother and siblings were so I had to be strong for them and be

there for them. I did not have time to mourn. Mother was falling apart so I had to be a pillar for her and my siblings. I was supposed to start varsity the following year. I did but I would go home almost every weekend to check up on them. My mom buried herself in work so I had to assume a role of being a parent. But she did come back to her senses a year later. By that time I had already bottled the pain of my loss.” A tear falls down my cheek and I quickly wipe it.

Lacy: “so are you saying if your mother was there for you when you, you would have mourned your loss and dealt with it, instead you bottled it up?” I nod. “So tell me about your life growing up, while your father was still alive.”

Me: “our parents worked in Pietermaritzburg first so they left us in uMzimkhulu with Uncle Thabani and his wife. They used to visit us any chance they get. Mostly on weekends. When they finally got jobs in our home town they moved back home and uncle and his wife left.”



Lacy: “how was it living with your uncle and his wife?” I breathe out heavily.

Me: “it was hell on earth. Doctor I had to grow up at a very young age for my siblings. I knew that our parents worked hard to put food on the table. Uncle and his wife abused us physically, sexually and emotionally. Besides the fact that uncle threatened to kill the twins if we told our folks about the abuse, our parents would’ve quitted their jobs and we would’ve stayed in poverty because job opportunities in our home town were scarce that time. So Londy and I had to endure the beatings and the rape so that we couldn’t stay poor.” By the time I finish I am a crying mess. The doctor hands me a tissue and I wipe my face and tears.

Lacy: “how long did the abuse go on for?”

Me: “about 3 years. At the early stages of it we tried to report uncle to his wife but she would just say we asked for it and she said if we tell anyone else about it she would just tell people that we are naughty kids who are disrespectful and when uncle tries to reprimand us we cry rape.”

Lacy: “is your uncle and his wife still alive?”

Me: “no, they both died last year.” She nods and closes her notebook.

Lacy: “we can stop there for today. From what I have gathered you are a very strong and remarkable young woman. Any sibling out there would be lucky to have you as their big sister. Anyone for that matter would be lucky to have you in their lives. What happened to you in the past did not break you, it built you. Even though there are some walls we need to break in order to shape you to be an even better version of yourself, I am proud of you. You are not a victim but rather a survivor of abuse. I have a task for you. It might seem farfetched but I want you to write most of the times you remember doing things for your siblings in the 3 years of the abuse and them actually thanking you and appreciating your effort for the things you have done for them. You will see why I tasked you to do this for me on our next session.”

Me: “goodbye doctor and thank you.” We hug each other and I head out. When I arrive at the parking lot I find my knight waiting for me. He says nothing but opens his arms and I rush to hug him. He wraps his arms around me. We stay in that position for a long time, I am expecting myself to cry but surprisingly I don't. We let go of each other, get inside the car and drive out.

Vuyo: “so how was your first session?”

Me: “not bad. It felt good opening up and speaking about my past. I realized that I never healed from some things. I feel the burden on my shoulders getting lighter.” He nods and focuses on the road.

Vuyo: “remind me to give you a full body massage when we get home.” I squeal excitedly.

Me: “and people wonder why I love you so much.” He laughs and I join him.

LONDEKA

Today is my therapy session. Lwah came back with an extra glow from hers yesterday. Unlike hers, mine is at 12pm. I get to Dr. Lacy's office and we exchange greetings. We speak about my past, digging old wounds that were left unhealed. At the end of the session she gives me a task. She tasks me to write things I have done for my siblings that they have actually appreciated. She also tasks me to abstain from sex for a while. Lol if I was in KZN it would've been hard because one of my boyfriends who is soccer player is so hard to resist. His smile is a panty dropper, literally.

Anyways when we are done I get to the car. Lungani is my permanent driver I guess because most of the time he is always driving me if I am lazy to uber. He drives me to Sandton mall and when we get there I get off and head to a jewelry store. I order what I came to order. After that I head to H & M. I am window shopping at the underwear section when a white chick stands beside me looking at different lingerie. I can see that she is indecisive so I pick a

very sexy bondage teddy which is black and hand it to her.

Me: “this will drive him crazy. It always does the trick for me.” She giggles.

Her: “it’s actually my first time buying a lingerie. My boyfriend blurted out that I am somehow cold in bed and not spontaneous like his ex. So I am here to buy lingerie and sex toys to spice things up a bit and please him.” she says the last part forcing a smile. You can see that her boyfriend’s words hurt her.

Me: “he is a dick to compare you to his ex. You should up your sex game not only because you wanna fulfil him but also because you want to. Don’t make him turn you into something you’re not.” She smiles. She has very beautiful teeth. She extends her hand to shake mine and I take it.

Her: “Dakota Muller.”

Me: “Londy Mnguni.”

Her: “how about I buy you lunch and we can continue our interesting talk there?” I laugh and accept her proposal.

We get to the restaurant. We order our food and wait. We talk like old buddies. I discover that she is a very bubbly person, easy to talk to and get along with. She is also 19 turning 20 this year. She is staying with both her folks and her 2 older brothers in Centurion. Our food comes and we continue chatting. Funny fact, she is going to start at Damelin this year. Same course as mine. What a coincidence. I am so glad there is someone I already know before I even start. The food arrives and we start eating.

Dakota: “so we had just finished a round and out of the blue he was like ‘sometimes it would be lovely if you are more active in the bedroom and not let me do all the work.’ Mind you he is my first, where the

fuck am I supposed to gain experience? Watch porn so that we can fuck like porn stars?” her bae is an asshole shame.

Me: “tell me, how long have you guys been together?”

Her: “3 years. Our relationship has been on and off. Mostly because of his cheating scandals and me forgiving him. We started being intimate last year. One of his justifications for cheating was because I didn’t give him the cookie. When I finally gave him, he compared me to his ex. How insane is that?” she says in a hurt voice. Mina if someone was to compare me with his ex I would kick his balls so hard that he would wake up in a hospital bed.

Me: “not to be forward but my advice to you would be to dump this guy. If someone knows that you are inexperienced they teach you and not whine about your lack thereof. I know you hardly know me but in the sex department I am very much experienced. Stick with me and we will have a lot of fun and learning.” She giggles.

We finish eating then she signals a waiter and orders cocktails for the both of us.

Singaphilake nalona. The waiter brings our cocktails and we sip them laughing loudly that people start eyeing us. We are disturbed by a very gorgeous specie who just sits on the vacant chair next to me and starts eating from my plate.

Dakota: “hey you idiot, why don’t you go disturb some other people? Can’t you see that this is party for 2?” she asks with an attitude. Okay what is going on here?

Guy: “I will just pretend I didn’t hear that. Anyways how are you beautiful?” he asks looking at me with a killer smile. Dear God.

Me: “I am okay.”

Guy: “by the way Tristin is the name.”

Me: “nice to meet you Tristin and I am Londy. This is...”



Tristin: “my annoying bratty little sister.” say what now? But they do have the same beautiful smile and now that I look both at them, they look alike.

Dakota: “now that you’ve made your presence felt, leave. Your presence is intoxicating, go bother other people.” Tristin rolls his eyes and tucks his brown hair strands behind his ear. He stands up.

Tristin: “you’re a sucker for romance. Bye beautiful. I hope to see you soon.” He winks at me and walks out the door.

Dakota: “I swear to God he lives to torment me.” I laugh at her and she finally loosens up and joins me.

When we are done eating she settles the bill and we head out. We arrive at the parking lot, exchange numbers and hugs and go our separate ways. I find Lungani leaning at the car door with a chick busy exchanging splits. While still contemplating on whether to interrupt them or let them continue with their romance, I feel hands on my waist and I jump nearly falling but they catch me before I hit the

ground and turns me. It's Tristin, what does he want? I wonder. He looks behind me and sees Lungani with his chick.

Him: "boyfriend caught red handed?" he asks pointing at them with his head. He looks, I don't know, concerned?

Me: "no he is my driver. And can you please remove your hands from my waist?" he smirks and raises his eyebrows.

Him: "oops my bad." But the fucker doesn't remove his hands. I must say his hold feels so good it is sending tingles all over my body but I don't want him to get the wrong impression so I try to wiggle myself out of his hold and he tightens his grip. You know for a skinny dude he sure is stronger than he looks. But most skinny dudes I have dated are pretty strong. Yeah I am not into the buffy type of guys. Maybe it's because I am also skinny but they don't do it for me. God why me? His cologne smells

so good. “You are so beautiful.” I clear my throat. I nearly say you are also beautiful but I am glad my brain is quick enough to stop me from flopping.

Me: “thanks. I really need to go. Please let go.”

Him: “not until you give me your number.” I roll my eyes and call out phone number. He saves it. He brings me closer and goes in for a kiss, diving in to give a nibble on the side of my neck. I take a sharp breath, Goosebumps form on my neck and shoulders and I feel my nipples harden beneath my bra. Then I turn and lean on for a kiss right on his lips, I can’t stop myself, the guy is hypnotizing. His cold pink thick lips are so delicious. Dear God. His breath tastes like peppermint. Finally he breaks the kiss that leaves the both of us breathless. “Now I can let you go.” He lets me go with a smile on his face.

Me: “whatever dude.” I turn and head to the car, by now Lungani is on the driver seat. I get inside and

he drives out of the mall. I touch my lips and chuckle and shake my head at the memory of Tristin biting it. I just hope and pray that I won't be bumping into him any time soon.

## LWANDEKA

Vuyo is driving us to where we are going to have dinner. He still hasn't told me where we are going. He is keeping me in the dark. I am anxious and excited at the same time. We arrive at a restaurant. He parks the car, gets out and comes to open the door for me. The weather is so warm, I am happy I decided against wearing a jacket. We head inside and he leads me to the table in the middle. The place is darker. He opens the chair for me and I sit down, he also sits down on his chair.

Starters are brought to our table and it is then I notice we didn't order and we are the only occupants in here. We eat the starters while holding a light conversation. The main course is brought to

the table and the dishes are closed with silver dome cover dish. Vuyo opens his dish and I also open mine. I find papers and I give him a suspicious look. I take them and read them. My heart skips a beat. This is the tittle deed of a farm, my farm in Krugersdorp. I lift my head and look at bae, I open my mouth to say something but nothing comes out of it. Tears fill my eyes, I just blink and they fall voluntarily and I don't even stop them.

Me: "you bought me a farm?!" he nods with a smile on his face. I stand up and go to sit on his lap. I shower him with kisses all over his face while my hands are wrapped around his neck and he giggles. I stand up and scream while dancing. "Baby is this for real?" he nods again. I pull him to stand up and hug him tightly. "Baby I will tattoo your name across my heart, so it will remain not even death can make us part. " I sing loudly and he giggles while blushing. He is god sent. Another boyfriend will have bought me a car or a house but he got me exactly what I have always wished for. "I love you

so much.” I bring his head down and kiss him, he respond to the kiss and deepens it. After a while we break it while panting. Tears are still falling. I can’t seem to stop them and I don’t know if I want to stop them. I am so overwhelmed.

Me: “if I had strength I would lift you up and spin you around right now the way I am so excited.” Without warning me he lifts me up and spins me around. I laugh out loud and he also laughs. He finally puts me down. “I have already lost my appetite. Let’s get out of this place.” He signals a waiter. I take out my phone and start a live video.

“Hey guys.” Within a matter of second I have about a thousand viewers. Londeka replies with hearts. “So I am super excited and I just can’t hide it. My bae just gave me a New Year’s gift and you won’t believe what he got me. A whole farm and a farm house. Those who know me know I am a lover of farms and agriculture so this is the best gifts I have

ever received.” Vuyo comes from behind and holds my waist, I turn and smash my lips on his while holding the phone. I break the kiss and perk his lips. “I love you so much munchie and thank you for my gift.”

Him: “I love you too my sweet rose.” I blush. The live video has about 15k views now.

Me: “thank you so much for viewing. I was so excited and I couldn’t help but share. Till next time.” I end it. We leave the restaurant and head home. We arrive at home and Londy quickly pulls me to a hug as soon as I enter through the front door. She breaks the hug and look at me, OMG is she crying? She hardly cries. She pulls me into a hug again. I also find myself crying. It is so emotional for me to see my little sister who hardly cries shed a tear.

Londy: “I am so happy for you. Your dream has come true. I can’t wait to see your farm. Congratulations big sis.” Ncooh I wipe her tears and

she also wipes mine. Thandeka also comes and hugs me.

Thandeka: “congrats skwiza and as a welcome home gift allow me to buy you 2 horses.” I shake my head no with tears in my eyes. I am such a cry baby this evening but I am permitted.

Me: “you guys have done so much for me. It is enough now.”

Thandeka: “I insist and it’s only the beginning.” I pull her into a hug again. This is too much blessings. Thank you God for bringing these people into my life. If I didn’t meet them I don’t know where I would be.

After all the celebrations I head to the bedroom first. I rush to the closet and change into the navy lingerie I bought when we were going to Cape Town. I also wear my navy platform heels. I dim the lights and play music. I am setting the mood. The door opens and he enters. He undresses without being aware that I am actually in the room. When he is



only left with his briefs I play Beyoncé – dance for you, he immediately becomes aware of my presence and I catwalk to him. I take his hand and pull him to sit on the chair. He sits down and I can see he has that is excited but he is trying to mask his excitement.

I increase the volume. I slowly walk towards him. I dance for him rubbing my hands all over my body. By the looks of his brief I can tell that he is hard as a rock. I lick my lower lip and bite it, it's like I am fueling his desires. The lusting look on his face is enough to make me cum, but not yet. I go and stand behind him and bend sliding my hands in his chest down his abs to his briefs. I tease his elastic and then put my hands inside, grabbing his dick. I grab it tightly and start jerking it up and down. He is breathing heavily and I am not going to torture him. This is for his pleasure.

“Take off your briefs” he quickly takes them off like

they are hot. I come around and stand in front him. I push my thong to the side and slide into his dick little by little. Every second is heaven. I whimper in ecstasy as I feel the warmth of his dick grow inside of me. I clench my jaws as I receive his hardness. I shift until I am comfortable and I start moving up and down. His hands go to my butt and he holds it tight. I move up and down, round and round. I love this dick so much and I love him too. We share an open-mouthed, wet and lusty kiss. A moan escape my mouth as we continue kissing I feel his tongue invade my mouth.

I up the pace with him helping me move. He bites my neck and I moan out loud. He slips his hands up my back and caress it. I clench my vaginal walls around his dick and he releases a loud groan. He hates it when I does that because it makes him cry like a little girl and makes him feel weak. He retaliates by holding my waist firmly and thrusting from beneath, deeper, until his dick pokes my womb. I scream out loud and I feel my body tensing, the walls of my cookie spasm wildly against his dick. I

release my cum around his member and my eyes roll to the back of my head. I stand up, pulling out in the process and I take off the lingerie and heels and I sink back on bae's dick with my back against him. We go on and on until I reach my second orgasm and he finally reaches his happy ending by shooting all his sperms inside my cookie. Dear Lord I wouldn't trade his dick for anybody's in the world.

.  
. .

PLEASE DO LIKE, COMMENT AND SHARE

[11/21, 10:30] : CHAPTER 37

It has been a month since J obe bought me my farm, yes my farm. I still can't believe it. I called mom the

following day. Firstly I told her about my relationship with Vuyo and she was like 'duh it was so obvious'. And she cried when I told her about the farm. She was super excited that she nearly booked a flight there and then. When bae took me there I was gobs macked. The house was so beautiful and the plantation was so alive. The open space was so large. About 10 hectares. I met the farm workers and they were so welcoming. I made a decision that I will let the current manager continue working and I will continue working at Fests.

Well my therapy sessions are going well. After the 1st task Lacy gave me, I saw how many sacrifices I have done for my siblings and how many times they have been thankful. I was so shocked. They are still going well and I can say that I am 60% healed if I was to rate my healing process. 3 weeks ago I told Jobe that I'd like to move out and stay in my farm house.

I told him that even if he didn't buy me one I would still have moved out and stayed at Sizwe's crib. At first he was livid and gave me the silent treatment, yoh it was the first time I saw him throwing tantrums and it was quite amusing really. But after reminding him about how my family would feel if they were to discover that I am living with a man he loosened up. I promised him that we will always spend our weekends together either in his place or my place.

Funny fact, Thandeka moved in with us, well not really move in but she spends most of her time in the farm house that she has become umhlali. Although the distance from Fests to my house is far, I manage and I like it here. It's peaceful. Thabi delivered my i8 a week ago and it so beautiful. She was like 'now I don't owe you'. I laughed at her and invited her over for dinner with her bae and they came, I am so in love with their relationship. They are true to themselves and don't give a fuck what anyone else think and I love that Noluh accepted

Thabi's gangster ass and did not try to change her. I made a decision that we will have a house warming after their wedding which is in a week. My outfit has already arrived and it was designed by Khosi Nkosi. Can't wait to slay.

Currently I am driving to Alloy in my CH-R. I really love this car. I hardly use the other 2. Londeka has asked me to give her one of them and I was like no Dali, not them. I ordered a Polo TSI for her. It should be delivered in 4 days at home. I know she will love it because it is one of her favourite cars. It's a surprise so don't spoil it for her. The reason why it will be delivered this late is that it will be personalized and even the car seats will have her initials. I passed by at Nandos and bought a full chicken with rolls, chips and salad. We really love I grilled chicken no bae so i full chicken siyayiqeda nje sobabili. I park the car, enter the club carrying only the paper bag, phone and car keys. Aviwe screams when she sees me, shocking the customers. She rushes to me and pulls me into a

tight hug. Some of the waiters I worked with also come and hug me.

Aviwe: “OMG look at you. You look so sophisticated, beautiful and rich.” I laugh at the last word. I thank her and head to bhuti bae’s office. I open the door and find him typing on his computer.

Me: “delivery for Mr. Sthole.” I say in a manly voice.

Him: “ohh thank you. Please put it on the table there.” he points at the table by the door without even raising his head. “Wait I never ordered..” he raises his head and sees me. He just laughs.

I walk in, place the food on his desk behind the computer and go to hug him. He holds me tight inhaling my scent I also inhales his. He breaks the hug and kisses me, I kiss him back and after a while we break the kiss and I sit on the table and he sits back on his chair. I open the paper bag and take out the meat. He opens the drawer in his desk and take out paper plates and I put the meat and the rolls on them. The way we love eating he even bought paper

plates, they stay in his office. We start eating and in between Thandeka barges in.

Thandeka: “hew” she breathes out loud. “I thought I would find you guys were fucking.”

Vuyo: “I am still your brother njalo.” She comes and takes a piece of meat.

Thandeka: “I am sorry bro.”

## LILIAN

I am Lilian Petersen. I have been a bartender at Alloy for about 3 years now. I am 25 years old. I live with my older brother Troy, who is a gangster. He is 29 years old. He has been in and out of jail ever since I can remember. He doesn't have a stable job. He is a skilled assassin so when local gangs need someone to be assassinated they contact him and pay him big bucks, that's why we are not living in the streets. Our parents passed on when we were young so we practically raised each other,



something Jobe and I have in common. We hustled and we learned to grow up at a younger age. We live in Diepkloof.

I have been in love with Jobe since I started working at Alloy, pity he didn't take note of me. I tried to seduce him so many times before, even wear short skirts and go flaunt my thighs in his office but it would be like I am playing. When that good for nothing Lwandeka started working here Jobe showed her love from the first time and she got privileges. That broke me really bad. A neighbor of mine, Mama Love, who is some kind of a traditional healer offered to help me make Jobe mine. At first I denied her help but at the end I accepted it. She said I should come up with a plan to eliminate Lwandeka from the equation myself. My brother helped me come up with a perfect plan.

So I saw her heading to Jobe's office, I got pissed by the fact that half the staff was happy when she

walked through that door. But then I chuckled evilly. Today is the last day she enters that office with a smile on her face. Tonight I will have the last laugh. I took my phone and went to the loo. I dialed Troy's number and he answered on the first ring.

Him: "monkey"

Me: "she is here"

Him: "perfect timing. I am at Bloom. I will wait for her at the parking lot."

Me: "thanks bro." I hung up and smiled. Finally things are coming together.

NARRATED

She got out of the club and headed to the parking lot. She discovers that she is only carrying her car keys, she forgot the phone inside. She turns to head back. That's when out of the blue a gun is fired 2 times. She got hit on the stomach and she fell down immediately. Nobody sees what happened. The

shooter flees the scene satisfied. Lilian receives a message saying 'done' and she does her victory dance.

...

Nokukhanya is having lunch with Thembelihle and Mnguni (Babomdala). Today is her day off so these two decided to come see her since Thembelihle was in town. They were busy chatting and laughing when all of the sudden Thembelihle froze not blinking. Tears formed in her eyes and she unfroze. She turned to look at Nokukhanya.

Thembelihle: "ingozi, igazi, (danger, blood) u Lwandeka" she says hysterically and she releases a loud heart piercing cry. Nokukhanya quickly grabs her phone and dial Lwandeka's number.

LUVUYO

I clean up my table and I see that Lwah left her cellphone. I take it and rush out. I know that she addicted in it so she will go mad if she sees that it isn't in her hand. I arrive at the parking lot and look

around to spot her car. I see it and rush it. When I get near it what I see will probably haunt me for the rest of my life. It's Lwandeka lying in a pool of blood. I rush and kneel in front of her. I check her pulse with my shaking hands, it's there but it's faint. My whole body is literally shaking so I know I won't be able to drive. I unlock her phone and dial Thandeka's number. She answers immediately.

Her: "miss me already?"

Me: "It's me Thandeka. Please rush to the West of the parking lot. It's Lwandeka." I hang up before she can ask any questions.

I pick up Lwandeka bridal style. Thandeka gets to us running with Soma on her heels. I toss Thandeka Lwandeka's car keys. She doesn't ask any questions. Soma helps me put Lwandeka inside the car, we all get in and Thandeka drives in total speed to the hospital. I take off my t-shirt and put pressure in her wounds. We arrive at Mediclinic and the doctors attend to her. I go fill the necessary

paperwork and go sit at the waiting room. I feel tears form in my eyes and I breathe in and out trying to stop them from coming out.

I have to be strong for Lwandeka and my sister. I can't break down. I send Nolby, Thabi and Londeka a text to rush to the hospital. I don't trust my voice. Thandeka comes to the waiting room and sits next to me. She doesn't breathe a word. She seems lost in her own thoughts. Minutes later Nolby, Thabi, Noluh and Londeka rush in. they are all breathing heavily. Londeka is the first one to speak when she notices blood on my t-shirt.

Londeka: "is that blood on your t-shirt? What happened? Where is Lwandeka?" Thandeka clears her throat.

Thandeka: "she came with lunch to Alloy. We ate and then she left. Vuyo found her lying in a pool of blood at the parking lot. She had gun wounds, she was bleeding from the stomach and she was

unconscious. We rushed her here. We are still waiting for the doctors for any updates.”

Nolby: “Audrey works here so let me see if she can get is any information.” She quickly rushes out.

Lwandeka’s phone rings in my hand. It’s her mother. I pass it to Londeka and she answers it putting it on speaker.

Nokukhanya: “my baby please put me out of misery and tell me that you’re safe and your aunt’s vision has not occurred.”

Londeka: “mama it’s Londeka. Sisi was shot. We are at the hospital now. The doctors are busy with her. Bhuti Jobe found her unconscious.” Her mother sniffs. Thabi speaks.

Thabi: “mama this is Thabi. Please pack your bags and everything that you will need. You will find my jet ready and waiting for you in the airport. Please also inform Sizwe. I will call you in an hour to update you.”

Nokukhanya: “okay mtanam.” She hangs up. Thabi walks out of the waiting room. Thandeka also walks

out. Soma walks in.

Me: “Soma please go to my office and grab my stuff there. You will oversee the businesses in the meantime. I don’t think my mind is in the right space. Do head to Fests and tell Nombuso that she must fill in for Lwah for the time being. Go to my house and bring me a shirt.” He nods and head out.

THANDEKA

I find a bench outside the hospital and I sit down. I take out my phone and dial T-bone’s number. He answers after the 4th ring.

Him: “boss lady.”

Me: “Lwandeka was shot about an hour ago at the parking lot in Alloy. I want you to find whomever that is behind it. Please do report this incident to the police.”

Him: “oww sho bozza. I know that this might sound insane, I mean you and Lwah are like blood sisters. Are you okay?”

Me: "I will be once I find the asshole behind this."

Him: "okay bozza. I will get back to you with something tangible." He hangs up.

I breathe out heavily. I hate to admit this but I am scared. What if someone from the underworld discovered my true identity and chose to hurt me where it hurts the most? If this is the case then my brother and Lwah would never forgive me. But it's farfetched and no one in the underworld would dare me this much. Now I have to find suspects, shit my life sucks. I head back inside and sit next to my brother. The mood here is so sour. Even Nolby is quiet.

LONDEKA

My phone rings. It's Dakota. She and I have become very close. We are always together on and off campus. She has slept over at my house and I the same. Her family is so cool and welcoming, especially her parents. I friend zoned Tristin, so



after the kiss nothing ever happened between us. I met the other brother, Luke, he is quite the opposite of Dakota and Tristin. I also met Dakota's racist aunt, her mother's sister, yoh she is extreme that one.

My therapy session have been good. Dr. Lacy advised me to dump any of my boyfriends that I don't love and you'd be surprised that I am currently single. It was just lust, flirtation not love. Lebo and I have become friends but we are not that close. I am happy to say that he took my advice about going to the men's clinic and according to him, it help a lot because even Aviwe compliments his sex game now, previously she didn't. Anyways back to the present, I step out of the waiting room and go to the corridor to answer the phone. She doesn't even wait for me to say hello.

Her: "dude really? Where are you? I have been sitting here for the past hour. Why didn't you tell me

you're not coming?"

Me: "what are you on about?"

Her: "our lunch. I am at McD." Shit, we always eat lunch there. Well you can say that we are addicted to their burgers but I like their nuggets more.

Me: "I am sorry. I am at Mediclinic. Lwah was shot so she has been admitted. The doctors are still busy with her. I am sorry I forgot about you. It's just that there is a lot on my mind right now." My voice is so low, I can barely hear it myself.

Her: "oww I am sorry. Now I feel like a bad friend. I will be there within the next hour." She hangs up before I can even respond. I sigh and get back to the others. An hour later Dakota gets in with 2 guys carrying coffee and muffins.

Dakota: "I know this is a tough time for everyone, so I figured why not buy something that will boost your energy levels. We don't want you guys being admitted for dehydration or starvation, sis Lwah would hate that." Everyone chuckles and take the coffee and muffins. She sits down next to me and

hands me a cappuccino. She is a breath of fresh air, one of the many reasons why I love her. At first Lindy didn't like she, she thought she will replace her in my heart but I assured her that won't happen. I even brought them together and they get along pretty well.

## SIZWE

We are now on our way to Mediclinic. It's me, Ma Nokukhanya, aunt Thembelihle and Babomdala. Ma Nokukhanya asked mam Cebisile to look after the twins while she is gone. She asked her not to tell them about Lwandeka's state. We finally arrive at the hospital. We find everyone in the waiting room. Jobe's clothes are full of blood. We greet and we sit down. Soma gets in and signals Jobe to follow him. They go and come back with Jobe wearing clean clothes. Babomdala clears his throat.

Babomdala: "so what exactly happened to my daughter?"

Jobe: “she left my office in a hurry so she left her phone behind. I rushed after her and when I got there she was already in a pool of blood and unconscious. It looked like the killer targeted her because they could have taken the car if it was hijacking but they left without it.”

Ma Nokukhanya: “where was she shot at?”

Jobe: “on the stomach.” Just then Audrey gets in. her face is pink and her eyes are bloodshot red. If I didn’t know better I’d say she was crying. She clears her throat, she definitely was crying.

Audrey: “afternoon guys. We managed to remove the two bullets, luckily they didn’t hit the spine. One was in her liver, it missed her heart by a few centimeters, we can say the shooter targeted it and one was in kidney on her right side. There were some complications during the surgery and the kidney that was shot at failed. We will need a donor. She also lost a lot of blood so actually we need 2 donors. Her condition currently is critical. We will determine its progress should she get the donors.” Lolo stands up quickly.

Lolo: “you can test me for both the blood and the kidney.”

Audrey: “as much as I admire your heroism I’d like you to choose which one you will donate. It can’t be the two. I have my reasons for stating this.”

Nolby: “Lwah’s blood type is AB+ and mine is like that too. So I can donate the blood and Londeka you can donate the kidney.” She also stands up.

Audrey: “okay follow me. And guys please don’t forget to pray. We are doing our very best but we all need prayer.” With that said she exits and Lolo and Nolby follow her.

Thandeka: “fuck lemme go in case Londy is not a match.” She quickly rushes out. I go and sit next to Jobe.

Me: “how are you feeling?”

Jobe: “useless. I mean I should have accompanied her to the car. It should have been me in here not her. I failed her.”

Me: “no man. Don’t talk like that. Right now we are

all taking the blame. Should have and could have is not going to help. The only person who is at fault is the one who pulled the trigger. Right now he/she is out there somewhere celebrating victory and we are in here drowning in guilt. What I am trying to say is that it's not your fault J obe.” He sighs.

J obe: “thank you.”

## NARRATED

The girls come back after donating. It turns out park of Lwandeka's liver was damaged and a portion had to be donated. Thandeka was the donor of that. All the surgeries were successful. Lwandeka was still unconscious. Everyone left the hospital and Thabi organized security to guard Lwandeka's ward. She fired the guards that were supposed to watch over Lwandeka from a distance because they failed to do their job which is protecting her. The Mngunis went to Lwandeka's farm house because they wanted to see it. Londeka is driving Lwah's car, no one seem bothered by the blood in it. The helper,

Rainelle, prepared their rooms and also cooked for them. The family freshens up and have their supper.

Londeka: “so mom when are you going to tell the twins?”

Nokukhanya: “when she is out of danger. I don’t want them to stress and perform poorly at school. As much as they deserve to know, there is nothing they can do. So its better they stay in the dark for now.”

Babomdala: “your mother is right. Back in our days kids were protected from such things that may disturb them emotionally. We know that we live in the 21st century but as parents we still have the right to choose what we tell our kids and which truth we postpone on telling them it.”

Nokukhanya: “so do you have classes tomorrow?”

Londeka: “it’s Saturday ma. A celebrity saw my work and she wanted me to organize her child’s themed birthday party. I was on my way to Fests to tell Lwah when this happened.”

Nokukhanya: “my child I am so happy for you. I am sure Lwah will also be happy when she up.”

Babomdala: “Thembi what’s eating you?”

Thembelihle: “I am just mad that I didn’t see the danger approach. I could have warned her. The ancestors kept me in the dark. It is so frustrating.”

Nokukhanya: “don’t blame yourself sisi. You are not God and you will not know everything before it happens.”

Thembelihle: “but she is my niece. They could have showed me a way to warn her.”

Babomdala: “inyanga ayizelaphi Thembi.”

.

.

.

PLEASE DON'T FORGET TO LIKE, COMMENT AND SHARE #MyKnight

[11/21, 10:30] : CHAPTER 38



## LILIAN

Jobe has just passed going to his office. It's been 5 days since that bitch was shot and from what I could hear her condition is not improving at all. Serves her right for stealing my man. Nobody does that to Lilian Petersen and gets away with it. Next time bitch you better know your lane and stay in it. Now watch me take back my man while you are breathing in tubes. I quickly head to the locker room, puff Mama Love's cologne everywhere reachable, rub it in the neck and rush to Jobe's office. I find him standing in front of Lwandeka's portrait on the wall, he looks sad, well that's about to change. My photo will be there soon. I hug him from behind and he turns. At first he has a confused expression but it later dissolves to a smile. He keeps his eyes on mine probably for the longest time since I started working here. He is not chasing me away. Wow 5

points for Mama Love.

We hug for the longest time with him inhaling my scent, which is exactly what I wanted. I have been waiting for this, to be in his arms, for 3 years and it's finally happening and it's not a dream. I feel like standing on top of Mountain Kilimanjaro and screaming because of the joy inside my heart. I am so going to reward my brother for getting that bitch out of the way. He deserves it. The point was not to murder her, come on I am not a monster. I wanted her to be away long enough for me to warm my way back to Jobe's heart. Jobe finally breaks the hug and stares at me straight in the eyes.

Him: "where have you been all my life?"

Me: "waiting."

Him: "well wait no more because I am gonna wife your white ass." I giggle. Wow Mama Love you deserve millions. He pulls me by my waist and smashes his lips on mine, OMG I can't believe I am

finally tasting his lips. I respond to the kiss deepening it. After some time we both pull out breathlessly. His lips are so soft and so fuckin delicious.

Me: “that was amazing.”

Him: “best kiss I have ever had. You’re such a good kisser.” He says singing Usher – good kisser. Wow I didn’t know he knew how to sing. “Can I take you out for dinner tonight?”

Me: “sounds like a date. What should I wear?”

Him: “don’t worry, I will have it delivered to your place this evening.” I smile like a retarded.

Me: “okay let me get back to work.” He quickly pulls me for another kiss and then he releases me. Yoh I blush like crazy.

I go back to my work. I doubt I will work well because I will be daydreaming about Jobe’s lips. Pity I have no friends here, all these fake bitches are loyal to a person they have known for a few months.

I have to bath with the soap Mama Love gave me and also put on the lipstick she suggested. I should also reward her for the good job she has done so far. I will do all the rewarding after Jobe promotes me. I am sure he won't like a bartender for a girlfriend. I just have to beware of that sneaky sister of his. She can be so unpredictable sometimes and she can be scary and intimidating.

NOLUTHANDO NKABINDE

I am sitting in my office at the boutique doing some work. Bae is also here with me but she is busy with something on her iPad. Our wedding planner barges through the door.

Zaza: "girl what the hell? Your wedding is in a week and you have been ignoring my calls. What's going on? How am I supposed to continue with the planning?"

Me: "we are postponing the wedding until further notice."

Zaza: "what? How? Why?"

Me: “personal reasons. You may leave now.”

Zaza: “but...”

Thabi: “you heard her. Now leave.” She says in her deep voice. Thabi has a hoarse voice naturally. When she is pissed it automatically becomes deep and it turns me on so bad guys. Zaza quickly rushes out because she is scarred of Thabi.

Me: “did you have to use that voice babe?” I ask in a seductive tone.

Thabi: “before you start seducing me please wait for me to finish this email.” I giggle and open my notebook. I frown when I see an order that has been put in by J obe.

Me: “what the hell?” I am shocked when I see the size of the dress and the size of the shoes.

Lwandeka is a size 32 and her shoe size is 5. J obe just ordered a size 28 dress and size 6 shoes. “How can he do this?”

Thabi: “what’s going on?”

Me: “I think J obe is cheating on Lwandeka. But

that's just cruel. How can he do this to her while she is fighting for her life?" Thabi quickly places down her iPad.

Thabi: "what makes you say that?"

Me: "he just ordered a dress and shoes for someone and no it's not Thandeka because the delivery address is at Diepkloof. I can't believe him."

Thabi: "maybe there must be an explanation."

Me: "there better be." If this was to happen to me I'd probably wake up and kill Thabi.

Thabi: "I know you're thinking that if I were to do this to you, you'd probably wake up and kill me."

Me: "you got that right." She laughs and I also laugh.

People may think lesbians don't cheat but that ain't the case. Thabi got involved with this chick who was a new recruit while we were in Mexico. I found out and just packed my bags. I had no time to throw tantrums and shit. She came back from the warehouse and found my bags in the living room, all

my documents were in my handbag which was on my lap. She frowned and I just chuckled. I stood up and she quickly rushed to me. She didn't even have to come close for me to smell the recruit's cheap perfume clinging on her clothes. I just gave her a silent treatment and took my bags and headed out. I slept at a hotel that night and the following morning when I was leaving I found her at the hotel lobby. The lobby was full of people. She started shouting, professing her undying love to me. At first I ignored her, then she started singing. Guys she is a terrible singer so I had to protect the people's eardrums from being damaged. I stopped her and gave her a chance to explain herself. After a lot of begging I finally forgave her and she never tried again. She is so transparent that we sometimes exchange phones. When bitches seduced her she looks the other way. This one time, a Colombian mafia princess tried seducing her but she turned her down and then the princess took out her frustrations on me. What I can say is that she is Lucifer's maid in hell.

## THANDEKA

I arrive home from the hospital and find my brother looking superfly in the longue. He is wearing a maroon tight shirt and black dress pants with black red bottom shoes. Even his hair is combed nicely and his beard is looking neat. Wait isn't Lwandeka lying in the hospital? So what is he looking good for? I quickly rush to him.

Me: "what's with the mswenko bro? Where are you headed to?" he smiles.

Him: "a date. Wish me luck." What the fuck?

Me: "date? With who? Your girlfriend is lying in the hospital fighting for her life and you are going to a fuckin date? Is it me or does that sound crazy?"

Him: "Lwandeka is no longer my girlfriend, well she doesn't know that but as soon as she wakes up I will break up with her officially." He says that like it's a normal thing. God help me not murder my brother.



Me: “what’s going on with you? Break up with her officially? Bro you live for that girl. What is your reason for breaking up with her?”

Him: “not that it’s any of your business but she no longer does it for me.” No longer does it how umuntu efa. What the fuck is happening in this guy’s brain? Is there a malfunction in there somewhere?

Me: “so who is this new girlfriend you are going out with?” I ask not believing the question myself.

Him: “Lilian Petersen.” He says with a Colgate smile.

Me: “Lily the bartender?” I ask shocked.

Him: “yeah, she is the future Mrs. Sithole so please do away with that label.” He says getting pissed. I am tempted to shoot him but I hold myself.

Me: “hoe lank het jy gesit? (How long have you been dating?)”

Him: “sedert vanoggend (since this morning).” I give up. Even with Lwandeka he wasn’t this irrational. He never talked about marriage in the early stages of

their relationship. At least I knew about the love he had for her before they even started dating.

Me: “and you’re already talking about marriage? I am defeated.”

Him: “let me head out. I don’t wanna be late.” he quickly leaves.

My brother is bewitched. That’s the only explanation. That Lily bitch did something to him. I just have to wake him up from this crazy spell before Lwandeka wakes up because this will surely send her back to the coma. Yeah she is in a coma. Her body didn’t reject the blood and the organs, we just don’t know why she isn’t waking up. We don’t know when she will wake up but we have hope. I am just praying that her hearts doesn’t fail her.

About the person who shot her they do know how to cover their tracks. There is no camera that captured the shooter. If I didn’t know better I’d say he/she studied them careful so that it can be easy to avoid them or had an inside man to lead them. This is so

frustrating because there are no leads.

This Luh's sudden love interest will get him in trouble so for him not to make bigger mistakes I will just have kidnap him tomorrow, sedate him and have the doctor do a vasectomy on him. I don't know what Lily's game is but I know she might want to trap him with unwanted pregnancy. I dial Khetho's number, remember him Sizwe's friend, and yes him. He is a doctor and has many surgeries around the country. He answers after the third ring.

Him: "Dr. Khetho Mdlalose, how may I help you?"

Me: "so formal even after hours doctor?"

Him: "who is this?"

Me: "Miss Thandeka Sithole." He chuckles lightly.

Him: "oww miss manager. What a pleasant surprise. How can I be of assistance?"

Me: "does your surgery the one in Sandton, do you guys do the vasectomy procedure?"

Him: “yes.”

Me: “tomorrow I need you to perform it on someone. I will bring him unconscious. I want you to perform the procedure yourself. Don’t delegate another doctor for it. They will ask too many questions but I know you won’t because you’re smart.”

Him: “that’s illegal Thandeka.”

Me: “who cares? It’s for the greater good. You must also do the incision-free one. I will be there by 8 am. Make sure the surgery opens at 9 am so that no one will ask useless questions or get curious.”

Him: “but Thandeka...”

Me: “I am glad we had this talk. See you tomorrow morning.” I hang up before he can think of a reply.

Life is really shitting me and it’s sad because I have no one to talk to. Lwandeka listens to some of my problems and sometimes comes up with solutions. I don’t know why but I talk freely and openly with her. She never judges and always gives me a great

advice. Right now I don't know who to turn to. Anyways I know another thing that might cheer me up. I run to my room, take a quick shower then get dressed in my silky night dress and slippers. I take my car keys and drive out. I know that he is home. I find the gate open luckily and I drive in. I park my car on the drive way and get out. I go to the door and ring the bell. He opens the door wearing only his boxers. I can tell that he is shocked to see me.

Him: "MaSthole." I step inside and my hands land on his abs. I touch them and slide my hands up and down his 6 pack and his chest. He pulls me by waist and smashes his lips on mine. It's like he has been longing for this day. I respond to the kiss and wrap my hands around his neck. His hands grab my butt and he lifts me up, I wrap my legs around his waist. He closes the door with his foot and leads us to what I think it's his bedroom. He picks me off his waist and sets me on my feet in front of him. He pulls off my nightie and his expression is full of lust when he discovers that I am not wearing anything

underneath. He bites his lower lip and licks it. Gosh has any told him that he looks super delicious doing that?

I slide down his boxers and his member is already awake and hard as a rock. I reach one hand up to grab around it and duck toward it with my tongue out. I give him a long, timid lick up his length, a tingle run down my spine at the sound of his approving gasp. He hisses. His encouragement fuels me and I lick his dick up and down over several sides, feeling the topography of every ridge. I reach up my other hand and cradle his balls. I take him all inside my mouth, go on and on until he climaxed shooting all his sperms down my throat. He brings me and looks at me, more like studying me.

He picks me up for another kiss and holds me in his arms. This time I invade his mouth with my tongue, he groans in approval and mashes his tongue

against mine. The sensations that is carried by this kiss makes me soaking wet. I wrap my legs around his body once again and begin to rock my hips back and forth against him. He quickly pins me against the wall. My pussy comes into contact with his cock and it slowly hardens again. He reaches down and pulls his cock and rubbed it against my clit, gosh the feeling is amazing. Finally his dick is ready to rock and roll but right now he keeps on teasing me. "Please, I need your dick in me as in now" I beg, he smirks, "please fuck me, I am all yours."

He exhales loudly and pushes his cock inside me. I gasp as my pussy stretches to accommodate his size. He begins to hump in and out of me slowly. He picks up his pace and oh God he fucks me senselessly. He continues thrusting in and out of me while our moans and groans fill the room. I reach a climax and he pulls out giving me a chance to catch my breath. When he sees that I have calmed down he turns me to fuck me from behind and I place my hands on the wall. I have nowhere to hold on to. He trust do hard and fast, it's like he

knows I like it rough. We finally both climax, well it's my second orgasm and also his second, and he carries me to the bed, he gently places me down and lies next to me. We both finally breathe evenly.

Him: "so now will you tell me what's bothering you?"

Me: "it's nothing I can't handle."

He gets on top of me and without warning he thrusts deep inside of my coochie. I thought we were taking a break, guess I was wrong. I have met my match. My hand goes behind his neck and I bring him close to kiss him. My other hand goes to his butt and I grab it, pulling it so that he can go deeper. He grants my wish by delivering powerful deep strokes that leaves me gasping for air. This round is shorter for the both of us because we are both having too much pleasure. We both come and we both catch our breaths. He is still on top of me. He finally pulls out and takes his boxer and wipes the both of us.



Him: “are you hungry? I cooked. I can dish up for you.” I am so glad that he changes the subject, doesn’t nag me to tell him what’s bothering me, wow someone who finally gets me.

Me: “I am starving.” We rise from the bed and head to the kitchen. He dishes up for the both of us and we eat sitting on the barstools. Mind you we are naked. “Wow your food tastes good, bengingakuthembi.” He laughs and then tugs his dreads behind his ears.

Him: “well I am sorry to disappoint MaSthole. But damn you blew my mind. Not to praise you much but you are a blast in bed. I have never had sex like that in my life before.” I giggle.

Me: “I will admit I also never has sex like that before. You exceeded my expectations.” I wink at him.

Him: “as you exceeded mine.”

Me: “can you pour me juice?” he stands up and goes to the fridge, his dick is dangling from side to side and his ass is so damn firm, isinqa sendoda yangempela. “Damn Sizwe that’s some fine ass

right there.” I bite my lower lip, he busts out laughing and I also laugh.

Him: “wow I was never ready.”

Me: “but it’s true, it’s so firm, grabable, if that’s a word and it’s a major turn on for me. I mean there is nothing that turns on a woman more than grabbing a guy’s tight ass during missionary style so that he can go deeper. Yaz uzibambe zigcwale izandla.”

Him: “okay stop. All this talk is making me hard. I mean look at Mnguni J unior.” He says pointing at his dick.

Me: “relax. I will help you put him to sleep.” I go to him and take the juice from his hand. I drink it all in one go and hand him back the glass. “Sugar levels up.” he giggles.

.

.

.

#MyKnight

[11/21, 10:31] : Chapter 39

LUVUYO

I arrive outside Lily's house and pick her up. I drive us to the restaurant where we will be having our dinner. I can't stop complimenting her. She looks so elegant and hot. She is wearing a red wine evening gown with side slit and gold heels with gold purse. Red is a great color on her because it complements her skin. The way the dress clings to her body makes Jobe Jr. hard but he won't be getting any action today because I am a gentleman. I take time to get to know a woman before bedding her. I thought Lwandeka was beautiful but Lily is on another level. I just wonder how I never notice her beauty all this time. We arrive at the restaurant and

head to our table. We settle down and order our food.

Me: “so who is Lilian Petersen?”

Her: “I am a normal girl. I live with my brother. Our parents died so it has just been us against the world. We have hustled very hard and we still do. Life is not easy.”

Me: “I can relate to that. When I first came to Jozi I had little money but I had to hustle hard because my sister depended on me. Here we are now.” she smiles.

Her: “we already have something in common.” We both smile. “I don’t have any friends because I am a straight talker and people don’t like it when you tell them the truth that they don’t wanna hear.”

Me: “sometimes you have to withhold the truth from them and just go with the flow because life without friends can be lonely.”

Her: “I will keep that in mind next time.” The food

arrives and we start indulging on it.

Me: “so do you have someone in your life? Boyfriend? Girlfriend?” I ask hoping and praying she says no.

Her: “no.” she blushes and look down.

Me: “this is me asking you officially to be my girlfriend. Will you be my girlfriend Lilian Petersen?” I stand up and make her stand up too. I hold her hand on mine. She giggles shyly and nods. “It would be much better if you say it.”

Her: “yes I would love to be your girlfriend.” She smiles. I quickly pick her up and spin her around. She giggles loud also causing me to laugh. We finally finish our dinner and leave the restaurant. I drive her home and park outside. I open the door for her from the outside and help her out. She stands up straight. I place my hands on her waist.

Me: “thank you for tonight and thank you for agreeing to be my girlfriend.”

Her: “thank you for seeing me worthy of being your girlfriend.” I pull her close to me and we share long,

passionate kiss. We finally break the kiss and I plant a perk on her forehead. I bid her farewell, get into my car and drive home.

## THANDEKA

The following morning around 5 am I wake up. I am still at Sizwe's crib. He is still sleeping. I head to his bathroom, use mouthwash for my breath to be fresh, take a quick warm shower using his body wash and dry myself. I use his products to lotion my body. I go to his closet, take out his underwear, sweatpants and vest. I wear them and I must say I look super cool even though they are big. He clears his throat and I turn to look at him standing at the door. Guys Sizwe is beautiful, not handsome but beautiful. How can someone be so beautiful even in the morning? God can I please not catch feelings? I promise I will go to church and quit gangsterism as long as you stop me from falling for him.

Him: "you look cute in those." He bite his lower lip.

“Honestly you look so sexy in my clothes.” I smile.

Me: “whatever Mnguni. I have to go.” I walk up to him, he doesn’t move from the door. “I have my reason for waking up this early so can I please leave?”

Him: “can I please get a kiss before you leave MaSthole?” he pouts. Gosh he looks so cute right now. I stand on my tiptoes and pull him down. I first lick his chin and up to his mouth, he giggles. I bite his lower lip and finally kiss him. We kiss for a while and break it.

Me: “can I go now?”

Him: “sure.” He hands me my slippers and car keys. He walks me out and when I open the car door he moves closer to me and presses his hard dick on my ass. “This is what you always do to me. You make me weak.” If I turn now I might not leave. I climb into the car and close the door. I lower the window.

Me: “you have to save some for next time.” His eyes light up.

Him: “so there will be a next time?” I shrug.

Me: “I don’t know.” I start the engine and drive out.

I arrive at home, parking my car on the driveway and decide I am not going to change my outfit. I love it. I just go to my closet and wear my white converse All-Star. I go to the bathroom to take a sedative. I go to Luh’s room and find him sleeping peacefully, I inject him and he flinches a little but doesn’t wake up. Relax big brother I am doing this for you. One day you will thank me. I dispose of the needle. I head to his study and look for all documents that state he owns something. From all the club documents, restaurants, houses and cars. I fake his handwriting and write a letter stating that he is transferring all his assets to my name because he is currently unstable.

Of course I leave the Rover in his name because he loves that car and he will never give it to anyone, love potion or not. I also left his personal bank



account untouched. So if he decides to spoil his trick he will use his own money and none of our business's funds. I also lock him out from making big decisions about the businesses like promoting his bitch. I am loyal to Lwah and I will do anything to prevent her relationship from failing. Luh will get back to his senses and I don't want him regretting his decisions when he does.

I put the papers in an envelope and head out. I take my car keys and drive to our lawyer's home. I know it's almost 6 am and it's not a good time to do business but I have to do this. I arrive at her home and press the buzzer. The gate opens and I drive in, park the car and get out. I get to the front door and find her already waiting in her gown, slippers and her hands in her waist like a lousy mamgobhozi. I can tell that she is either angry or pissed. I get to her.

Noxolo: "really Sithole? It's 6 in the fucking morning.

What's so urgent that it couldn't wait till I get to the office?" she always call me by my surname. I think she is allergic to my name or there is a Thandeka out there somewhere owams haya ngestini.

Me: "can we please get inside? I wouldn't be here if this wasn't important." She huffs and leads me to her study. We both sit down and I hand her the envelope. "There is a letter there inside stating that Luvuyo Sithole is transferring most of his assets under my name. He is under stress and he is not thinking straight. He said he trusts me to take decisions of anything concerning him while he is absent minded." She looks at me with a suspicious look and I just stare at her not showing any emotion. She sighs and take the envelope.

Noxolo: "fine. I will have the papers ready by the end of the day." I stand up.

Me: "I will be waiting. Great doing business with you." I turn and leave.

I get home and find Zethu preparing breakfast. We

exchange greetings and she hands me a plate full of greasy food.

Zethu: “isn’t J obe joining you today?”

Me: “yeah about that. I would like all of you to take a day off today. Tell all the workers that they can go home, except for the guards. You can come back tomorrow. I am sorry for not informing you guys last night.”

Zethu: “it’s okay.” I take out my phone and do a money transfer. Zethu’s phone beeps on the counter, she opens the message and she is shocked to see what is happening.

Me: “go out, all of you, with that money. My treat.” She squeals. She thanks me and head out after informing all the workers about the day off. They also head out.

I finish eating and wash my dishes. I head outside and find all the drivers and the guards chilling and talking.

Me: “hey guys.” They greet back. “You all can go except for Lungani and Danvers. Lungani you will be guarding the house and Danvers come with me.”

I go back inside the house with Danvers on my heels. I instruct him to take Luh and put him in the back seat of my car. He does as instructed. I get to his room and go through his phone. He has already posted his trick on WhatsApp. Before I delete the status I check who viewed it and my heart almost stops when I find that Nolby, Nuluh, Thabi and Londeka have viewed it. Gosh now I have to do damage control. When I finally get my hands on Lilian she will regret the day she heard about Alloy.

I go to my room and take my phone, wallet and car keys and head out, locking the front door after making sure that the back door is also locked. I am positive that the garage is locked because every time Luh parks his car in at night he locks it. I toss

the keys to Danvers. He get in the car and drives out. I punch in the GPS coordinates of Khetho's surgery in the navigator. We drive in silence. I like Danvers because he hardly talks so I have time to think. What the hell am I going to tell the girls? But the truth always sets you free, I guess I will have to stick to it. We arrive at the surgery and find Khetho and Sizwe in the entrance. Oww bite me. What is he doing here? I get out of the car after instructing Danvers to wait for me. I go to these two idiots and greet them.

Me: "I thought we had an agreement Doctor."

Khetho: "I figured that if you don't trust other people you probably trust him."

Me: "whatever." I huff and signal Danvers to come out. "He is in the backseat." They go to the backseat and they are shocked to see Luh. "I will explain later." They get him inside a ward and Khetho signals that we follow him to his office. "It's okay Danvers, I will find my way home. I need you to

come back after an hour or so to fetch him.”

Danvers: “after that, do I also take a day off.”

Me: “it’s up to you.” He nods and leaves. We get to Khetho’s office and sit down.

Khetho: “the stage is yours Miss Sithole.” He says looking at me, Sizwe is also starring at me. I clear my throat. I feel my palms sweating. Damn this is harder than I thought. I ask for water and Khetho hands me a glass. I gulp it all in one go and take a deep breath. I feel like I am the one who did something wrong and I am being called to the principal’s office.

Me: “he is bewitched. He has been fed a love potion. I don’t know how strong it is so I am doing this to prevent him from doing mistakes that he will regret in the future.”

Sizwe: “what do you mean bewitched?”

Me: “a girl by the name of Lily who works at Alloy bewitched him. They are currently dating and they are super in love.” Sizwe chuckles and shakes his head. I know what he is thinking. “Mnguni you know

how my brother loves your sister. You have even seen it. He would never do something like that. In his right mind Lily isn't even his type. Please you have to believe me." He doesn't answer. "Can you please do the procedure now? I have other commitments today." Khetho nods and exit the office. Sizwe breathes out loudly.

Sizwe: "how are you going to help him snap out of this?"

Me: "I don't know. I seriously don't know. But once Lwandeka wakes up we will find a solution. We always do, together." Tears fill in my eyes and I quickly rush out before they fall. I really love her and I really want her to wake up because I miss her.

## LONDEKA

Last night I slept with a broken heart. I can't believe that bhut Jobe can do this to my sister while she is laying in a hospital bed, unconscious. I guess men are trash Neh. But I never thought he was capable of this. Their love was so genuine and so beautiful

and it inspired me to look forward to the future and the possibility of being in a serious relationship. Anyways I am disturbed by a knock on the door. I tell whoever it is that is knocking to come in. the door opens and Rainelle gets in. she is so kind and loving and just humble. She is 34 years old. She calls me Lolo because she abuses my full name. We exchange greetings and I sit up.

Her: “there are people here to see you.” I frown. The Mullers can’t be here this early. I wonder who it is and the fact that she didn’t mention who it is then she also doesn’t know. I go to the bathroom, wash my face and brush my teeth. I come back and I wear my gown and slippers and go downstairs with her with my phone in my hand. I find the elders already in the lounge eating porridge. I greet them and quickly head outside. I get there and find a silver VW hatch Polo 1.0 TSI COMFORTLINE DSG with a red ribbon on top. Its number plate is personalized ‘LOLO GP’. My heart skips a beat. This can’t be what I think it is. The sales man come



forward.

Him: “morning. I am Melisizwe Dlamini and we are from Volkswagen. We have a delivery for a Miss Londeka Mnguni.”

Me: “that’s me.”

Him: “okay I’d like you to sign here miss.” He hands me some documents and I sign. “Miss Lwandeka Mnguni gave strict instructions that we must photograph you so I am not sure if you are ready for the pictures or what.” I giggle with tears falling freely. She planned this. She wanted to surprise me. This is the best gift she has ever given me. Mom comes and wraps her arms around me and I sob. Can she wake up already so that I can thank her properly? Babomdala, aunty and Rainelle also come and give me hugs. I finally collect myself and step forward.

Me: “you can photograph me like this. This was supposed to be a surprise so I can’t have a perfect outfit like it’s a planned photo shoot.” They all chuckle. Melisizwe stands in front of the car and I

stand next to him. He hands me the car keys and the photographer starts taking pictures. I hand Rain my phone and she also take pictures. Melisizwe hands me a bottle of champagne and a food basket, we continue taking pictures and when we are done they leave after handing me my car keys and documents.

We get inside the house and I rush to my room. I make my bed, take a warm shower, dry and lotion my body and get dressed in a cotton white thin strap sleeveless bodysuit, high waist jeans and white sneakers. I spray my dreads and let them loose. They seriously need a re-twist soon. I take my white bag which has my books for today's classes, put my wallet and phone in there and also take the car keys and head downstairs. The elders are chatting in the living room and drinking tea.

Me: "sisaphumake thina abanezimoto." They all laugh. I hand ma Lwah's car keys and her bank card

but she rejects the card, pride kumtaka Ndlovu.

Mom: “where are you going?”

Me: “I will start at the hospital, hang around a little, and then go attend my afternoon classes. I have a feeling that she is going to wake up today. I can feel it in my bones.”

Babomdala: “that’s the positivity we need ndodakazi.” I bid farewell and drive out.

Damn it feels so good to drive a car that finally belongs to me. This is the latest model so I wonder how much it cost to buy and personalize it. Did I tell you? The car seats have my initials. How cool is that? Anyways I drive to the Muller residence.

Dakota always drives me around in her Toyota Prius. Today is my turn. I get to the gate and press the hooter loudly. I am doing this because I know the elders are probably at work by now. The gate opens when the guard sees that it’s me. I find Dakota and Tristin in the driveway and I turn off the engine and step out of the car.

Dakota: “is that what I think it is?” she asks excitedly.

Me: “you damn right it is.” She runs to me and attacks me with a hug. Friends we keep. She is happy for me and there isn’t even a pint of jealousy.

Her: “OMG! Congratulations babe. How? When?”

Me: “Lwandeka happened.”

Her: “wow she is the coolest sister ever.” She turns to look at Tristin. “You see what other siblings do for younger siblings.” Tristin and I laugh. “Can I test drive?”

Me: “by all means.” I hand her the car keys and she rushes to the car. She gets in and drive out. Tristin comes to where I am standing and hugs me.

Him: “congratulations future wife.” He always calls me that but today I am going to let it slide because I am in a good mood. I thank him and he kisses me. I respond then I break the kiss turning because I can hear that Dakota is coming back. He holds my butt

squeezing it a little. I jump a little and he quickly holds my waist. “I am going to wife your black ass soon. Just you wait and see.” He whispers in my ear, his voice sending tingles all over my body. Fuck this guy makes me weak.

Dakota parks the car and we all head inside. We eat breakfast and then we head to the hospital. I post my pictures all over social media and just log out before anyone can send any congrats. Just me and Dakota head to the hospital without Tristin. I get to Lwah’s ward and sit in the bed. I take her hand and plant a soft kiss in it.

Me: “I love you sisi and thank you for the gift you gave me. You are the best big sister in the whole world and I would choose you over and over again as my deputy parent. Please wake up. There is a lotta shit going on and we need you. We know that you always have solutions. You are very smart and where there is you, there is a way. I haven’t opened

my champagne and goodies basket. I am waiting for you. Please come back to us.” she squeezes my hand. Holy shit.

The machines start beeping out loudly. OMG! She can't die now. Dakota rushes out and comes back with her doctor and two nurses. They escort us out and close the doors at our faces. We go to the waiting room and greet everyone there. We also sit down.

Nolby: “for a new driver you are awfully quiet.”  
Thandeka gets in wearing oversized clothes and sits down after greeting everyone.

Me: “I was talking to Lwah and she squeezed my hand and then the machines started beeping loudly. I don't know whether we are losing her or she is waking up.”

Thandeka: “holy shit. How can she wake up when I don't have a solution?” she says loudly and when I look at her I can see that she was thinking out loud.

Thabi: “what is going on Thandeka?” she clears her throat and rub her hands together. She does that when she is thinking hard.

Thandeka: “Luh is bewitched by a bitch named Lily. They are dating and it seem pretty serious. They started yesterday but luvutha amalangabi. I don’t know what to do.” She says with a breaking voice. She never shows vulnerability in public. “a part of me wants her to wake up so that we can work together to come up with a solution to this and another part of me doesn’t wish for her to wake up because this might derail her healing process and she might even have a heart attack because Luh is her heart.” A lone tear rolls down her cheek and she doesn’t wipe it.

Noluh: “hold up. Something is fishy here. Lwah gets shot, Lily and Jobe suddenly becomes a couple. Am I the only one who is seeing that this bitch may have something to do with Lwah’s shooting?”

Thandeka: “she does have something to do with the shooting but her time isn’t now. Remember revenge is a dish best served cold.” I don’t miss the

coldness in her tone.

Dakota: “what are you going to do to her?”

Thandeka chuckles and sits back. Audrey gets in the waiting room.

Audrey: “morning guys. I have good news. She is awake and she is asking for absolutely anyone.” We all laugh and scream while rushing to her ward. We find her sitting with her back against the pillow. She smiles when she sees us and we bombard her with hugs. She giggles.

Lwah: “thank you guys for the warm welcome back although I could do anything for Steers flame grilled chicken.” Dakota take my car keys from my hands.

Her: “coming right up.” she rushes out.

Nolby: “so how are you? How are you feeling? Are you sore?” she chuckles and her eyes move to Thandeka.

Lwah: “ngokufa nje izinsuku ezimbalwa usuyajola?”



we all laugh and Thandeka giggles.

Thandeka: “soxoxa uma sesisobabili.”

Lwah: “so where is my future husband?” Thandeka clears her throat.

Noluh: “we didn’t notify him that you’re awake. We were just so happy that we didn’t think about other people.”

Me: “shit let me call ma and notify her.”

Lwah: “mah?”

Me: “yeah. She is here with Babomdala and aunt Thembelihle.”

I call them. Luckily they are at Sizwe’s house. They are so happy I can even hear it in their voices.

Dakota comes back with the food and Lwandeka eats like she has been starved for days, well technically she has been starved. The elders and bhut Sizwe arrive and I can see that he doesn’t make eye contact with Lwandeka and that can only mean one thing, he knows. Audrey comes back and

asks that we leave so that she can rest, so we leave after promising that we will come see her in the evening.

## LUVUYO

I wake up and I feel like I have been run over by a truck. I take my phone and check the time. Holy fuck it's 1 pm. And I have no missed calls from anybody, even Soma, that's odd. I check WhatsApp statuses and I can see people have posted that Lwah has woken up. Good because I wanna end things with her as soon as possible. I don't want loose ends so I have to do this as soon as possible. So that my relationship with Lilian prosper. I make the bed and take a shower. After that I get dressed and head downstairs with my phone, car keys and wallet. I get to the kitchen and don't see Zethu or any of the helpers, another odd thing today. Anyone my phone rings and I see that the one who owns my heart is calling. I answer.

Me: “hey babe.”

Her: “her, I haven’t seen you today. Is there anything wrong? Did I say something wrong last night to offend you?”

Me: “no you didn’t. I just recently woke up. I am on my way to see Lwah so that I can officially break up with her.”

Her: “can I come with you so that she doesn’t try and sink her claws into my man?” I chuckle.

Me: “possessive much? Well okay I will fetch you now my love. Give me a few minutes.” I end the call and head out. I drive to Alloy and fetch her and we both drive to the hospital. We get there and we find Lwandeka sleeping. I ask Lily to wait for me outside. I shake her a bit and she wakes up yawning and smiles when she sees me. Her smile is contagious I can’t help but smile back but when I remember the reason my smile dies.

Lwah: “hey munchie.”

Me: “hey Lwandeka.” She frowns.

Lwah: “since when do you call me by my full name?” I ignore her question and focus on the reason why I am here.

Me: “I am glad that you’re awake. There is something I want to tell you.” She gives me the go on look. “I have met someone and I have fallen in love with her. I know that it was wrong of me to move on while you were lying in a hospital bed but you know what they say about true love, you find it in rare places. So I have to let you go. I know for sure that there is someone out there for you. You might not find him now but you will surely find him in future and live happily ever after.” She stares at me for the longest time and busts out laughing. Okay, did I say anything funny?

Lwah: “wow okay. I am sorry I doubted your comedian side but you finally proved me wrong. That’s the funniest and craziest thing I have ever had. Now can I get my hug and kiss?” did the bullets

and surgeries shift her brain cells?

Me: “Lwandeka I am serious.” The door opens and my baby walks in. she comes and stand next to me and put her arm around my waist. “This is Lily, I am sure you know her. She is the woman I wanna spend the rest of my life with.” Her eyes widens.

Lwah: “you’re serious?” she asks and I nod. Her eyes become glossy. “Wait what did I do? Why are you doing this to me? Where did I go wrong? Was I never enough for you?” tears fill her eyes and they start falling down her cheeks.

Me: “you are enough but not for me. You are no longer what I need in a woman. I have moved on and so should you.”

Lwah: “please. I will try and do better. I will take you out for dinners. I will...” she choke on her tears.

Lily: “relax, breathe, you will be fine and you will be the first to get our wedding invitation.”

She screams out loud and starts sobbing. The

machines start beating loudly. Thandeka gets in rushing and when she sees Lwandeka's state she calls the doctors. They ask us to get out and we all go out including Thandeka. Once we are outside Thandeka turns and punches me hard on my face. She doesn't wait for me to recover or anything. She knees my balls and I groan holding them.

Thandeka: "if anything happens to her I will even forget that you are my brother and fuck you up pretty bad, you and this hoe of yours." She clicks her tongue and walks away. Lily brushes my shoulder.

Her: "are you okay baby?"

Me: "yeah. I will be fine."

.

.

.

#MyKnight

[11/21, 10:31] : Chapter 40

The doctors sedate me and I feel my body getting heavy. I am expecting my brain to also shut down but no it's wide awake. I close my eyes momentarily and when I open them it's like I am in green rich healthy field. The sun is shining bright and the warm wind is flowing. I walk around looking. Maybe I will see someone I know or anyone for that matter so that I know I ain't alone. I keep walking and stop to take a breath. I inhale the scent of nature. I continue walking.

“Nkosazana.” A voice behind me says. I freeze. I know this voice. Even after years I still recognizes it. I slowly turn and look at him. He looks so handsome, clean and fresh. Tears flow freely down

my cheeks and I don't even make an effort to stop them. "Are you just going to stand there and watch me?" he chuckles. I run to him and hug him tightly. He wraps his arms around me and I inhale his scent. I hear him sniff and I know that he is also crying. We finally break the hug and he leads me to a tree. We sit under it with our hands entwined. I place my head on his shoulder.

Him: "are you fine my second love?" I chuckle.

Me: "seeing you makes me happy. But I am heartbroken dad. A man who promised me heaven and earth dropped me like a sack of potatoes without a tangible explanation. I am shattered dad. I feel suffocated. He is my source of oxygen and without him I ... I know that we have only been together for a few months but I am so used to his love that I don't think I can live without it."

Him: "firstly I want to say I am proud of you. You finished varsity, found a job and you have your own farm. You have made it in life and for that I am a



proud father.”

Me: “thanks dad.”

Him: “you do know a Zulu saying that goes ‘kubamnyama kakhulu uma sekuzosa’ which basically translates to it gets dark before you see the light. It will be fine and you will be okay. I just want you to promise me that you will let nature take its course and you won’t do stupid things that might land you in the hospital again.” I keep quiet.  
“Promise me Nkosazana.”

Me: “fine dad I promise.”

Him: “he is your soul mate. You were conceived for him and he was conceived for you. You may not be together now but you will find your way back together. He is confused right now and he isn’t in his right mind. Don’t take whatever he says to heart. You are still his sweet rose.” I giggle and hide my face with my hands, dad laughs. “You will be fine. The dark forces won’t win.”

Me: “what dark forces?”

Him: “you will soon find out yourself.”

Me: “but dad...” he changes the subject.

Him: “as much as it is nice to sit here with you and hold you, you need to go back. But before you do you must listen carefully and pass on the words I am about to tell you as they are.” I nod. “Firstly I need you to tell Londeka that she is not broken. She is still young. She doesn’t need to rush life. She must have fun, live as a young lady but stop having multiple sex partners because they will leave her sick.” I clear my throat.

Me: “how do you know about her life style?”

Him: “I am dead not dumb. Tell my elder brother that I love him and I will wake up and kill him myself if he marries my wife.” I laugh and he joins me. “Tell Sizwe that she must marry the woman she lastly slept with. He mustn’t waste any time. She is a rare gem and if he doesn’t make his move he will lose her forever.” I wonder who the lucky lady might be, just hoping it isn’t Nthabi.

“Tell my wife that I love her so much and I will always love her and I know that she will always love me. But she must move on and find love and happiness again. She is still beautiful, sexy and young. Say these words exactly as I say they: ‘Boya uyakuthandza Qwabe wakho phakade naphakade’.” A tear falls down his cheek and he quickly wipes it. “Lastly tell my sister that ‘eLudzidzini kulapho atothola khona khambi’. She will know what to do and she will know what I am talking about. To the twins just keep on reminding them that u Mnguni uyabathandza khulu. And to you my beautiful second love hlala wati lekutsi nhlitiyo yam is hayela wena futsi uyohleti ungumafungwase wami. Ngikufisela konkhe okuhle empilweni yakho. Ngiyakuthandza sthandwa sami.” He hugs me tightly while tears stream down our eyes.

Me: “Ngiyakuthandza nami Mnguni wami.”

Him: “Buyela muva nyalo, hamba Nkosazana, vuka.”

That's the last thing I hear before I wake up. I check my surroundings and I see that I am back at the hospital. I gasp and sit up straight. I begin to sob when I think about the conversation I had with dad. I feel hands around me and when I look up I see that it's mom. I hug her and she also hugs me. I finally calm down and she passes a glass of water so that I can drink. I take a few sips and give it back to her.

Me: "how long was I out this time around?" I ask looking around. I find it strange that there is only my family here but maybe they wanted some privacy.

Londeka: "only a day this time around."

Thembelihle: "how are you feeling?"

Me: "better than I should." I pause a little contemplating on whether to tell them now about dad or later but I decide that it's better now before I forget. "I saw him, that's why I am this calm."

Babomdala: “saw who?”

Me: “Ntokozo. He told me to pass messages to all of you. It’s like he knew when I wake up you will be there.”

Sizwe: “but how is that even possible?”

Thembelihle: “they both had this strong spiritual connection. I was wondering when he will show himself to you.”

Me: “Babomdala he said I must tell you that he loves you very much and he will wake up and kill you himself if you marry his wife.” They all laugh.

Babomdala: “the guy has no sense of humor even in the afterlife.” He laughs shaking his head.

Me: “Londeka he said that you are not broken, you are still young, you mustn’t rush life. Have fun but stop with the multiple partners.” She giggles with tears streaming down her face. Sizwe comforts her. “Bhuti he said that you must wife the woman you last slept with. She is a rare gem, angakuphunyuki.” He swallows hard.

Sizwe: “noted.”

Me: “anti he said eLudzidzini kulapho atothola khona likhambi.” She nods and groans making the sounds traditional healers usually make. “Mama,” she looks at me with glossy eyes. “He said that he loves you and he will always love you but you are beautiful, sexy and young. You must find happiness and love again. He said ‘Boya uyakuthandza Qwabe wakho phakade naphakade’.” Mom sobs out loud and rushes out of my ward.

Thembelihle: “I will go check up on her.” She also exits. They come back after a while and we talk a bit. They give me food and they finally leave. I take my phone and see all the speedy recovery texts. I just post a status thanking them for their wishes. I check Vuyo’s status and he has posted his bitch on it. I seriously don’t need shit like this in my life. I love him and all but, as much as it is a bitter pill to swallow, I won’t run after him. Thandeka startles me by barging in. she comes and hugs me. I hear sniffs. OMG! The Mighty Thandeka Sithole is crying. I rub

her back trying to calm her down.

Her: “I thought I lost you. When I heard those loud beeps I freaked out. I even punched Luh. I know how dangerous heart attacks are. I was so scared, for the first time in my life I was scared of losing someone.” We break the hug and I pat on the bed indicating that she must sit. She sits holding my hand. “I am sorry about what he did. I know you might not believe me but he is bewitched and we are going to help him snap out of it.” I chuckle.

Me: “you really punched him?” she chuckles.

Her: “yeah and I haven’t seen him since yesterday.”

Me: “you are smart, you’re loyal, I appreciate you.” She bursts out laughing.

Her: “another compliment.” She says enthusiastically and I laugh at her.

Me: “how is it possible that I get shot and she gets my man? Just like that? Isn’t that too suspicious? Is she involved in the shooting?”

Her: “if she is then she will regret the day her mother didn’t abort her.” She says in a cold tone. I decide to change the subject.

Me: “let’s forget about me and talk about you. What’s happening in your life? The baggy clothes yesterday.” I look at her wiggling my eyebrows and she giggles.

Her: “there is something I must tell you. Please don’t be mad at me.” she says nervously. What the fuck is going with Thandeka today? She is showing too many emotions. She rarely show emotions except for happiness, joy and fun, if that’s an emotion. She is really scarring me.

Me: “okay spill.” She clears her throat.

Her: “I kinda, may have, possibly slept with Sizwe.” My eyes pop out. I was never ready.

Me: “wow okay. So how was it? How do you feel right now?” her face lights up. Don’t tell me she is in love.

Her: “the best sex of my life Lwah. He satisfied me, filled me up and we both enjoyed it equally.”



Me: “am I sensing love in the air?” she laughs.

Her: “love? Who? Me? Ow please.” I laugh at her. She continues talking about the sex. Is this the woman dad was talking about? If she is then wow. I wouldn't mind having her as a sister-in-law so that sizoshaya ama goals sinyise abantu one time.

## LUVUYO

I feel bad about what happened yesterday with Lwandeka. Now I wish that I had waited till she was discharged so that I can break up with her. Lily was sad all the way about the visit. She apologized and I loved that she was humble and remorseful. Right now I am at Bloom & Co Florist buying flowers for her. I buy a flower basket and head to Clicks to buy Glow chocolate because she likes it. I then head to the hospital. I find her talking with Thandeka. She didn't come home last night, I haven't talked to her since yesterday. I must say she throws a mean punch. I am not even mad at her because she was right. I was selfish and I only put my own needs first.

I enter the ward and immediately their conversation dies down. Thandeka clicks her tongue and walks out.

Me: “I bought you flowers and your favorite chocolate to apologize for my selfishness. I went out the wrong way in breaking up with you. I overwhelmed you and I am sorry.” I say handing her the chocolate and the flowers.

Her: “you can put the flowers over there,” she says pointing at the table near her. I place them there and hand her the chocolate. She opens it and starts munching. She moans and closes her eyes while eating. She finally opens her eyes and breathes out loudly. “Thank you.”

Me: “you’re welcome.”

Her: “you look handsome by the way.” She says still eating her chocolate not looking at me.

Me: “thank you and you look..” she interrupts me.

Her: “don’t lie. I look like a zombie but it’s no biggie.

I got shot and I woke up to my boyfriend dumping me, suffered a heart attack and my shooter haven't been found. Life is good. I don't have time to look beautiful when the universe is against Me." she shrugs.

Me: "I am sorry..."

Her: "stop fuckin apologizing Vuyo. It won't change anything. Thank you for the flowers and the chocolate. You can leave now." I open my mouth to say something but she shakes her head no.

Me: "okay bye then." I exit her ward feeling worse than I did before. At least she accepted my apology, now I can focus on my relationship with Lily without feeling any guilt.

LILIAN

Today is my off day so I am spending it at home. As I have mentioned, I have no friends so I am a loner. Troy is always away from home you'd swear he is running away from something. I hardly spend time with him but when I really need him, he is always

there for me. After showering I wear my sports bra and shorts. I do a spring cleaning and after that I cook just for control because I have nothing better to do. After cooking I watch TV. I am disturbed by a knock on the door. I wonder who that may be. Anyways whoever it is will have to forgive me because I am not about to get dressed to accommodate their surprise visit. I open the door and I am surprised to see Jobe standing there with a bunch of flowers, a big teddy bear and a plastic from Woolies. I move out of the way so that he can come in. he hands me the flowers.

Him: “these are for you. Actually all of this is for you, I just want you to take the flowers so that I can have a free arm to hug you.” I giggle taking the flowers and the teddy. I hug him and he perks my kisses. Is this how having a loving boyfriend feels like? If that’s so then I am never letting go of him.

Me: “thank you so much for these. Let me put the

flowers in the kitchen and the bear in my bedroom.” He follows me to the kitchen and places the plastic he is carrying on the kitchen table. We live in a four-room house. 2 bedrooms, 1 bathroom, kitchen and lounge so the kitchen and the dining room is sort of in one place. Inside the kitchen there is a dining table with 4 chairs. I put the flowers in a vase and rush to put the teddy in my bedroom. I go back to the kitchen and find bae sitting on one of the chairs. He hands me the plastic. It has a Nandos paper bag, bottle of wine, chips and Ferrero Rocher.

Him: “I was praying that you haven’t eaten yet so that’s why I brought Nandos. You can dish up for the both of us.” I nod and take out the plates and dish up. I also hand him the wine glasses and he pours the wine. I sit down opposite him and we start eating. “So where do you see yourself in 5 years?”

Me: “probably married to you and carrying our second child.” He giggles.

Him: “I am serious baby. What are your dreams? Inspirations? Long-term goals? You can’t honestly say that being Mrs. Sithole is your dream.” He chuckles. Actually that’s exactly my dream. I have never had any aspirations or hopes before I knew him. The goal was to wake, hustle and live on the now. Once I met him I only had one wish, to be his wife. Of course he might think that’s an absurd answer so I just come up with a quick lie.

Me: “I have always loved fashion. Owning my own boutique and even expanding international.”

Him: “do you have a portfolio of your designs?” think of another quick lie Lily. I clear my throat and fake a sad expression.

Me: “I had a boyfriend when I was 21. We were in love and I never suspected that there was anything odd about him.” lying is an extreme sport especially when you are lying at a smart man like Jobe. “I had a male friend and we were pretty close. We spent time together and even went out to have fun. The ex-wasn’t delighted about this. He wanted me to stop being friends with my friend. When I said no he

threatened him and later went to beat him up. I was angry at him so I dumped him. He retaliated by burning all my portfolios, designs. He was never remorseful. My friend laid charges against him so he is behind bars.” Well the truth is I had a psychotic ex, he had abusive tendencies and when I wanted to break up with him he always beat me into a pulp. My brother killed him.

Him: “I am sorry about that.” He squeezes my hand as if he is comforting me. His hands are so soft. “So you haven’t made any designs ever since?”

Me: “yeah I was discouraged. Can we not talk about this?” he nods and we continue eating. After we are done eating I take the dishes to the sink and wash them. He stands behind me and holds my waist while breathing down my neck. His hands play with the waistband of my short and he puts his hand inside my short. God that leads to the most intense love making I have ever had. After that we just cuddle on the couch watching movies and bonding. He makes my heart skip a beat and I never wish to be without him in this lifetime again.

- .
- .
- .

#MyKnight

[11/21, 10:32] : Chapter 41

Audrey decides to discharge me after 2 days. Thandeka fetches me from the hospital and drives me home. I am still heartbroken about the situation between Vuyo and I especially after the last time he came to see me when he didn't comfort me, he just left me like that without even knowing whether I was okay or not. I guess I have to accept that he is not himself and have to wait till aunt Thembelihle comes back with ikhambi. She left the day I woke up in and she promised to be back as soon as she



gets it. The message from dad was sending her to get ikhambi for Vuyo. The spell he is under is powerful and if we rush curing him we might lose him, meaning he might die. Babomdala also left with aunty.

We finally arrive at home and find Thabi, Noluh, Londy and Dakota there. Dakota is a great girl and a good friend to Londy. She is open and friendly and her personality is the same as Londy's. I have had dinner with her family once and they are a very cool bunch. It's just that her aunt is a bitch but I really don't care about what she thinks. We sit down and Rain serves us drinks and snacks.

Me: "so is everything set for the wedding?"

Thabi: "we postponed it. It will be happening on the 22nd, next Saturday."

Me: "but why?"

Noluh: "we couldn't rejoice with you in the hospital.

Plus Thabi wanted you to sing at the wedding.”

Dakota: “you can sing?” she asks excitedly.

Thabi: “she is one of the greatest singers I have ever known. I don’t know why she never pursued a career as an artist.”

Me: “I loved agriculture more. Singing is just a hobby of mine.”

Dakota: “so you are going to sing at the wedding?”

Me: “for Thabi I’d do anything.”

After some time they all leave and I breathe out loud. Not that I don’t appreciate their support and their concern, it’s just that sometimes you need to be alone with your thoughts. I head to my room and lie in my bed facing the ceiling. I am back to being single and lonely but now it’s much better because I have my own house and cars and a stable job. At least if Vuyo doesn’t come back I’d be able to say I benefitted from him. I decide to stop mopping around and wake up. I wear my boots and head to

the stables. As I approach I can see that there are 4 horses. Where did the other 2 come from? I go to Senzo, the one who takes care of the horses, he has some serious explaining to do.

Me: “hi Senzo.”

Him: “hey boss. It’s good to have you back. We prayed for your speedy recovery because this place is dull without you.”

Me: “thank you. Now what’s happening here? Where did the other 2 come from?”

Him: “sisi Thandeka brought them here a week ago. She said it’s a surprise.” Guys Thandeka is the shit shame, friendship goals. I have to buy her a gift soon.

Me: “ohh okay. Last time I checked Lioness was not well. How is she now?” yeah I know Thandeka is the Lioness that’s why I named one of the horses after her, she doesn’t know it yet.

Him: “she is fine now. More than healthy.”

Me: “okay. When I have recovered fully I will take her for a ride. Now let me head to the plantation.” He nods and I head to the plantation. I find the workers working and chatting in between. They look so happy and calm and in their element. The farm manager spots me and rushes to hug me. When they all see me they also come and bombard me with hugs. I have developed a strong relationship with them in such a few weeks so we are all pretty close and more like a family. Hlumisa, the farm manager, speaks.

Hlumisa: “we are so happy you are back. When we heard that you were shot we were so sad and we prayed day and night for your recovery.”

Me: “thank you guys and it’s due to your prayers that I am standing here, alive and well. I just wanted to check you guys and also the plants. Hlumisa let us take a walk.” The others workers get back to work and Hlumisa and I take a walk around the plantation.

Hlumisa: “there is this business man who owns many super markets around J ohannesburg so he came here because he wants us to supply our veges to him. The vegetables only.”

Me: “do we have enough to supply him?”

Hlumisa: “it is not enough but if we can extend the plantation a bit and plant more vegetables then we will be able to meet his demands.”

Me: “when does he wants us to start supplying him?”

Hlumisa: “at the beginning of March.” I breathe out loud.

Me: “Ramon is always late and usually orders less than we agreed on. How about we end our contract with him? In that way we can supply to the new client and cutting off Ramon will buy us more time for the new plants to grow. Plus his business is not doing well.”

Hlumisa: “I hear you sisi and I will do as you say.”

Me: “or just tell him we are suspending his contract

and we will continue supplying him in May. That will buy us more time to plant and grow more veges. And before I forget, on that day I was shot a florist approached me and asked if we can supply flowers to her. I had to remind her that flowers take more time than fruits and veges and she said she doesn't have a problem with that. I will forward you her number soon."

Hlumisa: "that's so cool. We have always wanted to grow flowers it's just that we didn't want to waste space for something that won't sell." I nod.

Me: "I also want you to organize a market day where we will be selling the fruits and veges. This day will earn us more publicity and more clients. I really want this farm to grow."

Hlumisa: "okay. I will do the planning and get back to you so that we can set the actual date and the venue." I nod.

Me: "see you later." I turn and head back to the house. I find mom in the patio and I join her. She is drinking tea and eating scones which I am pretty

sure she baked herself. “You are still thinking about what Ntokozo said?”

Mom: “I can’t get it out of my mind. I love him with all my heart but I have accepted that he will never come back. I am happy that he finally let me go and now I am ready to let him go and move on with my life.”

Me: “talking about moving on, it would be good for you and us if you move in here permanently.” Her eyes pop out.

Mom: “hhay baby, this is your house. You also deserve some freedom and distance from us. The fact that we live in another province doesn’t change anything. If you really want to see more of us we will always come here every holidays but not move in with you.”

Me: “but mom...”

Mom: “kahle princess. Nam ngifuna ukujola kahle nge peace. Imagine sengingenis a nje kwakho?” I laugh at her and she also laughs. “I hope you understand.”

Me: “I do and thank you for being here for me.”

Mom: “you are my child. It is my duty to be always here for you. You don’t owe me a thank you s thandwa sami.” I wrap my arms around her shoulders.

Me: “I love you mama.”

Mom: “I love you to my baby.” She plants a soft kiss on my forehead. My Earth God.

## LONDEKA

I start at the salon to retwist my dread and do my nails. After that I head to campus for my classes. I didn’t fetch Dakota this morning because she also had some things to do before attending classes. I meet with her in the parking lot. We greet and hug each other and then head to our classes. After classes we head to the parking lot chatting.

Me: “I have an appointment with Senaya in 30 minutes.”



Her: “I am coming with you. I have nothing else to do this afternoon.”

Me: “okay. We are meeting in Pretoria so the last one to get there will buy the other lunch for a whole week.”

Her: “is that a challenge I am hearing?”

Me: “take it however it is.” She chuckles.

Her: “game on.” We both get into our cars and race to Pretoria. She gets there first and sits on the hood of the car waiting for me.

Me: “to my defense, I am not familiar with Pretoria roads.” She laughs and we get inside the restaurant. We find Senaya already there so we just head to her table. When she sees us she stands up and give us hugs. We then sit down and a waiter takes our orders.

Senaya: “so Lolo I loved your work so much that I bragged to my friends that you will be organizing my child’s party. Some of them wish to meet you on the day of the event so that they can also book you.”

Me: “wow thank you very much.”

Senaya: “so my son is turning 4. He is obsessed with Black Lightning. So the theme of the party will circulate around the whole series.”

Dakota: “Black Lightning as in Jefferson Pierce?”

Senaya nods. “I love that series. I even recorded it.”

The food arrives and we start eating.

Senaya: “he is also crazy about it so that’s the theme of the party, Black Lightning. The party will be held at my house in the backyard. About 25 of his friends will be there and there will also be my friends, about 15 of them. You can just go ahead and estimate that the total number of guests will be 50.”

Dakota: “Black Lightning’s colors are black, blue and yellow so I guess everything will be black, blue and yellow.” She nods.

Me: “okay. So must I order the outfit for your son only or also for his friends? Or to make things easier I should order masks for the friends?”

Senaya: “my son will only wear the Jefferson Pierce

costume and I will wear Thunder's costume and my older daughter will wear Lightning's costume. You can order masks for the rest of the kids and also fashionable masks for the adults."

Me: "okay. What's your budget?"

Senaya: "R90 000." Dakota shifts uncomfortable next to me and I try to mask my shock.

Me: "when is the party?"

Senaya: "21 March."

Me: "I hear you. So I will organize everything, from the costumes, catering, décor, cakes and all. Will you also like me to organize a jumping castle and water slides?"

Senaya: "the jumping castles are okay but the water sliders are a no-no. We will discuss other details later on. I will deposit half the money now and the other half a week before the party then I will pay you R20 000 for your fee." What the fuck?! Is that how much planners make or she is just flexing? "What's

your bank account number?" I call it out and she sends the money ASAP. She signals the waiter for the bill and she pays and then stands up. "I am putting my faith and reputation on you. Please don't disappoint me and don't order fake things that will make me look bad. I am paying you a lot of money Lolo."

Me: "I won't disappoint." She nods and leaves.

Dakota: "90k for a kid's party? That money can cover someone's whole wedding." She exclaims.

Me: "I am just as shocked as you are. Wow."

Dakota: "I know a site where you can order superhero costumes. It's aliexpress.com. It takes about 3-4 weeks to deliver so if you want the costumes to be here in time you will have to order them as soon as possible."

Me: "I should Google catering and décor companies here in Centurion. Are you trying to tell me that we will be earning 6 figures annually in this industry?" she grins.

Dakota: “sounds like it. We gonna be independent at the age of 21.” We both giggle.

Me: “I know who is going to make the cake for me.”

Dakota: “who?”

Me: “Noluthando Nkabinde. Come let’s go to her.”  
We head to her boutique and find her in her office.  
We get in and sit down.

Noluh: “Londy what a nice surprise?”

Me: “you have a beautiful place sisi but yoh the prices of the clothes shame will take me about 6 years to afford them.” she laughs.

Noluh: “so what brings you here?”

Me: “when are you going to come back from your honeymoon?”

Noluh: “on the 15th of March. Why?” I breathe out loud.

Me: “there is a party I have been hired to plan and I wanted you to bake the cake for me. It is on the 21st of March so I just wanted to find out if you will be back by then.”

Noluh: “what is the theme?”

Me: “Black Lighting. The colors are black, blue and yellow.”

Noluh: “okay we will discuss other details when I come back. I think you should also have a goodies bar since this seems like a kid’s party.”

Me: “that would be awesome.”

Dakota: “can I see some of the cakes you have designed?” Noluh takes a catalogue from a drawer and passes it to her. I move closer to her so that I can also see some of the cakes. “Shut the front door!” she exclaims. “Girl you are like the cake boss of Mzansi. Why don’t you have your own reality show? Your cakes are the shit.” Noluh laughs. Her door opens and a person whom I assume is her wedding planner steps in.

Noluh: “ladies we will talk more when I come back.”

Me: “okay. See you.” We stand up and head out.

Dakota: “when are we buying our outfits for the wedding?”

Me: “how about we go to Mall of Africa on Saturday?  
I am sure we will find something to wear there.”

Dakota: “sounds like a plan.”

## LWANDEKA

The following day I wake up and prepare to go to work. I am not going to stay for long. I am just going to check how everything is going then come back because I am not yet strong enough and I am not one of those people who are ignorant and hardheaded. If the doctor says I must rest, I rest. I wear my black skinny jeans, black turtle neck and black Bathu sneakers with a black trench coat. It is raining outside so I wanna stay warm. I put my phone, wallet and car keys in my black leather backpack. I head downstairs and find mom and Londeka already sitting in the dining room eating breakfast. Mom is leaving today. I will be driving her to the airport first then head to work. I greet them and sit down. I eat and after that I drink my pills.

Me: “mom you can tell the elders that we will have the ceremonies in the first weekend of April. I have forgiven Thabani. I have realized that he is dead and he will never bother me again. He may not have apologized but I don’t care, I forgive him whole heartedly.”

Londy: “nami mama I also forgive him. Therapy has helped me a lot. Opening up about this was all I needed and him being dead also contributed to my healing process.” Mom look up to stop the tears from rolling down her cheeks and she looks at us.

Mom: “I am proud of you guys. I may not say it every day but I am so proud of you. You faced your demons and came out stronger. You Lwandeka, you have your own farm, you have a degree, you have cars, you have a job; all of these things that you ever wished for growing up. You Londeka, you have taken a path on one of the fields that pay a lot and already you have earned your first client who is willing to pay you 5 figures. You make me a proud mother.” She stands up and we also stand up and share a group hug.



I drive her to the airport with the i8 and we bid farewell. After that I head to work. The staff is so happy to see me that they come and shower me with hugs. Nombuso leads me to my office and updates me about all that has been happening. She also tells me about the event that will be on Friday, a Valentine's Day event. Gosh once again I am single on Valentine's Day. I am thinking of an event that will benefit me and the other single ladies out there. Nombuso tells me that Vuyo would like to see me in his office. Lord give me strength. I take off my coat, place it on my desk and head to his office. I find him sitting with Soma.

Me: "hey guys." They greet me and Vuyo offers me a seat. I sit next to Soma.

Vuyo: "I assume Nombuso has updated you on what has been happening around here and what will be happening on Friday. I just wanna know if you have recovered enough and if you will be here on

Friday night.”

Me: “I am getting there. I think I will be strong enough to come to work on Friday. I also thought of doing a single ladies night on Thursday. Before you say it’s a short notice, I will have a poster ready by this evening and it will receive lots of attention in your Instagram, mine, Thandeka’s and Nolby’s. We have many followers so us posting will determine the number of ladies who are going to show.”

Soma: “are single men also allowed?”

Me: “there is no such thing as a single man emhlabeni Soma.”

Soma: “but I am.”

Me: “manini? Dragon lady finally grew her wings and left you cheating ass?”

Soma: “yeah. I guess it wasn’t meant to be.”

Me: “uzoba strong. You’re not the only one olahliwe, mina nawe same WhatsApp group.” He laughs and Vuyo clears his throat.

Vuyo: “so you will be hiring artists to perform on Thursday?”

Me: “yeah. This is for entertaining single ladies so Aubrey Qwana, Blaq Diamond, Kwesta and the Scorpion Kings will do. And also Kamo Mphela and Dot. I will also need male strippers and Robot Boi with uMbalu Wethu as the hosts.” Vuyo scratches his head.

Vuyo: “I will see what I can do.”

Me: “no. make it happen. Please.” He sighs and nods.

Vuyo: “so where the fuck am I going to get male strippers?”

Me: “relax. Leave that to me. All you have to do is prepare the bookings money. Once I get an artist you make the deposits.”

Vuyo: “where are you going to get male strippers?”

Me: “why do you care?”

Vuyo: “I don’t.”

Me: “good then.” I stand up. “I only came to tell the

staff that I am back. I will be reporting for duty tomorrow. See you tomorrow guys.” I turn and head out.

I get to my office and make some calls to the managers of the artists that I need for Thursday. Luckily I find all of them. I then forward their banking details and costs to Vuyo. After that I take my things and head to my car. I drive to Alloy, where I am hoping to find Thandeka there. I get there and decide to park where the customers park. I get inside and immediately see Lily at the bar. She sees me too and flashes an annoying smile. It takes a lot of self-control not to go there and punch her teeth out. Anyways I head to Thandeka’s office and find her eating. I sit down and take one buffalo wing and eat it.

Thandeka: “without even greeting Lwah?” she asks and I laugh.

Me: “how are you?” she rolls her eyes.

Thandeka: “what do you want?”

Me: “I am hosting a Single Ladies’ night at Fests on Thursday.”

Her: “ahh shame konje you have joined the club.”  
She laughs.

Me: “whatever bitchikazi. I need male strippers and also female strippers just to spice things up nje.”  
She gives me a sinister smile.

Her: “when Luh finally gets back to his senses, he will kill us for this.” We both laugh. She takes her phone and calls someone. After a while she puts it down. “Done. I am so coming to this SLN, I can’t miss it.”

Me: “can you get someone to do a poster for me?”  
she nods “also state in the poster that the first 50 ladies to come will get a free cocktail.”

Her: “sesi on, sohamba sesdonsana.” She sings out loud and I laugh at her.

Me: “I think Alloy should host the SLN on Saturday.”

Her: “yeah you’re right. But ours will include sex

therapists who will give us sex tips.”

Me: “yey ndiyeza.” She laughs out loud. “Can the poster be available by this evening?”

Her: “which artists are going to be there?” I tell her. “Okay I will make sure that the poster is available by 5 pm.”

Me: “in the poster include that the dress code is short dresses with heels or 2 piece crop top and miniskirts with heels or short jumpsuit with heels.”

Her: “I can’t wait.” She screams.

After meeting with Thandeka I go to Zumba Hair Salon. I wash my hair then do tribal Beyoncé pondo hairstyle, I do teal stiletto manicure and teal pedicure. I pay and go home. I already know what I will be wearing on Thursday. My sexiest dress ever. I am a hundred percent sure that I will be as sexy as hell and there won’t be a bae who will be fussing over how revealing my dress will be.

.

.

.

#myknight

[11/21, 10:32] : Chapter 42

LUVUYO

Tomorrow is Valentine's Day. I have organized everything for my babe. I will be taking her to the Palazzo Montecasino hotel for dinner and we will also sleep there. I have bought a Michael Kors women's Bradshaw rose gold round stainless steel watch and a Mac make-up kit for her because I have noticed that she loves make-up. I am planning on taking her to Gold Reef City for some fun and games. I hope she will like all my surprises. Currently I am on my way to Fests for the SLN. The

response from ladies on social media was promising. I just hope they will fill up Fests. Lily wanted to come here tonight but I had to remind her that she is not a single lady. She sulked and begged but I stood my ground. No girlfriend of mine will be watching strippers live in my presence.

I arrive there and I see a long line of ladies wearing short dresses and skirts and jumpsuits with heels. Yoh ayy they are definitely going to fill up my club. I park the car and go inside. Wow the décor is so beautiful. Lwandeka and Londeka outdid themselves. Even the waitresses are dressed differently tonight. They all look sexy. I head to the VIP and signal a waitress to bring me a glass of whiskey. A while later Soma joins me and you can see that he is as amazed and I am.

Soma: “all I can say is wow. I doubted Lwandeka and I owe her an apology. And damn these ladies are looking super sexy and beautiful.” I chuckle.



Me: “they may look sexy but I have eyes for only one woman, my Lily.”

Soma: “Mxm just forget about her for one night and focus on the views mjita, the views.” I laugh and shake my head.

## LWANDEKA

Thandeka is driving the H1 and we are heading to Fests. It's Thandeka, Londeka, Dakota, Nolby who surely tricked her man into coming to the SLN, Fortunate and I. I will just tell you what we are wearing because yoh we are looking super-hot and super sexy. Dakota is wearing a mustard tight short sleeved jumpsuit with brown plain buckle chunky heels. Fortunate is wearing a burgundy short Melrose Brasil dress with black heels. Nolby is wearing a two piece Versace Acanthus print pleated silk miniskirt and bralette top with Hella gold dress heels. Lolo is wearing a black and white two piece (crop top and miniskirt) with white block heels. Thandeka is wearing a black short zipper long

sleeve pullover bodycon dress and black strappy heels with feathers. And I am wearing a bronzing silver bodycon sleeveless backless party summer dress with Aldo nippers sandal high heels.

We finally arrive at Fests and yoh the line outside and I am so happy that the ladies respected the dress code. We get inside, the ladies go to the VIP section and I head to the kitchen. I find most of the staff there. Good.

Me: “evening guys. I believe that tonight is one of our busiest nights. Don’t panic and don’t be scared by the number of people outside. J ust do your work well. I hope we reach our target which is R500 000 and even exceed it. And gentlemen don’t lose focus because the ladies out there are pretty hot.” They laugh.

Sabatha: “including you boss lady.” I laugh.

Me: “thanks for the compliment. Please don’t forget the promotion today. They buy 3 bottles of Moet & Chandon Imperial and get a free 6-pack Bernini blush. Now do get to work, good luck for tonight and let’s make money.”

Nombuso informs me that Robot Boi and uMwali Wethu has arrived and they are waiting for me in the VVIP area so I head there. I greet them and exchange hugs and once again thank them for coming at such a short notice. I forward the line-up to them and they head to the stage. The VVIP is closed for celebs only today. The club starts filling up and most tables in the general area are almost full.

I head to the VIP section and I am surprised to see Vuyo there. When he sees me his eyes pop out and he quickly masks his shocked expression. Even if you are not happy about my outfit you have no say bhuti because you left me. Beyoncé formation plays

and I go crazy. I am a member of the beehive so ningothuki. My mini crazy moment is disturbed by Nombuso tapping me on my shoulder. I turn and look at her giving Vuyo and Soma my back. My back view is the actual killer of this dress.

Nombuso: “business tycoon Luyanda is here and he asked for the manager to get him a table.”

Me: “Luyanda as in Luyanda Mthethwa?” she nods. Holy shit. That’s one of the richest man in Mzansi. I quickly go to where he is standing with 2 of his friends. “Evening gentlemen and welcome to Fests. I am Lwandeka Mnguni the manager. How may I help you?” Luyanda flashes a smile. My God the guy is more handsome in person but has nothing on Vuyo. He’d make a good rebound, just kidding. His friends also look handsome and you can see that they are swimming in money. They are squad goals.

Luyanda: “evening Nkosazana.” Why did he have to use that name? My insides melt and I smile. “Can

you please show us a table? We wanted one at the VVIP but they told us that it's off limits tonight."

Me: "please follow me." I lead them to a table near the ladies' table. They scream at the gentlemen as we pass them. Nolby screams the loudest. I giggle. I show them the table and they sit down. "Nombuso is here to cater your every need. And also don't be afraid to ask me for anything."

Luyanda: "can I just say you are very beautiful and Jobe is one lucky man." I chuckle. So every Frickin man in Jozi knows Vuyo? I feel his presence behind me so I turn and our lips nearly meet. His cologne smells so good and makes me miss his arms around me so much. I wanna touch him and him to touch me but he is 'taken' now so I have to stay clear of him. Or else I will find myself in the ER again. That was awkward. I turn back to the customers. "Man I was just saying how lucky you are to have such a beautiful flower as your woman." Vuyo chuckles.

Me: “I will leave you to it then.” I go to the ladies’ table. I take a seat near Nolby.

Fortunate: “I wouldn’t mind having any one of the three just for the night.” She states and licks her bottom lip.

Thandeka: “me and you both honey.” She raises her glass in the air and I laugh at them.

Londy: “are we just going to ignore the fact that Nolby is wearing someone’s annual salary in her body?” we all laugh. Londy is right. Nolby’s skirt cost about 23k and the bra is about 16k, I don’t know how much the heels cost. Nolby shrugs.

Nolby: “perks of being a princess. My whole closet can buy someone a car, house and maintain him/her for 3 or 4 years.” Her mother is a queen and her father is a King. I have been to her home in Eastern Cape and that’s why I no longer get amazed when I see her wearing expensive clothes.

Dakota: “you’re and actual princess? That’s so cool man.”

Fortunate: “when are the strippers arriving?” the others all nod in agreement waiting to hear my response.

Me: “y’all bitches are thirsty.” They laugh. “I have seen their videos and all I can say is don’t rush their performance unless you have an extra panty liner because they are going leave you soaking wet.”

Nolby: “baby that is what we came for.” She sings out loud and the others hype her.

Me: “uzolahlekelwa umendo.”

Nolby: “I am single for tonight. I am supporting you friend.” She perks my lips and side hugs me.

Me: “you are smart, you’re loyal and I appreciate you.” I say in Dj Khaled’s voice.

Nolby: “Dj Lwandy.” She says in a high voice and we laugh at her.

Me: “I am thinking of crowning the best dressed lady tonight with a bottle of House of BNG just for control.”

Thandeka: “that’s awesome and I volunteer to pay

for it.”

Me: “that’s awesome. Let me go and announce that on stage.” I stand up and she also stands up.

Thandeka: “I am coming with you.” We go to the general section and so many ladies are greeting us and some want pictures with us. I can’t stop complementing their dress code. We get to the stage and we ask for the masks from the MCs. The music stops and everyone stares at the stage.

Me: “evening single ladies.” They greet back. “You all look so beautiful and so sexy. Well we have an announcement to make. At exactly 12 am we will be crowning the best dressed lady.” They all scream.

Thandeka: “the winner will be getting a bottle of House of BNG and a free lap dance from one of the strippers.” They scream so loud I can’t even hear my heart beating.

Me: “well please do enjoy yourselves. See you at midnight. And another announcement I wanna make is I am also single, for real. You know that moment when you bae breaks up with you a few



days till Valentine's you be like 'no bendiqhelwa qha, Kshuthi bendiyi side chick'. Well ke mnqundu wendoda you may have broken up with me but you bought me a farm so at least I secured the bag." They all hype me. We rush out of the stage before they can get a chance to respond.

## LONDEKA

I must say tonight is very lit. I head to the general dance floor because that's where the magic happens. I get there and dance my butt off. Dj Virgo gets on stage and does what he does best. I dance until I feel hands on my waist. I wonder who that is. I turn and I am met by Tristin's face. Okay this is weird. Does he have to be everywhere?

Me: "why do you have to be everywhere I go?"

Him: "you're my future wife so I am looking after my property."

Me: "I am not your property Tristin. I am single."

Please go torment someone else and leave me alone.”

He doesn't listen instead he walks out pulling me so that I follow him. We finally get outside and he pins me against the wall, smashing his lips on mine, his hands wondering all over my body. I wrap mine around his neck and give in to his kiss because there is no use playing hard to get with this guy. He grabs my ass and lifts me up, I wrap my legs around his waist. This kiss is so sexual I feel like we are going to strip off each other now and fuck here. He finally stops kissing me but doesn't put me down.

Him: “I have fallen in love with you Londeka Mnguni.” OMG he actually learned to pronounce my name and surname well.

Me: “can you please put me down first?” he obliges and gently puts me down.

Him: “I liked you from the very first day I saw you

with my sister. I know you said you are in no state for a relationship and you're still in therapy but I just can't wait for that. We won't have sex until you complete your sessions or until you're ready. I just can't live without you. I am not joking today, I am dead serious. Please give me, give us a chance. I love you." Okay I am speechless. I have always thought maybe he was just kidding and flirting with me when he said he will wife me. I didn't know he was serious.

Me: "I can't believe we are having this conversation here." I chuckle and he also chuckles.

Him: "let's go sit in my car." I nod and he leads me to his car. We get in the back seat and sit comfortably.

Me: "I don't know how to love a boyfriend Tristin. I thought I did but my therapist made me realize that I was in relationships for sex only. You may love me but you won't receive the love you deserve from me."

Him: “can we please try? I will teach you how to love. I know I may sound desperate right now but I’d rather teach you how to love than go out there and date someone who is experienced in love. I choose you. Just let me into your heart and I will do all the work.” I shift and place my head on his shoulder and wrap my hands on his upper arm.

Me: “fine.”

Him: “I am serious, you don’t have to...wait what did you say?” he didn’t hear me.

Me: “I said fine. I am willing to give you, us a chance.” He picks me up and places me on his lap in a straddling position. He hugs me tightly and says thank you in a low voice. We stay in that position for a longer period and finally break the hug. I perk his lips and he giggles. “Now can we get back to the party?”

Him: “it’s single ladies’ night and you’re no longer a single lady so do the math.”

Me: “your sister would literally kill me if she finds out that I ditched her for you.”

Him: “fine let’s go back.”

LUVUYO

When Lwandeka announced that she was single on stage I don’t know what I felt but whatever that I felt was not good. I don’t know, maybe I still love her or like her. And the fact that the reason I broke up with her is not clear is one of the things that is going on in my mind. But maybe that’s how everyone gets like when they see their ex trying to move on. Anyways Soma shakes me bringing me back to life.

Me: “what’s up?”

Soma: “Luyanda is talking to you.” We decided to join Luyanda with his guys in their table.

Luyanda: “man how did you let go of a woman like that? I mean she looks like a 2 in 1. A girlfriend and a wife material.”

Me: “I guess things didn’t work out.”

Luyanda: “so you wouldn’t mind if I shoot my shot?”

there is that feeling again that I felt when Lwandeka announced her relationship status. Am I jealous? But who wouldn't be. Her outfit tonight is provocative. It makes me wanna bend her over and fuck her from behind.

Me: "man I have an incredible woman now so I wouldn't mind you having a thing with Lwandeka." Why does that leave a bitter taste in my mouth?

Soma: "are you sure about that?" he whispers into my ear and I give him the death stare. He just raises his hands as a sign of surrendering.

## LWANDEKA

The strippers arrive and yoh the muscles shame. 6 of them go to the general section and the ladies are touching them all over. 3 of them come to the VIP area. Well I hired a little stage and a pole just for tonight and just for the VIP section. They greet us and start doing their thing. They ask for 1 lady they are going to do a lap dance to and my friends push me forward. Before I can think about it I am being

carried to the stage and they put me in a chair at the center.

These bitches are busy screaming and taking videos. I decide no fuck it, Imma give 'em a real show. I stand up and push the stripper who was about to give me a lap dance into the chair I was sitting at. By now the screams are escalating. I strip for him, moving my body nice and slow while Ciara's Body Party is playing. I keep on dancing until I feel my body being dragged off the stage. Whoever that is dragging me decides to pick me up and place me over his shoulder. Fuck it's Vuyo. How is this even possible? How can he be jealous of me while he is under some bitch's spell? We get to his office and he places me on his desk. He paces up and down and I can see that he is either pissed or angry.

Me: "why did you so that? I was enjoying myself."

Him: "you are the manager of this place. Didn't you

think about this club's reputation when you got on that stage?"

Me: "it was harmless fun nje Vuyo. And I am pretty sure people enjoyed my stripping more than they are going to enjoy watching the other strippers."

Him: "so you have into a stripper now? You have degraded yourself in that manner?" I get off the desk angrily. This fucker is insulting me now.

Me: "fuck you yezwa. Don't shit on me. Don't make me go crazy on you" he stops pacing up and down and comes to stand in front of me.

Him: "don't talk to me like that. Don't disrespect me." I chuckle angrily.

Me: "so it's fine if you disrespect me? Kuyehlela la ngakimi? Ungazongidakelwa wena Vuyo." I turn to walk out and he grabs my arm roughly turning me and smashes his lips on mine. Gosh as much as I wanna enjoy this I won't. Right now he is acting like a jealous ex not my Vuyo. I push him and slap him hard. "That's for trying to take advantage of my love for you." I quickly rush out of his office.



Fuck I can't believe I just slapped him. He is so gonna punish me once he gets back to his senses. He once punished me when I disrespected him. He fucked me hard and whenever I was about to cum he would just pull out. I vowed from that day that I'd never disrespect him again. But I am entitled to right now, right? That kiss evoked so many emotions.

I feel tears threatening to come out so I just rush to my office. I cry until I feel better then I re-do my make-up. After that I check on the celebs if they are still okay, then I go to the kitchen to check if everything is fine. I then head to the tills and the cashiers tell me that we have reached our target and have even exceeded it. That's music to my ears. I order a shot of vodka at the bar and down it on one go. That should give me some confidence to face the people at the VIP. I head back there and I meet Luyanda on the way.

Him: “those were some killer moves. If I were Jobe I’d be jealous too.” I chuckle. “So since you’re single, can I take you out on a date?” an entire black Bill Gate interested in me, or is it the dress? Yeah it’s definitely the dress.

Me: “I just got out of a relationship and I am not interested in getting into anything else. If I get involved with someone else right now it would be a rebound because I still love Vuyo whole-heartedly even though he broke up with me for no reason at all.”

Him: “well he is a jerk for letting go of a phenomenal woman like you.”

Me: “thanks for the compliment.” I get to my table and take my seat. “So have you guys decided on the best dressed?”

Nolby: “ohh yeah we voted and came up with the one who was the best for all of us.”

Me: “well who is she?” she points a lady wearing an above knee long sleeve pleated pullover mid waist

brown dress with nude stilettos. Damn she is so sexy. “I totally agree with you. She makes me jealous of her legs guys.” They all laugh. “Did you get her name?”

Thandeka: “yes it’s Nombulelo Shange.” I check the time on my phone.

Me: “it’s 23:57 so let’s go downstairs.” Thandeka stands up and we head to the bar. She buys 2 bottles of House of BNG and a 12-pack of Belgravia. “Girl that wasn’t what we agreed on.”

Thandeka: “well you saw that outfit girl. She deserves this and more.”

Me: “you’re right.” I take one ice bucket which has a six pack and one of the bottles and Thandeka takes the other ice bucket which is the same as mine. We go to the stage and ask for the Mic from the MCs. They hand us.

Me: “well single ladies as we promised that we will be crowning the best dressed, the time has come. Before we crown her I’d like to say you all look so

stunning, beautiful and super sexy.” They all scream. “So our best dressed tonight is Miss Nombulelo Shange, please come up here.” her eyes pop out and she rushes to the stage. Her legs are more beautiful in person and yoh her boobs look super-hot. We hug her and hand her the ice buckets.

The night proceeds and I am so happy to be informed that Vuyo left soon after that stripper incident. Luyanda tries his luck again and I end up giving him my number but that doesn’t mean I will date him. My heart beats for only one man on this planet and that man is Luvuyo Sithole.

.

.

#myknight

[11/21, 10:33] : Chapter 43

LILIAN

It's Saturday morning and I am waking up at the Palazzo Montecasino. Yesterday was the best Valentine's Day I have ever had. I enjoyed every game we played at Gold Reef City. The dinner was beautiful, elegant and classy. This time I wore my own dress. It was a mustard long boobtube cocktail dress with a thigh high slit and he couldn't keep his hands to himself the whole night. All I can say is that Luvuyo Sithole is the best boyfriend ever.

When I saw a video of him dragging Lwandeka off the stage I got a little worried that maybe he is getting back to her but I was wrong. He only said he did that for the reputation of the club and I have nothing to worry about. And after yesterday I really have nothing to worry about. He is mine all mine. I went crazy when he gave me a Michael Kors watch. I have always dreamed of owning one and he made

my dream come true. I was super happy. When he gave me the make-up kit I showered him with kisses all over his face and his neck and he was giggling all the way.

Last night's sex was the bomb. I wouldn't be surprised to find out that he made me pregnant. Actually I am hoping that's the case. He made slow and passionate love to me. He poured his heart out while thrusting in and out of me. It was like a movie scene, it was too good to be true. We even shed a few tears. That's how great the sex was. He even asked me to marry him but I am pretty sure that was just sex talk, you know people say all kinds of things when the sex is good. I feel bad that I didn't get him anything but he totally understood that I can't afford a gift and promised to promote me soon.

Anyways I wake up and check the time on my phone. It's 10:23. Fuck we overslept but it's not like

we are rushing anywhere because he said we will be checking out late afternoon. I go to my Instagram and I am happy to say that because of Jobe I have gained 50k followers in such a short period. People are commenting nice things only and there are those few individuals who are busy saying 'it will end in tears' well I am saying 'it will end in tears of joy'. I put my phone down and turn my attention to the handsome man next to me. I kiss him all over his face and he giggles and opens his eyes.

Me: "morning my prince charming."

Him: "morning beautiful. How did you sleep?"

Me: "like a baby and you?"

Him: "like a naughty teenager. I kept on dreaming about being in between your legs." I laugh and punch him playfully.

Me: "you love sex so much that you even dream about it."

Him: “no I don’t love sex I just love making love to you.” My cheeks turn red because of the blushing. “Anyways let’s get up and shower. We still have a lot to do today.” We both get up and go shower together.

## LWANDEKA

It’s already Monday and we are driving to Northern Cape, Barkly West to be precise. We are meeting up with the builders building the Sithole homestead. We had a very lit weekend and we got drunk from Thursday night to yesterday evening. I had a date with Luyanda on Saturday and he bored me to the core. He kept talking about his businesses and achievements, basically he kept on bragging. I sent Thandeka a message and she rescued me from that horrible date.

I blocked Vuyo from any social networks because he kept posting his bitch. Their level of happiness made me wanna puke so I just blocked him for a



peace of mind. He came with his girlfriend on this trip but Thandeka suggested that we use different cars so that we don't end up killing each other. We have already arrived in Northern Cape.

Me: "so who designed this new house?"

Her: "remember when I went to KZN a few weeks back?" I nod. "I met up with this amazing architect by the name of Ntombifuthi Cele. She designed the house for me. She is the CEO of Dubandlela Construction Company."

Me: "I have heard of her and I have seen her work. She is pretty awesome and I wouldn't mind having her design my next farm house."

We get to a garage and we get inside McDonalds to take a breather and have lunch. Vuyo and Lily come and join us in our table.

Lily: "yoh Thandeka you drive like a racer."

Thandeka: “so I have been told.” I stand up.

Me: “let me go order. What would you guys like to have?” they all say the Big Macs and also Vuyo wants chicken nuggets. I order them and when my order is called I signal Vuyo to come help me carry the food and he does. We return to the table and I hand Thandeka her food.

Lily: “so I heard you guys are going to a wedding this weekend. I’d love to come.”

Thandeka: “it’s by invite only and no plus ones.” She dismisses her.

Vuyo: “so Lwandeka are you done with your therapy sessions?”

Me: “yeah. On Friday I had my last one. I am just glad I closed that chapter of my life.”

Thandeka: “I am happy too. We should celebrate...”

Me: “no partying until further notice. I can’t even feel my waist.” She laughs.

We finish eating and carry on with our journey. We

arrive around midday in Barkly West and we head to the Sithole homestead. We find the builders working. Thandeka and Vuyo calls the site manager aside and they discuss whatever shit they are discussing. I am left with the she-devil.

Lily: “I wanna know why you’re here. You are no longer Jobe’s girlfriend so why are you sticking your nose in everything that concern him? Why are you using his sister to get to him?” I chuckle and look around this place. The environment seems fit enough for me to live in. “What? You think you still stand a chance with Jobe? Well dream on girl. Your time has expired. There is a new queen in town and I am here to stay.”

Me: “okay.” I take my phone and check my social media accounts. I did trend with that stripping video but it was old news by Saturday morning. Thandeka and Vuyo come back to where we are standing.

Vuyo: “we are going to see a cousin in Kimberly, it’s

about 30 minutes from here then we will sleep at Kimberly Anne Hotel and we will head back to Sandton tomorrow morning.”

Me: “when are the builders going to be finished with the house?”

Vuyo: “in 6 weeks.” I nod. I look at Thandeka and I can see that she is not okay.

Me: “how about I drive? I will just follow Vuyo behind.” She nods and hands me the keys. I take them and we all get into our cars and drive to Kimberly. “Do you wanna talk about it?”

Thandeka: “no. it’s just that being here brings back many bad memories.”

Me: “I feel you. I used to feel like that at my own home sometimes. You won’t stop thinking about them until you open up to someone. Maybe it’s time you actually attend therapy.”

Thandeka: “we will see.”

Me: “so I named the white horse ‘Lioness’ after you.”

Thandeka: “how do you know that I am the Lioness?”

Me: “you are my twin. I know almost everything about you.” She chuckles.

We arrive at the cousin’s house and it’s normal 5-roomed house. We park outside and walk to the front door. A young girl who is about 6 years old opens the door and smiles at us. She looks like a colored. She has long hair and she is so cute. Wait why isn’t she at school?

Girl: “hello. Hoe gaan dit? (How are you?)”

Vuyo: “dit gaan goed met ons. (We are fine.) We are here to see Nhlonipho. Is he in?”

Girl: “PAPPA SOMMIGE MENSE IS HIER OM J OU TE SIEN! (DADDY! SOME PEOPLE ARE HERE TO SEE YOU!)” a man who looks a little like Vuyo appears in the doorway and he laughs when he sees Vuyo and Thandeka. They hug each other and he leads us

inside the house. He takes us to what I think is a lounge, we all sit down and his daughter sits on his lap. Thandeka tells me that the cousin's name is Siphamandla. His wife brings us drinks and also sits down next to her husband.

Spha: “wat bring hulle hierheen? Ek het gedink ek sal jou nooit weer sien nie. (What brings you guys here? I thought I'd never see you again?)”

Vuyo: “ons is besig om ons huis te herbou, daarom is ons sy. En ons het gedink moet bykom en hallo sê. (We are rebuilding our home, that's why we are here. And we thought we should stop by and say hi.)”

Spha: “it's good to see you again man. Anyways this is my wife Carmen and our daughter Cassie.”

Vuyo: “this is my girlfriend Lilian,” fuck that hurts, “and this is my ex Lwandeka.”

Spha: “nice to meet you ladies.”

Cassie: “I love your hairstyle.” She says looking at

me with a smile. “Can I touch it?” I giggle and signal that she can come. She comes to sit on my lap and brushes my hair with her hand.

Me: “I love your hair. It’s so rich and long.”

Cassie: “maybe we can exchange our hair since we like each other’s hair.” I laugh.

Me: “yeah maybe.”

## LONDEKA

It’s been a few days since Tristin and I have made things official but I haven’t told Dakota. I am scared of her reaction. What if she wants me to stop being friends with her or she wants me to choose between her and Tristin? I really don’t know what to do but Thandeka once said the truth will set you free. I guess I just have to tell her today and stop procrastinating and making excuses. Saturday we ended up not going dress shopping for the wedding because she was busy so we are at the Mall of Africa today. We just attended our morning classes and drove straight here. Currently we are at

Forever New searching for dresses.

Me: “I have something to tell you. Please don’t be mad at me. If I had control over it I would’ve stopped it but I couldn’t. It just happened.”

Dakota: “what is it?” I breathe out loud.

Me: “I am dating Tristin, actually we are a couple. We started dating on Thursday. I am sorry.” She keeps quiet for a while and picks an elegant turquoise dress which is below the knee with short sleeves.

Dakota: “this would look good on you.” She hands it to me. “Anyways my brother may be an ass sometimes but he has a clean record when it comes to relationships. I have no doubt that he will treat you like a queen and I have no problem with you two dating. You deserve some love babes.” I hug her tight from behind.

Me: “thanks boo. I thought maybe you’d hate me or make me choose between you and him.”



Dakota: "I am not the evil queen." I laugh at her and see a beige bodycon dress. I pick it and hand it to her.

Me: "and this would look good on you." She laughs.

Dakota: "well let's go fit."

We go to the fitting room and fit our dresses. Wow I am amazed. They look beautiful on us. We take them off and go pay for them. We head to Legit and buy shoes. We then head to Lovisa to buy accessories. We also head to Bras N Things to buy lingerie. After we are done, we head to Casa Bella, we order pizzas and wait for our orders while chatting. I also had my last therapy session on Friday and Dr. Lacy said we can come back whenever we feel suffocated by the world or overwhelmed. I also told her about my relationship with Tristin and she advised me to take it slow. Talking about Tristin, he is 24 years and works at SABC as a producer of this new TV drama called 'She Was Just a Collateral'. It's not the first drama

he has produced and it definitely won't be the last. Our food finally arrives and we indulge.

Me: "can you believe that your brother wanted to come with me to the wedding?"

Dakota: "he can be a lovesick puppy sometimes. Anyways why didn't you allow him?"

Me: "mom will be there and bhut Sizwe. Sizwe is very observant so he will notice that something is happening between the two of us and will tell me to stay away from Tristin, I am too young to date, blah, blah, blah." She laughs. My phone beeps and it's a text from Lwandeka: 'will be sleeping at Kimberly, see you tomorrow, don't burn down my house.' I chuckle. "Can you please ask Mr. and Mrs. Muller if you can sleepover at my house tonight?" she looks at me suspiciously.

Dakota: "why?"

Me: "Lwandeka isn't coming back today. She will only be back tomorrow afternoon."

Dakota: “okay. We both have to drive home so that we can drive with one car to your house.” I nod. We finish eating, pay then leave.

## THANDEKA

Being in Barkly West brought back so many memories I thought I had buried deep down. It actually made me realize that I never dealt with my past. I just ran away from it. It made me realize that killing my rapists did not automatically heal me, instead it left a lot of Why me in my head. I know the decision I have taken about my situation will make other people think I am running away from my demons but no, this time around I am facing them head on.

We are now driving back to Sandton. I can see that Lwandeka is distracted. She tried by all means to act unfazed by Luh’s relationship but I know her and I know she is slowly dying on the inside. I wish there was something I could do to change our

current situation but there isn't. I just have to wait for her aunt to come back with the cure. For now we just have to watch Luh and Lily acting like love sick teenagers. I drop off Lwandeka at her house and head to Thabi's house.

I arrive there and I can see that she is surprised to see me. She lets me in and leads me to the kitchen where it looks like she is cooking. It looks like she is trying to make something special for the madam.

Me: "the mighty beast cooking dinner. Now this is a sight I never imagined seeing." She chuckles.

Her: "when you finally find your equal, when you come home you leave your beast side at the gate and become a teddy bear." I laugh. "What would you like to drink?"

Me: "juice." She pours juice and hands it to me.

Her: "so to what do I owe this visit?"

Me: "do you know a rehabilitation center in Russia

where one can deal with their inner demons?” she gives me a stern look and exhales.

Her: “yeah I know one. I have been there too.”

Me: “really? What were your demons?”

Her: “I had very abusive parents. They use to beat me up for no reason. I never showed my scars in public. Even Lwandeka doesn’t know this. When they discovered that I was a lesbian the abuse intensified. Sometimes my brother would try to stand up for me and he’d get the beating of his life. I finally left home and stayed in the streets, became a gangster. I have killed many people with my bare hands. Whenever I had to beat up a person I just thought of how my parents abused me and I’d beat up a person until they are unconscious.”

“I was a ticking time bomb and I was tired of that. I partook in a heist that left me 6 million richer. I went around the world looking for this rehab center and I finally found it in Russia. It’s located in Norway.

When you go there you come back a new and different person and you come out with many connections like I did. It can take 6 months to a year to come back. They release you when they feel like you have actually been rehabilitated. So you're thinking of going there?"

Me: "yeah it's time I faced my demons head on before they destroy me and turn me into something I am not."

Her: "it's takes a lot to accept that you have demons and you wanna face them. I am proud of you." I laugh at her. She disappears to the corridor and comes back moments later with a business card. "If you decide to continue being a gangster once you're out of there contact this person. She lives in Ukraine. She will train you to become a real badass that you will see Lioness as just a pest when you're finished with your training." I take the business card.

Me: "thank you. I will see you at the wedding then

since you guys have no bachelor parties.” She laughs.

Her: “it’s Troy and Lilian who were involved in Lwandeka’s shooting.” I know that Troy is Lilian’s gangster brother.

Me: “we will deal with them once Luh is healed because if we do now, he might do something crazy eqhuts hwa I love potion.” She nods. “See you later.” She walks me out. I get into my car and drive out.

I drive to our Boss’s house which is situated in Midrand. The guards open the gate when they see it’s me and I drive in. I park the car and get out. I get inside the house and I am told he is in his study. I get there and find him with Scarface, Nolitha, Cindy and T-bone. I wonder what they are talking about. I greet and pour myself a glass of whiskey. I take a sip and then sit down.

Me: “I am here to inform you that I am leaving the gang and the country.” They all stop what they are

doing at stare at me.

Nolitha: “you do know that the only way to leave the game is through death or jail?”

Me: “who said anything about leaving the game? I am just leaving the Hunters. I am not here for your blessing or whatever. I am just informing.”

Cindy: “if you leave the gang then we will expose your true identity.” I chuckle and give her a death stare.

Me: “try me. I dare you.”

Boss: “there is no need for any violence. Is there a way in which you can leave and come back to the gang?”

Me: “nope. I hope there won't be bad blood between us.”

Scarface: “if you don't betray us then we won't have any problems.” I nod and stand up.

Me: “I guess I will see you around.” I head out and T-bone follows me. We both walk out and we get to my car.



T-bone: “what’s going on boss?”

Me: “I am going to Russia to face my demons. I may come back a changed person. I want to be my own boss when I finally come back. It will be up to you if you wanna join me or stay with the Hunters.”

T-bone: “Khwezi and I joined the Hunters because of you. She is gone, you are going. What makes you think I am going to stay behind? When you finally come back I will join your gang, kakade you’ve been my boss as long as I can remember.” I exhale.

Me: “okay then. See you later.” I get into my car and drive out.

.  
. .  
. . .

#myknight

[11/21, 10:33] : Chapter 44

## THANDEKA

It's Thursday morning and that means the wedding is getting nearer. Lwandeka and I went shopping yesterday. Well she already had an outfit, she just needed shoes only. I on the other hand bought my whole outfit yesterday and the shoes. We also went to American Swiss to buy jewelry. She surprised me with a custom made necklace. It had a lioness crest design in the front and my initials at the back. I almost shed a few tears but I didn't because she teased me about crying the day she woke up at the hospital. She is like a sister that I never had and even if things don't work out between Luh and her I will make sure that our relationship doesn't suffer.

Zethu knocks on my door bringing me back from wonderland. She tells me that there is a lady here to see me. I ask her to make my bed and I quickly head to the bathroom. I brush my teeth, take a quick

shower and put on a loose dress and a beanie, I am in no mood for a wig today. I take my phone and head downstairs. I find Lwandeka's aunt drinking coffee in the lounge. I sit down on the couch opposite her.

Me: "I am sorry for making you wait. I just don't like meeting people while I still have the previous day's stench."

Thembelihle: "it's okay. I came as soon as ikhambi was ready." She hands me the potion which is in a small bottle. "It's colorless so you can put it in water or any liquid. You have to use it now. It takes 12 hours or more for the poison to leave the body permanently and the withdrawal symptoms can be painful. I am going to be here with you every step of the way."

Me: "let me make him coffee."

I head to the kitchen and make Luh a cup of coffee. I pour the ikhambi on the coffee and stir it. After that I take the coffee to his room. I find him sleeping and I shake him a bit. He wakes up and sits up straight. He frowns when he sees me. He yawns and checks the time on his cellphone.

Me: “I brought you coffee as a peace offering. I know that I have been siding with Lwandeka and not supporting you on your relationship with Lilian. I have been a very bad sister and I am sorry.” He smiles and takes his coffee. He sips it and gives me an approving smile. “And I am sorry for punching you and kicking your balls.” He laughs.

Him: “apology accepted and I am sorry for being selfish and inconsiderate when handling the break up.”

Me: “water under bridge. So truce?”

Him: “truce.” He hugs me.

Me: “shower and come down for breakfast.” He nods. I return to aunt Thembelihle. “So what now?”

Her: “now we wait. Do you have a doctor that you trust and isn’t noisy?”

Me: “yeah.”

Her: “you might want him to be on standby. The withdrawal symptoms may make him go crazy. So just call the doctor and ask him to come with strong sedatives.” I take my phone and dial Khetho’s number. I plead with him and he finally agrees and tells me that he is coming. “Now let’s go check on our patient. Tell your housekeeper to bring the doctor to his room.”

I inform Zethu that and we head to Luh’s room. I send Lwah a text telling her that I had to rush to Cape Town early in the morning and that I will only return tomorrow morning. She replies with a thumbs up, that means she is also busy. We find Luh kneeling near the bed with his jaws clenched.

He is sweating as fuck. I rush to him and kneel in front of him. He gives me a death stare.

Him: “what did you do to me? Are you trying to kill me?”

Me: “the opposite actually. I am trying to help you. Lean on me so that I can help you sit on the bed.” He places his arm on my shoulder and I help him sit on the bed. “How do you feel?”

Him: “my body is heating up. I am burning from the inside.” I help him lay on his back and take off his pajama shirt. I sit on the edge of the bed and Thembelihle sits on the couch. He is groaning as if he is in pain, well he is in pain.

After an hour Khetho arrives and greets us. He sits next to Thembelihle. Luh starts breathing heavily like a person with asthma. Thembelihle says its part of the process. After 2 hours he starts being aggressive. Khetho sedatives him with a sedative that doesn't knock him out but keeps him conscious.

I go to my room to take cuffs so that we don't fall victim to his withdrawal violent self. I cuff him to the bed and return to sitting on the edge of the bed. After a few minutes he starts sniffing, oh God don't tell me he is crying.

Him: "if I don't make it please tell Lily that I love her with my whole heart and I will always love her." I roll my eyes. A few moments later he starts screaming out loud and trying to free himself.

Me: "stop moving or you might hurt yourself."

Him: "you need to let me go. I need to go see Lily. I need to be with Lily. I need her, please call her for Me." he starts sobbing out loud. Are you kidding me right now? He keeps quiet after a few minutes but the tears doesn't stop falling down his cheeks.

After 3 hours Thembelihle tells Khetho to sedate him again, he does as instructed and she says we should go downstairs and have brunch. We get there and find Zethu done with setting up the table.

We sit down and start eating. I send Soma a text telling him that we won't be coming to work today, he should oversee the clubs and restaurant. Khetho asks Thembelihle how severe the poison was and she states that Lily used the perfume that had the poison daily so Luh fell in love with her deeper and deeper everyday.

When we are done eating we go back to Luh's room. Thembelihle asks Khetho to inject him with something that will wake him up immediately, he does as instructed and Luh tries to sit up straight. He lies on the bed with his head facing the ceiling. He freezes like that for about 30 minutes and then unfreezes. He tries reaching his body with his hands so that he can scratch it. He does that to his face and immediately develops a rash. I turn to look at Thembelihle.

Me: "is that normal?"

Thembelihle: "what follows after this may be



sensitive. You should leave if you won't be able to handle it.”

Me: “it's fine I will stay.”

Thembelihle: “doctor you should leave now. Your work here is done. But you can leave behind one of your sedatives.”

Khetho: “okay, I hope he gets better.” He hands me the injections and heads out.

After 2 hours Luh starts breathing heavily and begins screaming out loud again. He becomes aggressive again and starts shouting that we should free him so that he can go to his Lilian. This goes on for a few minutes and he eventually cries and sobs out loud. Yoh idliso bafethu. Bosisi yekani ukudlisa obhuti bethu. This is painful to watch. It's like watching a pastor casting out an evil spirit from a possessed person. He stops crying and starts shaking vigorously. After that white foam comes out of his mouth, it looks like he is dying. I look at Thembelihle and she instructs me to sedate him

and I do. He finally calms down and I wipe the foam from his mouth.

Thembelihle: “sleep next to him and talk to him. Plead him to come back to you, to Lwandeka. Try until you succeed. His recovery lies on your hands now.” She stands up and walks out. I cuddle next to him and place my hand on his chest.

Me: “remember the day of mom and dad’s funerals? You said to me that it was us against the world. That you will always be there for me even when I don’t need you. And I told you I will always be there for you and protect you. You laughed and asked what I would protect you with. I told you that I don’t need muscles and strength to protect you. I may not be able to protect you physically but I will protect you mentally. I kept my rape incidents from you because I was protecting you. You are the only close relative I have and I didn’t want you to end up doing things that might get you killed.”

“When uncle raped me, I kept that from you. You were hustling for the both of us and I didn’t wanna burden you. I protected you. When you found your soul-mate I stood by you because I knew that she was the real deal and she is the perfect woman for you. She loves you wholeheartedly and I know you do too. Don’t be blinded by glitter. She is your sweet rose. Remember her, remember the love you shared with her. Your love is strong enough to free you from the chains binding you now. Work on that and come back to us.”

I perk his lips and make my way out of his room. I am not a woman of many words so I hope that what I said is tangible enough to bring him back. I send T-bone a text telling him that I need Lily and Troy at the Aberton warehouse by tonight. He sends me an ‘okay’. I take out my weekend bag and starts packing for the wedding. It’s in uMzimkhulu so we will be leaving tomorrow midday.

Lwandeka wanted us to get there nge convo so yah we will be driving our sport cars. I will be driving a Jaguar C-X75 I won in a race back in 2018 with Fortunate; Lwandeka will be driving her Bentley; Nolubabalo will be driving her Alfa Romeo 4C, she has a collection of AR cars; Dakota will be driving her brother's red Honda Acura NSX, Londeka will be driving her new baby and Vuyo will be driving his R8. After I am done packing I head to Luh's closets and pack for him too.

- .
- .
- .

#myknight

[11/21, 10:34] : Chapter 45

Sponsored by Sazisociara Moyo

We all agreed that we will be meeting at the Sithole mansion so after packing Londeka and I drive there. It's 1:56 pm, Friday and we are all headed to my home town. I am wearing a knot front tube top, high waist denim shorts and white All-star sneakers. My hairstyle is still in good condition so I just brushed it. I am also wearing my Lwandeka necklace which Vuyo gave to me last year. I am playing Cassper Nyovest's Good for that because he raps about Bentleys and I am driving one. We get to the Sithole mansion and find the others already there. Vuyo and Thandeka's cars are parking in the driveways and you can see that they are all ready to go. I step out of my car and head to where everybody is standing. I notice Thandeka's car and I scream.

Me: "bitch a whole jaguar? A whole fuckin jaguar?" she laughs. I go near it and feel it with my fingers. "Where have you been hiding this baby?"

Thandeka: “somewhere.” She says and laughs.

Me: “you have to let me test drive it.”

Thandeka: “when we come back.” I hold my hand out and she shakes it meaning it’s a done deal, she laughs while shaking it.

Me: “anyways,” I brush my head, “I don’t have petrol.” They all laugh but Vuyo doesn’t, he looks like he has seen ghost or something.

Dakota: “a whole Bentley driver doesn’t have petrol? How is that even possible?” she continues laughing. I brush the back of my neck.

Me: “I don’t even receive boma girlfriend allowance, I am poor.” Londeka laughs to such an extent that even tears falling from her eyes. Nolby comes and places her hand in my waist.

Nolby: “relax mabhebeza I got you. How much money do you need?” she says in a deep voice and we all laugh at her.

Me: “anyways I really need to pass by the garage so that I can fill up my tank.” They all get inside their

cars and Vuyo comes to me just before I get inside my car. He scratches his head. Okay what is wrong with him? He looks pale. I hope he isn't sick.

Him: "I just wanted to know if you're okay." I chuckle.

Me: "yes I am okay. Let's go so that we can catch up with the others."

Him: "you look beautiful."

Me: "thank you." I get into the car and drive out. He drives behind me. We get to the garage and I find my bitches making noise and Londeka is playing loud music in her car. I get out of the car and head to where they are. Thandeka is making a live video and we are all dancing.

Fortunate: "okay bitches, play time is over. We have a wedding to attend."

We get inside the store, buy a few stuff for the road, fill up our tanks and drive to uMzimkhulu. After 6 hours we arrive there. We first buy dinner and then

head home. It's already dark. We get inside the house and find mom and the twins eating. We greet and chill at the lounge. Thabi booked the whole Road Lodge Pietermaritzburg for the wedding and for the weekend so Nolby, Fortunate, Thandeka and Luvuyo will be staying there. Also Thabi and the whole wedding party will sleep there. We will only go back to her home at the end of the reception. The traditional wedding us on Sunday where Noluh will be presenting the Ntuli family with gifts. Dakota and Londeka are inseparable so she will be sleeping with Londeka.

Thandeka: "it's getting late. We have to leave."

Nolby: "yeah, we don't wanna be hijacked."

Mom: "Nihambe kahle bantabami." I laugh at her.

Me: "mom you sound like an old lady."

Mom: "well FYI I am old."

Londeka: "did mom just say FYI?" we all laugh. I stand up.



Me: “let me walk you guys out.” They all stand up and we walk out. I hug the ladies and when it’s time to hug Vuyo I stand in front of him awkwardly. He opens his arms and I fall right into them. I hug him tightly and inhale his cologne. We finally break the hug. “Bye guys.”

Them: “BYE!”

They get into their cars and drive out. I go and lock the gate. I get back inside and also lock the burglar gate and the door. I take my weekend bag, takeaway and head to my room. I put the bag in my wardrobe and strip naked. I take a gown from the wardrobe, wear it and go sit on the bed and eat my food. Mom gets in and sits next to me.

Mom: “mapha.” I laugh at her and open the paper bag wide so that she can take a piece. She takes one piece with a roll and starts eating. “Your eyes look watery. What’s wrong?”

Me: “I hugged Vuyo ma. It just brought so many

emotions. I miss him so much mama it hurts.”  
Tears start streaming down my cheeks as I  
continue eating. Mom laughs at me. Haibo, here I  
am pouring my heart out and she is laughing.

Mom: “you will never change. Here you are being  
depressed but you are still eating.” I chuckle.

Me: “can’t let good food go to waste.” She continues  
laughing.

Mom: “he will come back to you and when he does  
forgive him and don’t let your stubborn side out.”

Me: “but mama he slept with her, spoiled her,  
posted her on Instagram, humiliated me, I have a  
right to be stubborn.”

Mom: “he wasn’t in his right mind.”

Me: “and he sent me to a mini coma so I will be  
stubborn and ratchet if I want to.”

Mom: “yoh, your father should have pulled out  
instead of bringing a mini him coz yoh mtase inkani  
elana kuwe.” I laugh really hard and wipe my tears  
with the back of my hand.

Me: “really mom?” she laughs.

Mom: “serious, don’t give the guy hard time. Already he has been through hell for the past weeks. Take him to paradise tuh.”

Me: “and when are you taking someone to paradise?” she avoids eye contact. “Mama Ntokozo gave you permission, go out there and have fun, get remarried if you want. We are your children and there is nothing we want more than to see you happy. If you don’t wanna do it for yourself then do it for us. He doesn’t have to be on our lives, sibadala we don’t need a father figure but you need a man.”

Mom: “okay fine, I will see but I am in no rush.”

Me: “you still don’t wanna come live with me?”

Mom: “nah I am good. This is my house and I can’t leave it. Plus I love it here.”

Me: “okay.” We finish eating and I take the paper bag and dispose it. I then wash my hands, drink water and then switch off lights. I get to my room, switch of the lights, get under covers and drift to Lala-land after praying of course.

- .
- .
- .

I know it's short but I promise to post a continuation later today.

Lot's of love for you

[11/21, 10:34] : Chapter 45 Continuation

**\*\*WEDDING DAY\*\***

**\*\*WEDDING BELLS \*\***

**\*\*SIYATSHADISA\*\***

LUVUYO

I wake up, take a bath, wear my sweatpants, vest

and flip flops and head to the room which Thandeka and Fortunate is using. I knock and Fortunate opens the door. She lets me in and closes the door behind her. I find my sister sitting on the bed with her knees folded and browsing through her phone. I turn and look at Fortunate.

Me: “can you please give us a few minutes?” she nods, take her phone and then heads out. I sit on the edge of the bed. “Are you still not ready to tell me what happened?” when I woke up Thursday night I remembered Lily coming in my office and what happened after that was like I was a spectator of my own life. I saw everything that happened but I couldn’t control my actions. I don’t blame the two most important women in my life for laying their hands on me because that version of me was an asshole. I thought maybe Thandeka would be happy that I am back to my old self but she is giving me the cold shoulder, I don’t even know how Lwandeka is going to react when she hears that I am back.

Thandeka: “Lily ordered her brother to shoot Lwandeka. She almost lost her life because of you. She then went to inyanga who gave her a perfume that would make you fall for her hard and lose your senses. Your actions have hurt Lwandeka a lot. She may have acted tough but she cried every time she thought no one was looking. You may have not been yourself but you hurt her. Don’t expect everything to go back to normal because you were ‘bewitched’ big brother.” She even used quotation marks.

Me: “I am sorry for what I did and I am also going to apologize to princess. I wanted to talk to her yesterday but she was going to drive a long distance and I didn’t want her to drive with her mind full of thought. She would’ve cause an accident.”

Thandeka: “whatever. Now go get dressed, we also wanna get dressed. You know it takes us longer to get ready.” I chuckle and stand up. “I am happy that

you're back. Maybe now I will get some rest." She smiles, I also smile and head out.

## LWANDEKA

We finish getting ready and we all head out. Dakota is riding alone, the twins and mom are riding with Londeka and I am riding alone. These people trust a new driver than me, family we have. Anyways we drive out and I must say we are all looking very beautiful. When we are 5 minutes away from the wedding venue I see Thandeka's car parking by the side of the road. I signal Londeka and Dakota to pull over, they do and I do too. We get out of the car and head to where the gang is. Vuyo is not here but Fortunate is standing next to his car. We exchange greetings and hugs.

Me: "what's up?"

Thandeka: "the main reason we drove here was to showcase our cars."

Nolby: “ow yeah. That’s what I am talking about.”

Fortunate: “who will be taking the video?”

Londeka: “I will. My car doesn’t fit in. this doesn’t make me jealous there but it encourages me to focus on my studies and career so that I can reach this level.” Nolby side hugs her.

Nolby: “that’s deep girl. I am proud of you. That’s how young people should view other people’s success.” She takes out her Samsung Galaxy s20 and hands it to her.

Thandeka: “okay guys, let’s give them a show to remember.” We all scream and get inside the cars.

I am currently wearing sleepers. Londeka gives the car keys to mom and she balances herself so that she cannot fall because half of her body is out in the sunroof. Thandeka’s car is the one at the front. The engines start roaring and we start doing our thing. We drive inside the lodge and when we get to the parking lot, due to the sound we are making most guests come out to see what’s happening.



Some of them are already in the parking lot near their cars. The ladies start making sounds with the hoots. After a while I signal the hoots to stop.

Vuyo is standing with other guests and his eyes are staring straight at me. My car is a convertible so the cover is open. I see Thabi at the balcony and wave at her, she smiles and waves back. The ladies park their cars but Thandeka and I don't. Thandeka starts spinning her car. We hype her by pressing on the accelerators. She finally stops and I think what the hell, I may have last spun a car a few years ago but it wouldn't kill to try again. I start the car and spin it a few times, after a while I stop, park it and wear the heels. I close the car cover. My head is spinning and I take a few breaths before stepping out of the car. I fix myself and take my purse. My head finally stops spinning and I look over at Thabi on the balcony.

Thabi: "GOAT madoda!" she shouts and everyone screams. I laugh and head to where my friends and family are.

- .
- .
- .

#myknight

[11/21, 10:34] : Chapter 46

NARRATED

The guests finally settle down for the matrimonial ceremony by the pool where everything is set up. Thabi makes her way down the aisle. She is accompanied by her big brother. She is wearing a beautiful white suit with white classic shoes. She had dreads but she cut them. Right now she is rocking a beautiful fade cut. She actually looks handsome right now. She reaches the alter and stands there waiting for her bride. When the bride is

about to walk down the aisle the MC asks the guests to stand and the do.

Amanda Black – Ndizele wena plays as she walks down the aisle. She is wearing a beautiful mermaid dress with diamonds all over, real diamonds. Her veil is also very beautiful with lacy edges and diamonds, it is 3 meters long. Her make-up is on point and her Malaysian hair styled in a tidy bun suits her round face. She is accompanied by her mother. When her eyes land on her fiancé they pop out. She has never seen her without dreads. When Thabi sees her reaction she chuckles. Noluh's mother hand her over to Thabi and they stand facing each other on the alter. The pastor starts the ceremony.

The security was tight at the lodge so no one who was not invited could get in. the ceremony continues and the couple say their vows. The vows are so beautiful and they are straight from the heart.

They exchange the rings and the pastor finally gives permission for Thabi to kiss her spouse and she lifts the veil from her face. She whistles when she sees how beautiful Noluh looks and people giggle. They kiss and the guests cheer. The matrimonial ceremony comes to an end and the couple descent from the alter and go take pictures.

The guests proceed to the reception hall and the décor is exquisite. They settle down and the waiters serve them starters. The girls are allocated in one table with Luvuyo and Sizwe. Nokukhanya and the twins are sitting with the Ntuli family, after all they are neighbors. The bridesmaids and the grooms men make their way in while dancing and the guests scream and cheer while taking videos. After settling down the couple of the day make their way in and everyone stands up and cheer for them. Lwandeka is laughing at Thabi because she knows she can't dance, mara she is trying shame.

They finally make it to their table and they sit down. The guests also sit and the program starts. The speeches start and they are short and sweet. There are also music items and a poet. The MC finally calls Lwandeka to the stage. At first she gets nervous and raises her head. Her eyes lock with Thabi, she smiles and nods at her and Lwandeka gets courage to stand up and head to the stage. She takes the mic.

Lwandeka: “greetings everyone.” They greet back. She looks at the couple. “I know you guys are yet to have your first dance but I’d like you to dance while I perform so that people will focus on you not me.” they all laugh and the couple make their way to the dance floor. Lwandeka heads to where the piano is and asks the owner if she can play. The pianist smiles and stands up from his chair. Lwandeka sits and adjusts the piano to her level. She starts playing and everyone is amazed.

Thandeka: “she can play?!” she asks amazed.

Nolby: “even I didn’t know. U Lwandeka engambulala umuntu (Lwandeka can kill a person.)”

Lwandeka: “you fix your make-up, just so

Guess you don’t know, that your beautiful

Try on every dress that you own

You were fine in my eyes, a half hour ago

If your mirror won’t make it any clearer I’ll

Be the one to let you know

Out of all the girls

You my one and only girl

Ain’t nobody on the world tonight

All of the stars, you make them shine like they were

ours

Ain't nobody in the world

But you and I

You and I

Ain't nobody in the world but you

You stop the room when we walk in

Spotlights on everybody staring

Tell all of these boys, they wasting their time

Stop standing in line, cause you're all mine

And this evening I, won't let the feeling die

I never wanna leave your side

Out of all of the girls

You my one and only girl

Ain't nobody in the world tonight

All of the starts you make them shine

Like they were ours

Ain't nobody in the world but you and I

You and I

Ain't nobody in the world

You keep wondering if you're what I'm wanting

You don't even have to try

You don't have to try

Don't try

Don't try

You don't have to try

Out of all of the girls

You my one and only girl



Ain't nobody in the world tonight

All of the stars, they don't shine brighter than you  
are

Ain't nobody in the world but you and I

You and I

You and I

Nobody in the world tonight.”

Most ladies wipe their tears because of the emotional performance. Even Thabi and Noluh have stopped dancing and they are paying attention to Lwandeka's performance. Lwandeka stands up and everyone start cheering, clapping their hands and screaming. She doesn't pay attention to all of that and rushes out of the hall with people cheering on her thinking that she is running away because she is shy. Vuyo notices tears in her eyes and runs after her. She stops at the lobby to catch her breath.

Vuyo: “MaMnguni omuhle.”

## LWANDEKA

I freeze when I hear him say that name. It registers in my mind that he has snapped out of the spell. I don't turn to look at him because I won't know how to react.

Him: “please look at me.” I shake my head with tears threatening to come out. “I am begging you my sweet rose.” Hearing that name just opens the tap and tears stream down cheeks. Seeing that I have no intention of turning he grabs my arm not roughly and turns me to face him. He wipes my tears while whispering he is sorry in a low tone. “Please say something.” I shake my head no, somehow words don't wanna come out of mouth. I finally say something.

Me: “you have hurt me so much.”

Him: “that wasn’t me baby. It was someone else. I would never do anything to hurt you intentionally. You know that.”

Me: “but you did. Potion or no portion, you did hurt me.”

Him: “I love you with my whole. Please forgive me for what I did to you.”

Me: “I need to think. I need space.” I run out.

.

.

.

#myknight

[11/21, 10:34] : Chapter 47

LONDEKA

Right now we are on our way back to J HB. It's Sunday afternoon. I will start by complementing the white wedding. Everything was so perfect from the décor to the catering, to the cake, the wedding party outfits, everything was on point. I even took contact details of the catering and décor company so that I will contact them when I have an event to plan in Durban.

Today's wedding was also beautiful. I have never been to lesbians' wedding, so this was my first but there weren't any awkward moments or bad vibes. The traditional wedding was also beautiful. The couple's attires were so perfect and they were inspired by Ankara designs. The guests were also looking so beautiful. Some ladies kept trying their lucks on Bhut Jobe but his eyes were on my sister the whole time. I guess he has been dispelled.

We finally get home and just as we are driving in a call comes through. The time is 6 pm. The phone is connected via Bluetooth to the car so I just tap on the screen to answer it.

Me: “baby.”

Tristin: “Dakota just arrived here. Does that mean you are also home?”

Me: “yeah I am about to park in my car.”

Tristin: “please come see me, we will go to my apartment.” I didn’t know he has an apartment.

Me: “you have an apartment? Where?”

Tristin: “Midrand. So are you coming?”

Me: “are we going to spend the night together?”

Tristin: “I’d love that very much.”

Me: “okay, please send me your location.”

Tristin: “will do, bye Mrs. Muller.” I giggle.

Me: “see you later.”

I hand up and climb off the car. He sends me the location. I open the boot and take my weekend bag and head inside the house. I go place my bag in my

room and head to Lwandeka's room. I find her unpacking and putting some of her stuff on the dirty laundry basket. I sit on the edge of the bag.

Lwah: "what do you want?"

Me: "can't I just sit in my sister's bed in peace?" she rolls her eyes.

Lwah: "I don't have all day Londeka."

Me: "can I go sleepover at Tristin's apartment?" I mentally cross my fingers.

Lwah: "are you on any form of contraceptive?" she asks not taking off her attention from what she is doing. I am shocked by her question but I quickly recover.

Me: "yes. I am using the implanon." She nods.

Lwah: "have you guys went for testing, like HIV, STI/STDs and stuff?"

Me: "we haven't reached the sexual stage of our relationship so that topic has never been touched."

Lwah: “sooner or later you are going to give him the cookie so you need to know his status and if he has an infections little sis.”

Me: “thanks for the advice. So can I go?” she chuckles.

Lwah: “of course you can. I am your sister not your mother. I won’t tell you how to live your life but I want you to be careful and always use double prevention to be on the safe side.” I stand up and side hug.

Me: “thank you big sis.”

I go to my room to pack my overnight bag, not forgetting my books since I have classes tomorrow. I then head downstairs with my bag. I greet Rain who is at the kitchen cooking and go out. I climb in my car and drive to Midrand. I get to the Crowthrone Luxury Apartments and the security guard let me in without any hustles, I guess Tristin had already mentioned that I am coming. I drive in and park at the parking lot. I then text Tristin telling him that I

have arrived and he comes to fetch. He hugs me tightly and then perks my lips. I hand him my bag and I lock my car.

He pulls me to the lobby and we take the elevator to the second floor. We get to his room which is room 29 and he opens the door. We both get inside and the first word that comes out of my mouth is 'wow'.

The apartment is dark grey, light grey and white themed. He tells me that it's a one bedroom 1 bathroom apartment. It has a lounge and a kitchen and a balcony. He leads me to the bedroom and it is so beautiful and neat. He puts my bag in his closet and comes back to the bedroom. I sit on the edge of the bed and he sits next to me.

Him: "I know you are tired from driving so can you please take off your clothes and lie on the bed?" I give him a shocked expression and he laughs. "Just trusts me." I sigh and do as he says. I lie with my



tummy and I am very much aware of how my butt is exposed to him. I close my eyes and wait for the next move.

I feel his oily hands caressing my legs and I only realize then that I am about to receive a full body massage. I breathe out loud and relax my body. He finishes massaging me and hands me a towel. I sit up and wrap it around my body. My body feels rejuvenated and relaxed. I pull his body to mine and kiss him. He smiles and kisses me back. We continue kissing and he breaks the kiss.

Him: “I know that you were driving a long distance so you can take a short nap while I prepare dinner for us.”

Me: “don’t you want me to keep you company?” he perks my lips.

Him: “I’d love that very much but you need to rest baby.” I yawn and he laughs. “See what I am talking about?” I giggle.

Me: “okay. Please wake me up when you are done cooking.” He perks my lips again and exits the room. I stretch my arms and lie on the bed.

## THANDEKA

I am leaving for Russia tomorrow first thing in the morning. Thabi organized one of her jets to take me there and I am very much grateful for that. I wanna leave everything sorted and in order that’s why I am currently at the Aberton warehouse with T-Bone. I have sent Lwandeka and Luh texts that they must come here. Lwandeka arrives after 30 minutes and Luh arrives 2 minutes later. Lwandeka is wearing a short silky gown, sleepers and a doek. By looking at her facial expression I can see that she is pissed because I woke her up without any explanations.

Lwah: “this had better be worth it.” I chuckle. She didn’t even greet back when Luh greeted us.

Me: “oww I promise it will be.” I stand up and lead them to the BLOODBATH room. Their eyes pop out

when they see two human figures sitting at the other end of the room.

Luh: “Charlotte what is going on here? Who are these people?” we move closer to them.

Me: “they are the ones who lead to our break up.” T-bone turns on the light and I can see that the naughty siblings are sleeping. “T-bone, cold water.” He exits the room and comes back with a bucket full of cold water with ice. I take it from him and pour all the water to the Petersons. They wake up gasping for air and when their eyes land on us I see a terrified expression on their faces.

Lily: “baby what’s going on here? Whatever they say I did is a lie. They are jealous of our love. Please don’t listen to them.” Lwandeka chuckles and steps closer to her. She squats to her level and her gown is short so it shows her butt cheeks. I see Luh swallowing hard and I chuckle.

Lwah: “I wanna know why you’re here. You are no longer J obe’s girlfriend so why are you sticking your nose in everything that concern him? Why are you using his sister to get to him? What? You think you still stand a chance with J obe? Well dream on girl. Your time has expired. There is a new queen in town and I am here to stay.” She laughs. “Remember when you said that?” she stands up and looks at me. “Why is he here?” she asks pointing at Troy.

Me: “he shot you.” She changes into something I don’t recognize and starts punching troy so hard and fast. When I am satisfied I signal T-bone to stop her and he does.

Lwah: “what did you gain from shooting me huh? Did Vuyo fuck you too?” she asks with tears threatening to come out.

Lily: “please leave my brother out of this. If you want to punish somebody, punish me.” I take out

my pistol and shoot her twice on both legs. She screams and starts crying.

Me: “who gave you permission to talk?” I turn to her brother who is giving me the death stare. “Now answer her question.” He doesn’t and I laugh. “Do you know who I am?”

Troy: “a gangster wanna be chick.” He says with an attitude.

Me: “let me just show you who am I.” I take off my wig and turn around so that he can see my tattoo. After a few seconds I turn back to face him and then wear my wig again. The shocked-scarred expression on his face is exactly what I was hoping for. “So now do you know who I am?” he doesn’t answer. I go to a table nearby and take a gasoline and a box of matches. “This will teach you never to mess with Lioness’s loved ones.” I pour the gasoline all over his body and he screams. His sister screams and starts begging.

Lily: "I will do anything, I will reverse the spell, anything for you to spare my brother's life."

Luh: "was it worth it? Breaking me and Lwandeka up and shooting her? Was it worth it?"

Lily: "I am sorry. Please have mercy on us. We will leave town. You will never hear from us again."

T-bone: "the Lioness doesn't do second chances." I light the match and toss it to Troy. He starts burning and he cries and screams out loud and his sister also help him with the screaming.

Lwah: "I can't watch this. And Lily in your next life learn to stay away from men that don't belong to you." She turns and heads out. Luh follows her.

Me: "Lilian Peterson," I smile at her, "save me a seat in hell." I pour the remaining gasoline on her body and also set her alight. I head out leaving T-bone whom I know will take care of this mess. I find Luh and Lwah arguing outside which is a rare sight.

“Guys what’s up.” Luh raises his hands in surrender and climbs in his car and drives out of the warehouse.

Lwah: “he wants me to forgive him and forget about the pain that he put me through while he was still Lily’s bitch. That shit hurt like a motherfucker. It was like having tiny pieces of glasses piercing through your heart every day.” She wipes a tear that has fallen down her face. I clear my throat.

Me: “I am leaving for Russia tomorrow. I don’t know when I will come back but it won’t be anytime soon.” She looks at me and I can see that she is shocked.

Lwah: “what the fuck are you saying Thandeka?”

Me: “I have to face my demons like you have faced yours and they don’t need normal therapy. I will come back a better and a brand new person. Don’t be sad for my departure.” Her eyes become glassy. “Please don’t cry. I am not going there to die but to

get help. I am going to come back. For you, for my brother and maybe for a potential husband.” She giggles and hugs me tightly.

Lwah: “I love you and I am going to miss you so much. But we will Skype and call each other every day right?” she asks pulling away from the hug. I avoid eye contact.

Me: “where I am going patients are not allowed to have contact with the outside world because the healing process may be delayed.” Tears stream down her cheeks and she lets them fall without wiping them. She chuckles.

Lwah: “we have known each other for less than 6 months but already I am this attached to you.” Tears threaten to come out of my eyes but I don’t let them.

Me: “I love you too and I will miss you.” We hug one more time and she leaves.



I also get into my car and drive home. I get there and head to my room. I write a letter to Luh because I can't say goodbye to his face. I finish writing it then write a short one to Sizwe. After that I take a shower and then pack my bags. I wear my tracksuits, sneakers and place Luh's letter on the bed. I head out and drive in my AMG.

I drive to Sizwe's house because he also came back with us for some business conference which will be tomorrow. I call him and he opens the gate for me. I drive and climb out of the car after parking it in the driveway. I head to the front door and find him already waiting for me. We spend the night sexing each other and at 4 am I wake up, leave the letter by his bedside and head to my apartment. I take a shower there and when I am done I find T-bone at the lounge, he is the one who is driving me to the airport.

He take my bags and put them in the car boot. I lock the apartment and get inside the passenger seat. T-bone starts the car and drive out. My flight is at 5:30 am. We get to the airport and he firsts goes to buy coffee for the both of us and comes back. He hands me my coffee and I take a sip.

Me: “I don’t know how you will do it but I need you to start a gang from scratch. I know you will be doing all the hard work but it will be worth it in the end. Try getting Cleo on board.”

T-bone: “which territory?”

Me: “start in Aberton and work your way to the rest of Gauteng. I also want PE and Limpopo just for now.”

T-bone: “consider it done. I wish Khwezi was still here.”

Me: “she will forever be missed. I want you to recruit Fortunate. She may be a drunkard but she has potential.”

T-bone: “when are you coming back?”

Me: “not sure. But when I come back I am thinking of joining forces with Beast, I am not sure.”

T-bone: “two queens cannot lead one nation unless there is a king ruling over them. You can help each other here and there but I don’t think joining forces will be a wise decision.” I nod.

Me: “I hear you.”

I climb out of the car and he also climbs out. He takes my bag and follow me to where the jet is. We fist bump and he leaves. I take my luggage and get inside the plane. I greet the pilot and sit down. Few minutes later the plane takes off and odd I got to Russia.

.  
. .  
. . .

#myknight

[11/21, 10:35] : Chapter 48

I wake up with a minor headache. I went to bed with tears because Thandeka is leaving. I am really going to miss her. I check the time on my phone and its 7:42. I don't even know what time is she leaving. I dial her number and it goes straight to voicemail. I sigh and get up from the bed. I quickly make it and then head to the bathroom. I brush my teeth, take a warm shower, dry and lotion my body.

I get out of the bathroom and head to my walk-in closet. I wear a black legging, white long sleeve t-shirt and white Air Jordan. I take my phone, car keys, backpack and head downstairs. I find Rain making breakfast and I greet her. I sit on the barstool and she hands me a latte. I drink it and

then I head out. I climb into my CH-R and drive to the Sithole mansion. I get there and find Vuyo pacing up and down in the living room with a piece of paper in his hand.

Me: “is everything okay?” he stops and looks at me.

Him: “do you know where she went?”

Me: “who? Ohh Thandeka? Wait she has left already?”

Him: “you knew that she was leaving?” the fact that she didn’t state where she was headed to in that letter means that she only wanted me to know that.

Me: “she told me yesterday.”

Him: “how can I not have seen that there was something wrong with her? I always assumed that she was fine because she was always in a good mood. What kind of a brother am i?” he sits down and starts sniffing. Now this is sight I can’t bear. I go sit next to him and wrap my arms around his

body.

Me: “baby please don’t cry. She is not dead, she will come back.” I only realize after he stops sniffing that I have called him baby. I curse under my breath unwrap my arms around his body. I quickly stand up. “I have to leave. See you later.”

Him: “please don’t leave my love. I need you right now.” He also stands up and grab my arms. He pulls me closer to him and wraps his hands around my waist. I can see that he hasn’t even taken a bath yet but his natural scent draws me to him.

Me: “I can’t do this.”

Him: “why? What’s stopping you? Have you moved on?” I am tempted to laugh at his last question because his facial expression is hilarious right now.

Me: “I haven’t fully healed.”

Him: “I understand that my actions hurt you but please babe, that wasn’t me. You are killing me right

now. How about I be there for you and you be there for me? In that sense I will help you heal because this thing of you pushing me away is a turn off.” I laugh at him. I don’t remember hearing him say ‘turn off’ ever. “I have missed that laughter.” I blush and look down.

Me: “I have to go Vuyo.” I say raising my head and he just attacks me with a kiss. He doesn’t wait for me to warm up to it. He bites my lower lip, his tongue thrust my mouth and that forces me to kiss him back. I wrap my arms around his neck and his hands automatically grabs my butt. After a while I finally break the kiss and we are now both breathing heavily.

Him: “you’re beautiful.” I giggle.

Me: “just so you know I haven’t forgiven you.” He smiles, oww I have missed his smiles bethuna.

Him: “I know and I am going to earn my forgiveness.” I remove his hands from my butt, all

this time he was still grabbing it.

Me: “see you later Mr. Sithole.” I step back and head out, he follows me.

Him: “can I take you out on a date?”

Me: “I don’t think my new man will like that.” I say climbing into my car.

Him: “new man? What are you talking about?”

Me: “didn’t you get the memo? I am dating Luyanda Mthethwa.” I say with an innocent smile plastered on my face.

Him: “wat fok sê jy vir my? (What the fuck are you saying to me?)” He asks half shouting.

Me: “shh, you will wake the neighbors. Anyways see yah, and by the way his dick game is way better than yours.” I start the engine and drive out. That will teach him not to mess with the Mngunis.

I get to work, greet the workers and head to my office. Nombuso comes to my office and gives me the report for the weekend. I introduced a new rule



that should the club reach and exceed its target for the weekend the employees get R200 on Monday just so they can keep up the good work. It's not much but it can take you from one place to the other and you can buy lunch and supper with that money if you don't wanna cook. Anyways this weekend they exceeded the target by 10%. I write a note to Soma since he is the one who deals with the finance. I hand it to Nombuso and she exits my office.

My phone beeps and when I check I see that it's a message from Luyanda. As I said, my date with Luyanda bored me to the core and I am not willing to go on a second date with him. However if I wanna avenge my broken heart I will have to endure just one date nje. The message reads as follows: 'good morning angel, I hope your weekend was fun. I have a dinner meeting to attend to this evening. Can you please be my date?'

At least we won't be alone. I respond by saying 'I'd love to accompany you there Nyambose, please do send me the location later on.' I smile and put my phone aside. I wanna take as many selfies as I can just to suffocate omunye ubhuti nje. By the way I unblocked him yesterday and he has been posting videos of us having fun, kissing and teasing each other on Instagram, WhatsApp and Facebook. And many pictures with captions like 'no one will ever replace you in my heart', 'God made one equal for me and that is you', 'I will never rest until your last name is Sithole'. He has even made me his display photo in all these social networks. I am telling you guys' ku rough langaphandle.

## SIZWE

I wake up the following morning to find Thandeka's side of the bed empty. Why does she always have to do this? Anyways I reach for my phone on the dresser and I find a note or rather a letter there. I open it and read it.

'Dear Mnguni. I am a coward when it comes to goodbyes, that's why I wrote this letter. I am leaving to face and conquer my demons somewhere in the world. You are the first guy that I have ever really liked and I was hoping that there would be some sort of a relationship between us but I have to slay my demons. I need you to fall in love and forget about our nights of passion. Where I am going, it may take a year or 2 for me to come back. If you are still single by then, I'd pursue a relationship with you. If not then I will search for my significant other. Don't look for me because you won't find me. Kiss Mnguni Junior for me. Bye.

P.S.: I took your black Givenchy underwear, just to remind me of the good times we shared.'

I can't believe this. What demons is she talking about? Does she have a bad past? Was she raped or physically abused? Where did she go to? I take

my phone and dial her number. It goes straight to voicemail. I dial Wawa's number and it rings unanswered. I dial it again and she answers after a few rings.

Wawa: "sorry bhuti, I was in the toilet when it rang for the first time."

Me: "no problem. Anyways how are you?"

Wawa: "I am good bhuti, how are you?"

Me: "not good. Where is Thandeka?"

Wawa: "she left to face off her demons. She talked about physical therapy from overseas or something like that."

Me: "when is she coming back?"

Wawa: "not anytime soon."

Me: "where is she?"

Wawa: "she only told me that she is going overseas bhuti. Maybe New York, maybe Mexico, maybe China, I don't know." I exhale.

Me: “okay thank you.” I hang up.

Truth be told I have fallen deeply for Thandeka and I wouldn't mind waiting for her because there is no woman I see myself being with other than her. Yes she might have a mind of her own and a huge appetite for sex but I wouldn't trade her for nothing because I love her and my uncle did give me a go ahead. Anyways I make the bed and quickly shower. After showering I head downstairs and find Squash making breakfast.

Me: “man you can't just make yourself comfortable in another man's kitchen. What if I had a guest and she came downstairs naked or half naked?”

Squash: “then I would've closed my eyes boss.” I roll my eyes.

Me: “anyways what brings you here?”

Squash: “I have good news and bad news. Which one do you want first?” he asks handing me my

breakfast. I sit on the barstool and start eating.

Me: “just deliver them in an understandable order.”

Squash: “noted. The Lioness left the Hunters, I guess that’s good news.”

Me: “left? How? Everyone knows that a person doesn’t just leaves a gang. There are consequences for that shit.”

Squash: “well apparently she left and dared anyone who will stand in her way or reveal her true identity or go after her family.”

Me: “she is that scary?”

Squash: “you have no idea. The bad news is that we don’t know which gang she is rolling with right now but I haven’t heard anything currently.”

Me: “maybe she wants to start her own gang. She is powerful after all and feared so I am pretty sure she has connections with people in higher places.”

Squash: “some say that she is friends with Beast.”

Me: “Beast as in Thabi?” he nods. “Damn that chick is connected bruh, if they are friends then that

means we must be on the lookout. It will only be a matter of time before she discovers who I really am.”

Squash: “we must be careful boss. Anyways there is a job on the table. Pink diamonds. Remofilwe the Tshwana spoiled princess has bought them and they will be transported to the palace in 3 days. The only opportunity we will get of snatching them is on Thursday.”

Me: “how much are they worth?”

Squash: “R30m boss.”

Me: “damn that’s huge. How dangerous is the mission?”

Squash: “the Serpents and the Majimbos are eyeing them so in order to get to the diamonds we will need to eliminate them first.”

Me: “R30m is a huge gain. Get the Cape Town men and the Durban men to help you in this. They should

be here by tomorrow evening so that you can attack these 2 gangs by Wednesday. And then devise a plan to snatch these diamonds because I am pretty sure they will be highly secured.”

Squash: “sure bozza.”

Me: “when we get them, all the men involved will get R500k each.”

Squash: “and what will I get?”

Me: “R4m.” he whistles.

Squash: “damn I will buy a house for my mama.”

Me: “let’s not count the eggs before they hatch.” He chuckles.

If this heist is a success then I know I will benefit R10m from it. R4m will go to the gang’s banks and the remaining R2m will be divided amongst the ones who did not participate in the heist. When I am done eating Squash washes my plate. The gang has enough money to afford a private jet but we will buy it mid-year not now. We still need about maybe 2 8-



figure heists so that we won't be broke after purchasing the jet.

My phone beeps and it's a message from one of the guards tailing Nthabi. I really don't know why I still keep her around. But now that I have Thandeka I will officially cut ties with her. The text is informing me that she has just entered a hotel while holding hands with Londa Sibisi, a Durban tendepreneur. She is really securing the bag neh? Anyways I collect my belongings and Squash drives me to the airport. I will be returning to J HB on Wednesday for the heist. I just need to take care of a few things in Durban, one of them being Nthabi.

I board the plane and after an hour and few minutes I arrive at King Shaka International airport. I find one of my boys already waiting for me. I give him my bag and he leads me to the car. When we get inside the car I tell him to drive me to the hotel where Nthabi was spotted. We get there and I go

straight to the reception. I ask for Londa's room number and after bribing the receptionist, she finally gives me it. I take the elevator to the 4th floor, their room number is 404. I get to the door and knock.

Londa: "who's there?"

Me: "Special delivery for Mr. Londa Sibisi. It's on the house." He chuckles from the inside and I hear footsteps approaching the door. He opens it wearing nothing but boxers and he frowns when he sees me. I just push him aside and enter. I see Nthabi under the sheets and the way she is holding onto them is evident that she is naked underneath.

"Good morning baby mama." I wink at her.

"Anyways I am not here to ruin your day. I am just here to tell you that I am giving you 24 hours to take all your belongings and move out of my house. If they are still there after the 24 hours has lapsed I will burn them."

Londa: “Nthabi what is going on?”

Me: “be careful of her man, she is a handful one. Enjoy the rest of your day. And honey when you move out please leave my black card, car keys and petrol card by my bedside. If you leave with them I will make South Africa very small for the both of us.” tears fill her eyes and they stream down her cheeks. “I really hope this one is worth it.” I exit the room and hear Londa shouting at her. Well she is no longer my problem. If he decides to beat her up, I don’t care.

The thing is I loved Nthabi very much. I treated her like a queen. I may have 2 black cards but the fact that I let her have one means a lot. I gave her money, a home, love and good sex and she still wasn’t satisfied. She went out there and cheated on me. Funny fact is this is not the first guy she has cheated with. Women are very complicated creatures and it will take forever for our gender to

understand them.

## LWANDEKA

It's already 6:30pm and I am ready. I am wearing a black and gold long sleeve above knee see-through cocktail pullover dress with gold heels. I am also carrying a gold purse. I brushed my hairstyle but I really need to change it soon. I took a few shots so I am a little tipsy. I know Luyanda's colleagues are going to bore me to death so I am allowed to arrive tipsy at the dinner. I head downstairs and Londeka screams as soon as she sees me.

Londeka: "zis a your phone sistaz." I laugh and give her my phone. She takes a few photos and hands me back my phone. The pictures she took are so beautiful, I pick one and post it on WhatsApp.

Caption: 'Thina bo Thina esiya kuma dinner meetings.' I quickly lock my phone and take my i8 car keys.

Londy: “don’t get drunk too much. We don’t want you damaging this beautiful baby.” She says brushing the hood of the car. I laugh again.

Me: “uyaphapha wena.”

I climb inside my car and drive to the restaurant. I get there and park my car. I unlock my phone and the first message that grabs my attention is the one from my future husband.

Vuyo- ‘don’t make me commit murder on a Monday night Lwandeka Mnguni please.’ I laugh and lock my phone again. I get inside the restaurant and the waitress leads me to where Luyanda is seated. I find him seating with 2 men and 2 women. 2 by 2 vele. He smiles when he sees me and stands up to hug me. After hugging me he opens the chair for me and I sit down, he sits next to me.

Luyanda: “you look beautiful.” I smile.

Me: “thank you.”

Man 1: “so you must be the future Mrs. Mthethwa.” I chuckle. If only you knew that I am future Mrs. Sithole qha.

Luyanda: “guys this is the wonderful Lwandeka Mnguni, Lwandeka this is Nomngqibelo and Sibusiso Bhengu and this is Sanelisiwe and Khuthazwa Mdledle. I am sure you have heard of them before.”

Me: “yeah. The Bhengus are in the entertainment industry and so are the Mdledles.”

Nomngqibelo: “and what do you do dear?”

Me: “I am a manager at Fests and I also own a farm in Krugersdorp.” The waiters bring starters which Pork Tenderloin. I suspect that the whole meal was pre ordered.

Waiter: “can I get you anything to drink?”

Me: “I’d like a gin tonic.” Luyanda clears his throat.

Sanelisiwe: “we will have a bottle of white wine please.”

Luyanda: “and a bottle of your finest whiskey.”

Waiter: “coming right up.” he leaves.

Sanelisiwe: “so why farming Lwandeka if I may ask?”

Me: “I am obsessed with agriculture. I love nature that’s why. I live in my farm house and I love that I don’t have to go to the supermarket for fruits and veges. I can get them in my backyard. And the demand for fruits and vegetables is always high, it has even increased nowadays because more people are trying to eat healthily.”

Khuthazwa: “well said young lady.”

I take a picture of my starter and post it on my WhatsApp status. I write the name of the restaurant and insert the red pin emoji. The waiter comes back with our drinks and we thank him. The men start talking business and after a few minutes the main course is served which is grilled prawns, calamari

and Caesar salad. We indulge in the food while the boring conversation continues. Bye now I have drank about 3 glasses of gin tonic. I am wishing for another Thandeka rescue, pity she is about 7000+ miles away from me.

I excuse myself to use the loo and I head there. I pee and then fix myself. I wash my hands after I am done and re-apply my lipstick. I head back to the table and Luyanda kisses my cheek before opening the chair for me. Ncooh such a gentleman, pity you will only give me the cheek kisses because this mouth belongs to someone else. We all finish the main course and the waiter brings another glass for me. While chatting I feel a heavy presence behind me. I am tempted to turn but the person's Clive Christian No. 1 for men cologne make its own grand entrance.

Voice: "good evening ladies and gentlemen." He greets in an unusual deep voice. Can Jesus just



come down this instant?

.

.

.

Lwandeka ka Luvuyo

Thandeka ka Sizwe

#myknight

[11/21, 10:35] : Chapter 49

I turn and our eyes lock same time. I stop staring at him and take a quick look at his outfit. He is wearing slim stretch cotton dress pants with a slim fit shirt and Albert velvet gentleman's slippers, all navy bahlali. I wouldn't be surprised if he is driving

the Rolls Royce tonight. He looks so handsome tonight and his muscles are doing the things. I stand up before he can cause a scene. He is a very calm and calculated person but all hell can break loose ngomkakhe.

Me: “hey. What brings you here?” he looks at me with a threatening look that make my insides turn. He then fakes a smile.

Nomngqibelo: “OMG! You’re the famous Jobe.” She stands up and hugs him.

Vuyo: “I wouldn’t say famous but I am a businessman.”

Sibusiso: “you are such a hard man to track.” He says standing up and shaking his hand. “I have been wanting a sit down with you for some time now. Why don’t you join us?” I see Luyanda clenching his jaws.

Vuyo: “I don’t wanna impose Bhengu.” Sibusiso chuckles.

Sibusiso: “please, I insist.” We all sit down, with me sitting in between Vuyo and Luyanda and a waiter comes to take his order.

Khuthazwa: “so what’s next for Luvuyo Sithole?”

Vuyo: “PE and North West. By the time I am done Sithole restaurants will be all over South Africa.”

Khuthazwa: “that’s good to hear. So how do you know the beautiful Lwandeka Mnguni?”

Vuyo: “she is my,” he chuckles a bit, “my girlfriend.” Luyanda chokes on his saliva and starts coughing, awkward. Vuyo passes a glass of water to him.

Sanelisiwe: “ow my, I thought she was dating Luyanda.”

Vuyo: “no. she is just accompanying him to this dinner meeting.” Luyanda clenches his jaws and looks at me. What does he expect me to say because that is exactly what I am doing?

Accompanying him to this dinner meeting, nothing more.

Sibusiso: “we have been wanting to hosts events at

Fests and Alloy. It's just that the clubs are always so busy. We doubt we will ever get a chance to book the whole venue."

Me: "if you want your event to be in 4 months then we can talk. Booking the whole venue requires a lot. You as a client have your own requirements and expectations so as the management we will only be listening to you. You will pay for the venue and all the money for the tickets sold will automatically come to you."

Vuyo: "the only money that we make as the club is the one guests use to buy alcohol and food, unless your total cost include it. If you have a sponsor, like for example, Hunters is sponsoring your event, the money you will make from selling the stock you came with is all yours. We won't be receiving any share."

Me: "you may come with your own waiters and

hostesses of you want. Basically you have a lot of freedom if you book the whole venue.”

Vuyo: “but if you just wanna host an event and not book the whole venue but rather a section at the club, the costs will be less but you will have limited freedom and control.”

Nomngqibelo: “can we have your business card Jobe so that we can continue with this chat and get into more details soon?” he smiles and hands her his business card.

His food arrives and he starts eating. He ordered a steak and grilled chicken with fried chips and Greek salad. His food looks so appetizing. Phela I ate sea food and ayisuthisi leyanto. He stops eating when he feels that someone is watching him and raises his eyes to look at me. I shyly look away and he chuckles. He cuts his steak into pieces and looks at me.

Vuyo: “say ahh.” He lifts his fork with a piece of steak towards my mouth and I giggle. I open my mouth and he feeds me.

Luyanda clears his throat and stands up. He excuses himself and rushes to the restroom. Vuyo chuckles and shrugs. He continues eating while also feeding me. After we are done eating he settle his bill, he bids farewell to the couples and helps me to stand up. He takes my purse and grabs my hand softly. He leads me outside and I find Soma standing near my car. He goes through my purse and takes out my car keys. When he is about to hand them to Soma I take them away from him.

Me: “no offence Soma but I don’t like anyone driving my sport cars except for me.” he chuckles.

Soma: “none taken boss lady.” Vuyo hands him his car keys and take my car keys. He opens the passenger door for me, I chuckle and get in. he closes it and gets in the driver seat. He starts the

car and drives out.

Vuyo: “Lwandeka Mnguni did we break up?”

Me: “well technically you dumped me when I woke up from my mini coma so...” I shrug.

Vuyo: “did we break up while I was my usual unspelled self?”

Me: “no”

Vuyo: “so what makes you think you have the right to dress up nicely and go on dates with other men? What makes you think you can talk to me however you like? What makes you think you can just compare my dick game with another man?” he asks in a stern voice. He is half shouting and his grip on the steering wheel seems tight.

Me: “I am sorry.”

Vuyo: “the time for you to apologize hasn’t arrive yet my sweet rose. You are going to beg for me to forgive you when I fuck you from behind

mercilessly and while my grip is tight on your hairstyle.” Yoh that sends tingles all over my body.

Me: “but you are the one who is supposed to apologize. Don’t turn this on me.”

Vuyo: “I have already apologized Lwandeka and I am not going to do it again. What happened with Lily was a mistake which I couldn’t stop. What you are doing is a total opposite and for that I am going to punish you dearly.” He raises the volume, old RnB is playing. That’s a clear indication that this conversation is over.

We get to the Sithole mansion and oww dear he does deliver the punishment. He fucks me hard but doesn’t allow me to cum. I end up crying because this punishment is worse than any I have ever received. He finally reaches his climax and cleans us both. He leaves me lying on his bed while crying, he wears his boxers and leaves the room. I finally stop crying and stand up. My vagina is burning up. I



take his shirt, wear it and head to the bathroom. I take off the shirt and get inside the shower. I open the warm water and I am careful not to wet my hairstyle.

I start washing my body with his body wash. He opens the shower door and gets in butt naked. I just ignore him and continue with what I am doing. He turns me to face him and I just continue washing my body and avoid eye contact. He holds my butt and pulls me closer to him. He caresses my butt and grabs it firmly. He brings his hands to the front of my body and starts caressing my breasts.

Me: “can I please bath in peace?” he chuckles.

Him: “as if you are not enjoying what I am doing to you.”

He continues seducing me and I eventually give in. we have a steamy round and this time around he

gives me pleasure till the end. We shower afterwards and we get out. He dries my body and also dries himself. I wear his shirt and he wraps a towel around his waist. We go to the bedroom and the bed is already made, I guess he cleaned up while I was still in the shower. He lotions his body and he wears his pajama pants.

Him: “you want us to watch some TV?”

Me: “I wanna watch a movie.”

Him: “which one?”

Me: “SOMEONE GREAT.”

Him: “what is it about?”

Me: “you will see. Just go and prepare popcorn.”

Him: “why me? Why don’t you go and prepare it?”

Me: “please.” I pout and give him puppy eyes. He grunts.

Him: “fine.” He heads downstairs. I set up everything we gonna need and sit on the bed. I send

a text to Londy informing her that I am going to see her tomorrow. She asks where I am at and I just laugh at her. Bae comes back with the popcorn and he comes to sit next to me.

Me: “press play.” He does so and we sit comfortably and watch the movie.

LUVUYO

We wake up the following day and prepare ourselves for the day ahead. Lwandeka wears my oversized t-shirt and puts my belt on top of the tee just below her breasts. She is wearing her heels and she looks so sexy right now. I pull her to me and plant kisses on her neck. She giggles.

Lwah: “stop. I need to get to work.”

Me: “I am having a vasectomy reversal procedure today.” She frowns.

Lwah: “vasectomy? You never told me about it.”

Me: “Thandeka made me do it while I was still with

Lily so that I don't end up impregnating her. She also took all the power I have over my assets but she fixed that before she left."

Lwah: "she is so clever."

Me: "I know. After reversing my vasectomy you are also going to remove your implant." She smirks and raises her eyebrow.

Lwah: "is that so?"

Me: "well I am the man in this relationship so what I say goes." she rolls her eyes.

Lwah: "how manly and adorable of you to say that. Anyways we are not having kids out of wedlock."

Me: "is that your way of asking me to marry you?"

Lwah: "I am leaving and we are not getting married without Thandeka." She takes her purse and heads out.

Me: "aren't you not going to have breakfast?" I ask following her down the stairs.

Lwah: "if Zethu has cooked then I am game." We get to the kitchen and Zethu excitedly hugs Lwandeka.

Zethu: “look at you. You look so beautiful as always.”

Lwah: “thanks dear. Is breakfast ready?”

Zethu: “for you, always.” Lwandeka sits on the barstool and I sit next to her. I place my hand in her inner thighs and she shifts uncomfortably. I lean closer to her and whisper in her ear.

Me: “relax.” I brush my hand up and down her thigh. Zethu serves us food and I finally take my hand back. She looks at me and smiles.

Lwah: “I am going to get you for that.”

We finish eating and she leaves. Soma comes and he drives me to Dr. Khetho’s surgery.

LONDEKA

Dakota: “you and my brother make me so jealous. I need to meet my own prince charming son.” I laugh at her.

Me: “we are still in the honeymoon phase darling. Who knows, maybe he might show me his true

colours soon.”

Dakota: “he might start being possessive and stuff and maybe get a little jealous than usual but there aren’t any intense true colours that he might show you. You know that I don’t like him so I am not trying to paint him as a good guy or something.” I nod and scratch my head.

Me: “so I was thinking, most events planners work in pairs or trios. So I was thinking, why don’t we join forces and start our own company? I mean two minds are better than one and...”

Dakota: “stop. You’re blabbing.” She chuckles. “Of course I would love to work with you and I really think we can do great things together. I was actually thinking about this but I didn’t wanna raise this idea because it would seem like I want your clients or something.”

Me: “then it’s settled. We are going to ask for a meeting with bhut Vuyo so that he can show us the ropes and how to register and start a company.”

We continue eating. By the way we are at a restaurant in Tembisa. I don't know how Dakota knows this place because she is the one who suggested that we come here. While we are still chatting Lebo makes his way in, he is with Aviwe. I have shown Dakota his pic so she is quick to recognize him.

Dakota: "babes isn't that your ex?"

Me: "well technically we never dated. It was a fling from my side. Maybe he thought we were dating."

Dakota: "girl you're a player." We both laugh.

Me: "was a player doll. My player days are over."

Dakota: "they better because Tristin will definitely murder you if you cheat on him." Lebo and Aviwe sit on the table and they see us. Aviwe waves at me and I wave back. "If she only knew that you nearly took her man, she wouldn't be smiling like this." I laugh.

Me: “oww shut up.” she also laughs.

.

.

.

#myknight

[11/21, 10:38] : Chapter 50

It has been 10 months since Thandeka left. Although I had Vuyo, her absence was felt. But anytime I missed her so bad I would just buy booze and drink my sorrows away. Things between bae and I have been good. He proposed 4 months ago. I really did remove my implant and I am actually 4 weeks pregnant. Bae doesn't know yet and I am planning on telling him once I start showing.



His proposal was so romantic that we trended for 2 weeks. I was at the mall, shopping alone, actually I was super mad at him because he promised that we will go there together. While I was at the entrance of Pick n Pay I heard someone calling my name. I looked around and I didn't see anybody. Next thing I heard was my name being called through the speakers. Someone touched me from behind and when I turned no one was there but there were rose petals on the floor. They looked like they were leading somewhere. I chuckled and followed them.

What I wasn't aware of was that people were already taking videos and pictures. When I was about 5 meters away from bae I raised my head and I saw my prince charming standing in front of a big white board written 'WILL YOU MARRY ME MY SWEET ROSE?' did I not scream? Did I not? Of course I screamed louder than I have ever screamed before. Then he started singing Ubuhle by O47 featuring Vusi Nova. His vocals were on

point that I cried so hard but silently.

Then he started with his monologue, yoh I stepped closer to him. He was also crying. I think he didn't even finish his speech because I just nodded with tears in my eyes. He was like 'is that a yes?' and I said yes loudly. The people taking videos started clapping, cheering and screaming. We shared a brief kiss and we just hugged each other. He inserted the ring in my finger and it was just beautiful. It was a concierto ring by Appleby. The photographer took so many photos of the whole thing that even bae made a whole album of that. People started returning to their business of the day.

I felt arms wrap around me and when I turned I screamed a little. It was my mother. I just pulled her into a tight hug and we both cried. Londeka, Dakota, Nolby and my other Jo'burg friends were there. Even Thabi and Noluh came, even Sizwe. After that Londeka led me to a boutique and I was given an

outfit. It was also my engagement party that day. Few of Vuyo's relatives came including Spha and his wife and daughter. I also got to meet his drunkard uncle and his talkative aunt from his mother's side (his mom's younger sister.)

The engagement party was beautiful although Thandeka was not there. Londeka and Dakota are the ones that helped Vuyo with the planning and I must say it was supper beautiful. Our outfits were fit for royalty. I am telling you that we were King Luvuyo and Queen Lwandeka for the day. The venue of the party was the Gallo Manor Country Lodge in Sandton.

He paid lobola 2 months ago. As I said that we will get married when Thandeka is back. The lobola ceremony was done eSwatini in the Mnguni homestead. His family and neighbors pulled up in numbers and Thabi helped with the transportation. I am officially a Sithole bride because they even

poured bile on me after the lobola ceremony. Babomdala and Uncle Bongani did threaten him but they are very fond of him. Can you believe that they actually call him 4 times a week but they have never called me ever since I can remember? He is the ideal son in law I am telling you.

After the lobola ceremony we didn't do umtsimba, which is a ceremony that is done soon after the lobola in our culture which entails the bride and her family going to the groom's family and presenting gifts to him, his family and extended family. The reason why we didn't do it is because I am Swati and Jobe is Zulu. In the Zulu culture a ceremony like this is done after the traditional wedding and is called umabo. Since I am a Zulu bride I have to do things their way not the way Swati people do things.

His birthday was in June 25 and I took him to Radisson Blu Hotel which is also in Sandton. I first took him to a barber where he trimmed his beard

nicely, his head was already bald and shining. I also took him to a salon where he got a full body wax. He was super sensitive after that and I laughed at him. I then took him to the mall and told him to buy anything he likes. Of course he only bought a tie, can you believe it? After that we went to a spa where he got a full body massage. He came out feeling 'rejuvenated' there, his words not mine.

He was so emotional when we got to the hotel. I booked the whole poolside where we had our candlelight dinner. It was so beautiful and even though it was cold, it was a special night for the both of us but mostly for him. The outfit he was wearing was bought by myself. For his gift I bought him a watch which had his initials engraved on it. It was an Emporio Armani Aviator. It was expensive but babe has done a whole lot more for me so this was the least I could do. We later took the party to our hotel room where I stripped for him and made love to him all night long. Bhuti bae is officially 29 years.

Well my birthday is in a week. He is hosting an intimate dinner party for me, just a few friends and family. I told him that I don't want anything extreme. Luyanda once came to my office after that dinner incident. He insulted me and even slapped me but Vuyo sent him to ER, my own knight in shining armor. Currently we are driving to his homestead in Barkly West. Their house was finally finished but I haven't seen it. He did when his family came to pay lobola. His cologne smells so bad but I don't want to tell him that, it will raise suspicions because I love his cologne.

Me: "babe can you please open the windows?"

Him: "I will just open the air conditioner my love."

Me: "no please open the windows." He complies and opens the window on my side. I breathe out loud and take in the fresh air.

We finally get to D.S. Schoeman Street where the house is located. I get out of the car and I am impressed by the end result. He opens the gate and we head inside, leaving the car parked outside. The exterior looks so beautiful. It's a double story but it is smaller compared to the one in Sandton.

Me: "wow this is beautiful babe."

Him: "I know right." He says with a smug on his face. I roll my eyes.

Me: "all praise goes to Ntombifuthi Cele and her team for the good work."

Him: "yeah whatever." He leads me inside the house. The interior is more beautiful. It is black and white themed. He gives me a tour of the whole house and I am super impressed.

Me: "I am impressed babe. This is amazing. So are we spending the night here?"

Him: "there is no food so we will have to go to the mall and buy it."

Me: “you will go by yourself. I am staying. I am tired. Please don’t forget to buy sour worms and blue Doritos.”

Him: “what’s with you and that combo these days?”

Me: “are you going to buy it or should I get someone else to buy it for me?” I ask half shouting. He gives me a threatening look and I look down. “Please.” He sighs and comes to give me a hug.

Him: “I won’t be long.”

Me: “you better not.” He chuckles and head out.

I go to the room which I assume is his and take off all my clothes. I take a quick cold shower and when I am done I wrap a towel around my body. I take my phone and head downstairs to the kitchen. I pour a glass of water and sit on the barstool and drink the water. I check on my Instagram and find a DM from Melrose Brasil asking me to be their brand ambassador. I scream a little due to excitement. I love their clothes too much and I wouldn’t mind modelling for them. I reply with my phone number



and they quickly call me. I answer the call.

Me: “Lwandeka Mnguni hello.”

Caller: “good day Lwandeka. You are talking to Traci Williams from Melrose Brasil in Brazil.” She pronounces my name funnily, in fact I don’t even know how she managed to try and pronounce it.

Me: “okay. How may I help you?”

Traci: “we have been watching you and how you buy our clothes, post wearing them and tag us. We are really impressed and there are a number of customers from South Africa who actually say we saw @lwahmnguni wearing this and we’d also like it. So we want to make you our ambassador officially because you were already an ambassador you just weren’t receiving the benefits.” I laugh and she also laughs.

Me: “ohh okay. So how is this going to work?”

Traci: “we need you to find a studio there and so a

photo shoot. We are going to send you five outfits which we know that you will like because we have also observed your style. You will send all the costs of the photo shoot and we will pay for everything and we will also pay you R10 000 for advertising each outfit and for giving us at least 100 customers on that outfit. Should you deliver more then we will have to enter into a 3 year contract.”

Me: “I feel so honored thank you very much.”

Traci: “you’re welcome. Please send us your email address and postal address on Instagram as soon as possible.”

Me: “okay and once again thank you for this opportunity.”

Traci: “no thank you for making us trend much more.” I chuckle. “Have a good evening miss.”

Me: “you too.” She hangs up. I quickly send her my email address and postal address on Instagram. Bae finally comes back with food and places the bags on the counter. I quickly search for the sour

worms and the Doritos. I open them and eat them simultaneously.

Him: “you have a serious problem.” I look at him with a threatening look and he quickly raises his hands in surrender.

Me: “I am so happy that you are going to cook for me tonight.”

Him: “I never said that. Babe I am super tired. I was the one driving from Sandton. Give me a break.”

Me: “you don’t wanna cook for your tired fiancé on her birthday month?” he sulks and I just stare at him.

Him: “fine. Fine. I just need to take a short nap.”

Me: “no problem.” I smile from ear to ear and he just shakes his head and heads upstairs.

I unpack the groceries and put the tray of beef in the sink so that it doesn’t get cold. I smile when I see a paper bag of Nandos in one of the plastics. I take the meat out and dish for myself and for bae in

one plate. I take the plate with my snack (sour worms and Doritos), juice and one glass and head back to the bedroom. I put all the food in my bedside and sit on the bed. He comes out of the shower with a towel wrapped around his waist.

Me: “you hungry?” he nods. “Let’s eat.” He comes and sits next to me. We eat the food and when we are done I take all the stuff we were using back to the kitchen. I come back to the bedroom and we both sleep naked.

## LONDEKA

Dakota and I officially opened our office in May because all the administration processes were finally done in late April. The name of our company is Elegancy Planners. After opening our office, which is in Midrand, we got so many customers. Thanks to Senaya’s review, we got many celebrity clients and exposure.

Lwandeka's engagement party also scored us more exposure and more tycoon clients.

My relationship with Tristin is still good. We are sexually active. We are still very much in love although there is an ex of his who has recently been trying to befriend him. I can see right through her that she wants love back but Tristin doesn't see that, he thinks she just wants friendship. What pisses me off the most is that she is racist. She doesn't show that in front of Tristin but when she sees me alone she shows her true colours. I haven't told Dakota or Tristin about this.

Their parents know about our relationship. We even have regular family dinner dates at each other's homes. They are very fond of me and Lwandeka and I also like them. On my birthday which was on the 29th of September, Tristin took me to a hotel in Cape Town. We had so much fun and he bought me a jewelry box full of all expensive jewelry you can ever think of. He also bought me a lot of clothes and even 2 weaves. His birthday is in January and I

am still yet to come up with an idea on what to do for him because I want something unique.

Tristin: “babe.” He shakes me, bringing me back to life. We are at his apartment watching OPERATION PACIFIC. “What were you thinking about?”

Me: “of how lucky I am to have you in my life.” I give him a baby kiss and he giggles. Someone knocks on the door and without waiting for an invite in they enter. I hear heels clicking against the floor and I know that it’s the racist bitch.

Rachel: “hey T, oww hey T’s friend.” She says looking at me.

Tristin: “oww hey Rachel.” He stands up and hug her. Only a close friend would enter my home without being given permission and that is Dakota and Lindy. “You may sit.” Tristin sits down and she comes and squeezes herself between us. Bitch what the fuck? I mean there are 2 vacant couches in this room and you choose this one. Really? “So

what brings you here?”

Rachel: “I was in the neighborhood and I thought I should stop by and say hi.”

Me: “hi and bye.” She looks at me in disbelief. “You said you came to say hi, you have said your hi. Now you may leave so that we can continue with what we were doing.”

Tristin: “babe you don’t have to be rude. She is just a friend.” I roll my eyes and go sit on the single couch. Tristin raises his eyebrows and I just ignore him and stare at the TV.

Rachel: “the work you are doing with ‘She was just a collateral’ is amazing. My friends and I are hooked on it.”

Tristin: “thank you.”

Rachel: “so what’s is the next telenovela that you will be producing?”

Tristin: “not sure yet.”

Rachel: “since you are in your way to the big league I think you need a stronger and more influential woman near you, not just a kid.” She eyes me evilly.

Tristin: “I believe I already have the right woman in my life, who is my angel.” He smiles and looks at me. Rachel rolls her eyes.

Rachel: “you will find your way back to me soon.” She hugs him, kisses his neck and then heads out.

I wear my shoes, take my phone and car keys.

When I attempt to head out Tristin holds my hand.

Tristin: “where are you going?”

Me: “I am giving you the opportunity to choose a stronger and more influential woman to be in your life.”

Tristin: “what are you talking about?”

Me: “clearly there is something still happening between you and Rachel. I don’t wanna sit around and wait for my heart to get broken. I will see myself out.”

Tristin: “but babe I love you only. Can’t you see



that?”

Me: “would you be happy and smile if my ex was to come home and invite himself in, sits next to me, hugs me and kisses my neck? Would you clap hands and be happy about what he is doing?” he let’s go of my hand and steps back.

Tristin: “I am sorry. I didn’t see it that way.”

Me: “wow, you are so stupid. Until you know who you really want then I am out.” I rush outside, climb into my car and drive out.

NARRATED

She walks in at the warehouse and time just seems to stand still. She is wearing a forest green ladies’ tight suit with black patchwork stiletto heel buckle pointed toe women’s pumps. She continues walking in and heads to the office which is supposed to be hers. She opens it and finds a shocking sight. She

just leans on the door frame and stare at them. The woman eventually turns her head and looks at the door. She freezes when she sees her standing there. She quickly stands up and fixes her clothes. The man also sees her and he also freezes.

Her: “aren’t you going to say hi or something? Or did I catch you at a bad time?” she asks chuckling.

Cleo: “bitch what the fuck? Couldn’t you tell us that you were coming back so that we can prepare a welcome home party?”

Her: “and miss seeing you guys shagging? Never. This is more fun.”

Cleo: “you are still crazy. I thought Russia would change that.” Thandeka chuckles.

Thandeka: “you will be pleased to know that I still possess the same qualities I had before but I just went there for an upgrade. Now I am a better version of myself.”

T-bone: “hi boss.”

Thandeka: “me seeing your dick should be the least of your worries T-bone. I heard a certain somebody has what I want. Black diamonds. I want you guys to retrieve them.”

T-bone: “that certain somebody is dangerous boss.”

Thandeka: “THE LIONESSE IS BACK AND NO ONE IS MORE DANGEROUS THAN HER!”

.

.

.

#TheLioness

[11/21, 10:40] : Chapter 51

SIZWE

Today is Wawa’s birthday and the party is being

held at her house. Things for the past few months have been tough. I have had one night stands here and there but I never really moved on. My heart, body and soul still yearns for Thandeka. Can you believe how crazy I am? I even bought an engagement ring for her. In my mind, as soon as she comes back I am proposing. Crazy right? I know.

The lions have gotten richer than ever before. I even bought a jet and a helicopter. The diamonds heist was a success. Turns out the diamonds were worth R50 million. After that heist I even bought myself a black Ford Ranger Raptor. Nthabi became dramatic after the break-up. She would sometimes show up at my door step drunk and cry for me to take her back. When she saw that her tears didn't affect me, she would try using emotional blackmail like we had a child together blah-blah-blah.

She was becoming a nuisance. This one time I was having a dinner meeting with a potential client who happened to be a beautiful woman. Nthabi just

barged in and started throwing tantrums. She accused me of cheating on her publicly and humiliated me. People even took videos of her scandal. I nearly lost that client before I even signed her. The following morning I released a statement that set the record straight. It might have humiliated Nthabi because after that I never saw her again.

I finally arrive at Wawa's house. This house is so beautiful and is full of warmth. It is what you call a real home, not just a house. Wawa even gave me my own room here. Rain sees me first and she humbly greets me. She is not like many white people I work with every day. She is humble, sweet and down to earth. She leads me to the stretch tent in the back yard.

There are only 20 chairs and the one for miss party. I am actually surprised that she is having a dinner birthday celebration. Something small and intimate. I guess the countryside has humbled her. I sit on

my labelled seat and a waitress quickly hands me a glass of whiskey. Jobe make his way in and sits next to me.

Me: “brother in law.” He chuckles.

Him: “I will never get used to that. How are you man?”

Me: “alive and breathing. How are you?”

Him: “apart from being your sister’s personal slave, life is good.”

Me: “personal slave? What has she done?”

Him: “she is lazy. She always order me around. When I refuse to do something she gives me a puppy face and I just give in. she is an emotional bully I am telling you.” I just laugh at him. Can’t he see that she is pregnant? I won’t say a word. He will have to figure out what’s happening to her alone.

Me: “women.” I shake my head.

Him: “we love them but they can be a pain in the butt sometimes.” I laugh at him and he joins me this

time.

## LWANDEKA

I look at the backyard while standing in the balcony. It is so beautiful and intimate. Just as I wanted. I head back inside and take off my gown. I am wearing a red Oblique collar sequins floor-length mermaid dress and red Jimmy Choo Diamond-Encrusted high heels, my brother bought them for me as an early birthday present. I am not sure how much are they but I am pretty sure I am wearing someone's 5 year salary. I put an ice cold bob wig on my head. The necklace I am wearing is the Lwandeka one, I just love it and it goes with every outfit on my closet. I am wearing an Imbokodo Watch Combo which Londeka bought for me at era by Dj Zinhle.

I head downstairs and go to the backyard where the party is at. Mom is here with my siblings, my JHB friends are also here, some of my employees are

here, Tristin is also here and Aviwe and Lebo. Spha with his wife and kid are also here. We get along very well with his wife. The empty chair is there just for control. The guests all stand and clap their hands, some scream and whistle when I walk to my chair. I just laugh and wave at them, I exchange hugs with others. Vuyo takes my hand and leads me to my chair. He makes sure I am comfortable first and then head back to his seat. I am tempted to shout 'that's my baby daddy right there' but I won't.

Londeka is the MC and Dakota is the one coordinating the event. They are becoming pros at this event planning business. They are both graduating next year and they can't wait. All the guests look dapper. The party didn't have a specific colour. I just gave the guests freedom to dress up in any style or color they like. Londeka starts by welcoming the guests and soon after that starters are served. The twins are called to say a speech and I must say they look beautiful and matured in their clothes.



Lwando: “hi everyone. I am Lwando and this is my partner in crime Lande.”

Lande: “sisi Londy already introduced us you dummy.” We all laugh. Lwando rolls his eyes.

Lwando: “Firstly I want to say thank you sisi for being there for us when we needed you the most.”

Lande: “when dad died you became our father figure and you helped mom with raising us.”

Lwando: “you protected us every time we needed protection.”

Lande: “you taught us how to be kind, loving and caring and for that we will forever be grateful.” Their words warm my heart.

Lwando: “we know that you will open your gifts later but we want you to look at this one right now.”

Lande hands me something which looks like a book but I can't say that because it's wrapped up.

Lande: “go on, open it.” I unwrap it and it is exactly a book, or an album, I am not sure. “Mom and sisi

Londy helped us with your recent pictures but all the credit goes to us.”

The guests laugh and I just giggle. I can already feel my tears threatening to come out, bloody hormones. The book is entitled ‘special moments with our big sis.’ I open the first page and tears just flow down my cheeks. The first chapter is ‘all the things we love about you’. By the time I finish reading this chapter I am already sobbing. I close the book and stand to hug them.

Me: “I love you two so much. Thank you.”

Twins: “we love you too big sis and Happy Birthday.” We break the hug and go back to our seats. Londeka hands me a serviette and I carefully wipe my tears.

Londeka: “I didn’t know you two had it in you.” The twins just stick out their tongues to her. “Now moving on to the next item which is a musical item, ladies and gentlemen please give it for the amazing,

wonderful, beautiful and talented SHEKHINAH!” my mind says ‘maybe I am hearing things’ but when she walks in I just scream and stand up. She comes and hugs me and I almost faint.

Shekhinah: “Happy birthday Lwandeka.”

Me: “thank you very much.”

She starts performing and Nolby comes to me. We both do live videos but she is filming us while I am filming Shekhinah. She sings Suited, Please Mr. and Different. She finishes her performance, comes to hug me again. We take a few selfies and full pics and then she leaves. We all sit down and the main course is served. It would be nicer if I had Doritos and sour worms but I guess I will have to settle for this. Mom takes the stand.

Mom: “when the doctor said you guys are having a girl, we were overjoyed. Your father did not believe

in the norm that the first born is supposed to be a son. He didn't care what your gender is. He always said 'either you give birth to a girl or a boy, I am going to give all my kids unconditional love so that they don't go out looking for it elsewhere.' I was amazed by the affection and love he projected to you. When you were born and giving us sleepless nights, sometimes he will be like 'rest mkami, I will look after her'. I will forever be grateful for the love he gave you because you grew up to be a strong and independent woman who didn't chase love anywhere except you future husbands'. I am proud of you my child. I love you and happy birthday." I stand up and hug her for dear life while tears stream down my cheeks.

Me: "this day should be officially changed to 'Make Lwandeka Cry Day' because wow." I say wiping my tears. They all laugh. The program continues and the time for Vuyo to talk comes. He stands up and smiles at me.

Vuyo: “she has everything good people so when I had to think of the perfect gift, I thought about a conversation we once had. She nearly killed me when she heard that Shekhinah was performing at Alloy and she wasn’t informed. So I just hired her to come and perform for my future wife. There are so many things I would like to say to you but I don’t wanna waste my vows.” We laugh at him. “Happy Birthday my love and I love you very much.”

Me: “I love you too.” I blow a kiss to him and he catches it and put it in his pocket. I giggle. He knows that he can’t hug and kiss me in front of my mother. He will officially do that on our wedding day. He sits down.

Londeka: “we would like Miss Party to come and cut the cake.”

I stand up and she hands me the knife. They sing happy birthday for me and I cut the cake. Caramel

cake, delicious. Thank God for Londeka. The desert is served. The party comes to an end. People engage in private conversations and the photographer asks to take pictures of me. I do a few poses, I also take pictures with my bae, my family, my friends and employees.

I finally excuse myself and go to my room. I take off the dress and wear my Melrose Brasil dusty pink floral short dress with dusty pink belt. I just wear slippers on my foot and take out dusty pick heels and put them on my bed. I know that we are going to the club. I just have to make sure I order non-alcoholic champagne because I can't feed my baby alcohol. The time is already 8:30. I head downstairs and find Nolby in the kitchen, wearing an oversized white shirt with black belt and thigh high black boots. She is taking multiple selfies.

Me: "where are we going?"

Nolby: "to Alloy. Your bae has already booked the

VIP section there. It's Thursday, the vibe won't be that much because you didn't want to inform people but we will make it happen. I have already posted that I am going there."

Me: "I won't be drinking alcohol." I say in a low voice.

Nolby: "you are joking right?"

Me: "no I am not. Mr. Sithole has scored." Before she can scream I place my hand over her mouth.

Nolby: "you're keeping it a secret? But why?"

Me: "I haven't even told him. I don't want attention and drama. I will tell everyone when the time is right." She hugs me tight.

Nolby: "I am so happy for you babes. I am also excited that I am the second one to know, first being your doctor." I laugh at her. "I am going to be the godmother." I roll my eyes.

Me: "so just make sure you order non-alcoholic champagne for me."

Nolby: "relax love, I got you. We are meeting the gang at Alloy. Steven is coming with his crew.

Londeka, Dakota and Tristin are also coming with us but Tristin is driving them. I am driving alone and Jobe is driving with you.”

Me: “okay let me quickly change my shoes.”

I rush upstairs and find my baby daddy sitting on the edge of the bed talking to someone on the phone. I straddle his lap and suck his neck. He chuckles and places his free hand under my dress on my butt and starts caressing it. I bite his lower lip seductively and he is forced to drop the call. He is about to say something but I just attack his lips. We kiss for a while and then I feel his dick growing hard beneath me. Let me just leave him hanging. We usually close our eyes when we are kissing so I quickly open them and get off him.

Him: “baby.”

Me: “we need to leave my love. Come help me in wearing these shoes.”



Him: “but...”

Me: “please my love. I can’t put them on while I am having these nails.” He grunts and stands up. He helps me wear the heels and he pulls me to stand after that. We share a passionate kiss and then I take my purse and we head out.

.

.

.

#myknight

[11/21, 10:40] : Chapter 52

LONDEKA

I am still mad at Tristin. He has tried to reach out but I have been ignoring him. I feel like if I just let

this thing slide, next time an ex show up they might start revisiting the past. This is my first real relationship so I do want it to last but that doesn't mean I am willing to accept bullshit. Right now we are sitting at Alloy continuing my sister's birthday celebration. She is acting strange tonight. She is even drinking non-alcoholic champagne. Nolby said something about detoxing and a new diet. Anyways Tristin is sitting next to me. We are lucky because bhut Sizwe is not here.

Tristin: "my heart's keeper." I blush internally but I display an unbothered face. "My apple pie, my nunu berry, my shorty, my mermaid, my dream, my future wife." I blush on the outside this time and turn to face him with a smile on my face. He quickly perks my lips and then act as if nothing happened. I giggle. "I love you so much and I don't function well when you are mad at me. Please forgive me."

Me: "fine. I forgive you but if you don't set

boundaries with all your exes, you will not only have me mad at you but my black ass is going to walk out of this relationship.” He nods multiple times.

Tristin: “you mean your fat black ass?” I punch him playfully on his arm and he laughs.

Me: “start by putting Rachel in her place and please tell her to stop coming to your house. You are exes not friends. There is no need for her to just drop by at your place. What will happen next is that she will come wearing a long coat and heels with lingerie underneath and she will seduce you. When that happens I won’t only break up with you but I’d make you wish you never met me.”

Tristin: “are you threatening me baby?” I shrug.

Me: “take it as however you want.”

Dakota: “let’s go dance babes.” I stand up and she also stand up.

Me: “see you later lover boy.”

We head to the general section. Dakota is not your typical white girl. She knows how to dance to house music and she is very flexible, while her brother is the complete opposite.

LWANDEKA

Nolby: “okay mommy to be. Stand up and let’s dance.” I laugh and stand up.

We dance with her and while dancing I feel his hands holding my waist. I turn and face him. We kiss and when we finally break the kiss I turn to find Nolby dirty dancing with Stevens. I just chuckle and turn back to my bae. We move to the beat and when we are tired we sit down. Well he sits down and I sit on his lap. The waitress come to the VIP section carrying 4 bottles of champagne and a birthday cake with candles lit. Happy Birthday by Samthing

Soweto is playing. I just smile and stand up.

Nolby: “babes we have already sang Happy Birthday to you. We will just let Samthing Soweto do the honors now.” I giggle.

Audrey: “blow the candles and make a wish.” I blow the candles and make my wish. Honestly I wish that I can carry my baby to full term and that no harm will come to him or her.

Judith: “what’s your wish?” I laugh.

Me: “If I tell you about it then it won’t come true.” She giggles and hands me a gift bag.

Judith: “happy birthday love.” she hugs me.

Me: “thank you so much.”

The others also hand me their gifts and then hug me. Baby daddy take the gifts to the car while

Londy cuts the cake. She gives everyone a piece and she hands me a bigger piece. I clap my hands excitedly and kiss her cheek. She just laughs. When she is done serving people she takes the remaining cake to Vuyo's office, leaving a piece for him too. When he comes back he sits next to me and eats his cake. When we are done eating we drink the champagne.

Vuyo: "you're not drinking today?" I chuckle, he knows I drink the heavy stuff.

Me: "I am not in the mood babe."

Voice: "I hope I am not late." my ears are deceiving me. "But the clock hasn't reached 12 so I guess I am still early." I turn and just run to her. I jump into her arms and luckily she catches me. She got the muscles now. I just hold on tight to her.

Me: "I can't believe you're back." I say sniffing. These hormones are going to sell me out. The happiness inside me is indescribable. I jump off her

and stand in front of her. I look at her from head to toe. She has changed. Of course she still wears wigs but she is fit. It looks like she visited the gym regularly. “Is this really you?” she giggles with tears threatening to fall.

Thandeka: “I did say I am coming back.”

Me: “this is one of the best birthday presents ever. I love you so much.” I say hugging her.

Thandeka: “I love you too.”

Vuyo: “MaJ obe.” He says behind me with a tone that shows vulnerability. I break the hug and he hugs her. This time she fails to hold her tears. They just fall down her cheeks. “You came back? How are you?” she clears her throat.

Thandeka: “I am good brother. I am so happy to see you.” She hugs him again. When they break the hug, he wipes her tears and she wipes his. They giggle

after that.

Vuyo: “I am so happy to see you too. I thought maybe something would go wrong where you were and I’d never hear from you.”

Thandeka: “well I am here now. Worry not about me.”

Vuyo: “you know I will always worry about you. Even when you are married.” She chuckles. They move to where others are and Thandeka shares hugs with everyone.

Me: “so where is my gift?” she laughs.

Thandeka: “in my office. Follow me.” we head to her office and when we get there I find Doritos and sour worms on her desk. I just laugh.

Me: “how did you know?”

Thandeka: “I know everything now.” I take my snacks and start munching.



Me: “you really didn’t bring me anything?”

Thandeka: “I thought my presence alone was enough.” I look at her with tears threatening to come out. “I am kidding, geez. This child of mine is making you a cry baby.” I roll my eyes.

Me: “so where is it?” she takes out her phone and pass it to me. I take it and view the picture she is showing.

Thandeka: “before I came back, I went to Milan and shopped for you. I already know about my baby so I bought clothes that are a size bigger than your original size, maternity dresses, pajamas and all, and also your size, clothes you will wear when you are back to your normal size.”

Me: “thanks doll.” I hand her the phone. “So what’s next for the Lioness?”

Thandeka: “that shouldn’t concern you. I don’t want you knowing any of the illegal activities I do. You

being alive makes you a target. Luh, you and your family are my weakness. I don't want anything to happen to you and I don't want to put you in any danger."

Me: "what about your love life?" she laughs a little.

Thandeka: "you will soon know what is going on there. Let's go back to the others."

Me: "I am going to leave these here and will take them when we are leaving. If you forget to remind me, you will feel the wrath of my hormones." She laughs.

Thandeka: "I wouldn't wanna get to the bad side of a pregnant hormonal woman."

Me: "we are more dangerous than any mafia queen." She laughs again and we head out.

THANDEKA

Around 1 am I also leave. Luh and Lwah left 30 minutes ago. She complained about sore feet so my brother had to take her home. The others are still enjoying the party. I get to my car and drive to Sizwe's house. I have made my own gate remote so I just open for myself and drive in. I park on the driveway and climb out of the car. I also have keys to the front door so I just open and enter. The light in the lounge is still on so I just head there. I find him sleeping with a glass of whiskey in front of him. I just go there and sit on his lap. I start kissing him and wrap my arms around his neck.

Sizwe: "Thandeka." He mumbles in his sleep and I giggle and kiss his cheeks

Me: "wake up babe. I am right in front of you." He finally opens his eyes. When he sees me he rubs his eyes violently.

Sizwe: "am I dreaming?"

Me: "no you're not. I am here."

Sizwe: "maybe I am hallucinating." I roll my eyes.

Me: “really now?” he cups my face with his hands and stare directly at me.

Sizwe: “are you real?”

Me: “more real than the pubic hair near your penis.” He just smashes his lips on mine and deepens the kiss. After a while he breaks it.

Sizwe: “I waited for you. Day and night. I even brought an engagement ring for you.” I laugh at him and when I see that he is serious. “I wanna propose but for now please allow me to bury myself in between your thighs.”

Me: “please.” He stands up with me in his arms and takes me to his bedroom.

.

.

.

#myknight

[11/21, 10:40] : Chapter 53

I am woken up by an aroma. Breakfast in bed. Maybe I should move in with him so that I can receive this treatment every day. I open my eyes and I see him sitting on the edge of the bed and my tray is on my bedside drawer.

Me: “morning husband to be.” I say with a smile on my face.

Him: “morning Mrs. Sithole. You are already my wife according to tradition.” He comes near me wanting to kiss and I dodge his face.

Me: “I haven’t brushed my teeth yet.”

Him: “you think that is going to stop me?” he says with a smirk and pulls me to his lap. He brushes his lips on mine. He kisses me and that leads to the best morning glory ever.

Me: “I thought you only wanted to kiss me.” I say trying to catch my breath.

Him: “are you complaining?”

Me: “no, not at all. Let me go take a bath while you warm my breakfast.”

Him: “what if I want to join you?”

Me: “are you saying I should eat cold food?”

Him: “no but...”

Me: “then go warm my breakfast.”

I don't give him time to respond. I just head to bathroom butt naked. I first brush my teeth and then take a warm shower. After that I wrap a towel around my body and head back to the bedroom barefoot. The bed has already been made, great. The food is in my bedside. I quickly rush to it and dig in. it is so heavenly. Vuyo gets in while I am halfway through it. He tries to say something but I raise my hand up to stop him.

Me: “you can go bath now.” He sighs and head to the bathroom.

I finish eating and then head downstairs with the tray. He also made a latte for me but I just pour it down the drain. I am not ready to tell him why I suddenly can't drink my second love. I also put the dishes in the sink. I then open the fridge and take out bottled water. I drink half of it then put the bottle back to the fridge. I then head back to the bedroom and lotion using bae's body lotion and cologne, I use another one, not the one that makes me nauseous.

I mess up his closet and end up wearing a cotton short with a white vest. I go to the bed and lie down while going through messages and videos that people sent me yesterday. I reply to some of them and ignore others. I doze off while waiting for bae and he wakes me up. He is fully dressed and today

he is wearing another cologne.

Him: “are you tired?” I sit up.

Me: “no. I was waiting for you, I got bored so I ended up dozing off.”

Him: “okay. I am going to prepare breakfast for myself then I will drive you home.”

Me: “no, I wanna eat breakfast at Wimpy.” He looks at me with his eyebrow raised.

Him: “but you just ate my love.”

Me: “is buying me breakfast going to make you broke?”

Him: “no.”

Me: “then let’s go.”

I stand up with my phone and head straight to the front door. He comes to the driveway with the Range Rover. I climb in and he drives out. We get to Wimpy and we get inside. We settle in the table for



two and the waiter hands us the menus. I raise my hand signaling that we are ready to order. The waiter comes back and bae orders first.

Him: “I’d have the farmhouse breakfast with a double espresso and make the bread brown.”

Me: “I’d have the mega breakfast, please add 2 slices of white bread and a fruit cocktail. Please also add a thrill of the grill and I’d like the ultimate meaty feast as a takeaway.” I add with a smile and hand back the menus. He leaves.

Him: “you are going to eat all of that?”

Me: “did you wake up on the wrong side of the bed?” i ask with a frown. I am tempted to say ‘your kid is making me eat like this’ but I hold myself. He sighs and looks at me.

Him: “I wanted to talk to you about umkhehlo. Ngizokukhehla end of November and we are getting

married on the 30th of December. Thandeka is back. There is no need for delaying things. The traditional wedding is on the 20th and the white wedding on the 30th. There is no budget.”

Me: “who is going to plan 2 weddings within 2 months?” I am more worried about my belly.

Him: “Londeka and Dakota. If you are not satisfied with them then we will hire a wedding planner.” He looks so serious right now, it’s like I was going to ruin his plans. I just laugh at him and he looks at with a confused look.

Me: “you look so serious like I was going to stop or ruin your plans.”

Him: “you are unbelievable you know that?” I just continue laughing. “So I will talk to your mother about how things are supposed to be emkhehlweni and it will be easier because she is a Zulu woman.”

Me: “where is this umkhehlo supposed to take

place?”

Him: “eSwatini or eMzimkhulu. You guys will choose or your family will decide.”

Me: “will I wear Zulu tradition clothing or Swati traditional clothing?”

Him: “I will prefer you wear Zulu clothing because you are my bride. Your uncle Bongani and I have been discussing this. We just didn’t come with an exact date. Now that I have a date I first need to talk to my mother-in-law. Uncle Bongani suggested that this ceremony must be done eMzimkhulu because that is also your home and that’s where uyophumela khona when we get married.”

Me: “I am loving this you. The Zulu strong side of you.” He just giggles and look down. The waiter brings our food and I just start digging in. “So what about the guest list?”

Him: “you can invite as many people as you want.”

Me: “I don’t want my white wedding to be crowded. The traditional wedding can have even 500 guests but the white wedding must be perfect. I want it to be at Singita Boulders Lodge in Mpumalanga. I really want 50 to 100 guests.”

Him: “who will be designing your dress?”

Me: “I don’t know.”

THANDEKA

Sizwe: “marry me Thandeka Sithole.” He says while pounding me hard from behind. We are in the shower and we are having a 3rd round since we woke up. We can’t get enough of each other. We are making up for the lost time. I last slept with someone 10 months ago and it was him. Last night we hardly slept. I even lost count of the rounds we had.

Me: “fuck yes baby. I will marry you.” I come immediately and he follows shortly after. We finish

showering, dry ourselves and get dressed. Well I dress up in his clothes. “You are so not romantic. How can you ask me to marry you while fucking me that hard?” I laugh and he joins me.

Him: “I figured that planning a candlelit dinner will take long. I just wanted you to leave this place as my fiancé.” I smile and he puts a ring on my finger. It is a beautiful pink diamond ring. I love it already. He kisses it and kisses me too. “Can I take my fiancé out for dinner tonight?”

Me: “absolutely. Now I need to go. I want to spend the day with my brother.”

Him: “okay. By the way you look beautiful in my sweatpants.” I just roll my eyes. He accompanies me to my car. We kiss goodbye and then I drive out.

You may be wondering how I am back so soon. Well wonder no more. When I arrived in Russia I wasn't

in denial. I was ready to face my demons. I was ready to change and become a better version of myself. I stayed for a month, attending therapy session, self-defense classes, self-confidence classes (not that I lacked confidence) and anger management classes. My doctor was satisfied with my progress so she chose to release me. Most people stay there longer because when they arrive there, they are in denial.

I then went to Thabi's contact in Ukraine. When I got there I thought maybe whatever training I will need will take about a month also. But she proved me wrong. It took me 3 months. She is also a gangster so she had me do missions for her. She knew that my sanity was important to me so she didn't give me missions that requires a lot of blood shedding. I was forced to learn Russian in that short period of time and believe it ain't easy as being taught Tshivenda or Pedi.

I thought maybe after that she will take me to Mexico but instead she took me to Chicago. I doubted Chicago at first but yoh that place is corrupt and quick. I did make relations there. But I didn't plead my allegiance to them. We are allies. After spending 4 months in Chicago I went to Congo. People on Africa already know the name The Lioness so making allies there wasn't hard. I then went to Milan for Lwandeka's shopping. I knew that I couldn't buy her a house or a car because she already has those things.

My brother is at Alloy so I just head there. I go to his office and find him busy with something on his laptop. He finalized the deal with the PE club. All that's left is to launch it because the designing team is almost done with renovating it. I don't know when he is going to plan its launch.

Me: "big bro."

Him: "hey little one."

Me: “I’m here to take you out. Close that laptop and let’s go.” He laughs.

Him: “where are we going?”

Me: “that’s for me to know and for you to find out.” he stands up and takes his phone, car keys and wallet. I quickly take the wallet and car keys from him. “You won’t be needing this.”

I place them in his desk and he laughs again. I take his hand and we head out. We get inside the car and before I can start the car a message comes through. ‘Don’t tell your brother about the pregnancy.’- Lwandeka. I laugh internally and reply ‘why haven’t you told him?’ ‘I will include the pregnancy in my vows.’- Lwandeka. I just chuckle and start the car.

Him: “you are engaged?” he asks with shock written all over his face. I understand his shock because I have never introduced someone as my boyfriend to him,



Me: “yes. To Sizwe Mnguni.” He is even more shocked about this.

Him: “what? How? When?”

Me: “it just happened.”

Him: “I am shocked.”

Me: “yeah I can see that. So when is the wedding?”  
he clears his throat.

Him: “umkhehlo is on the last weekend of November, the traditional wedding is on the 20th of December and the white wedding is on the 30th.”

Me: “wow, so soon?”

Him: “we were waiting for you and now that you’re back there is no need for us to wait anymore.”

Me: “awesome. I saw our home yesterday. It’s beautiful.”

Him: “yeah it is.”

Me: “where is the white wedding?”

Him: “MaMnguni want it to be at Mpumalanga in Singita Boulders Lodge and she want 100 or less

guests.”

Me: “she is becoming a bridezilla already.” He laughs.

Him: “you have no idea.” We get to the mall. And I lead him to a men’s boutique.

Me: “if you take only a watch just know that we are not leaving this boutique.” He burst out laughing.

Him: “your friend told you?”

Me: “who?”

Him: “Lwandeka. She took me out for shopping on my birthday and I only took a watch. I literally have enough clothes in my closet.”

Me: “you are such a bore and there is no such thing as enough clothes. Now let’s start shopping.” a shop assistant comes to us.

Assistant: “good day. My name is Phelokazi Nala. How can I be of assistant to you?” she says with a welcoming smile.

Me: “we are here to shop for him.” I say pointing at my brother. “The first look we need is a chilled look. Like ‘I am going to a chillaz with my boys’ chilled look. Then I want a funky look, like a biker attire.”

Luh: “I am not wearing that.” I laugh at him.

Me: “yes you are. Then the third one is a ‘take my wife or fiancé on a date’ formal look. The last one is a unique suit.”

Phelokazi: “okay please follow me to this side.” We follow her to a place which looks like a lounge. It even has beverages. “Please make yourselves comfortable while I search for what you want.”

Luh: “thank you very much.” We sit and make ourselves comfortable.

Me: “who will be your groomsmen?”

Luh: “Soma is the best man. Stevens, Lebo and Danvers will be the groomsmen.”

Me: “who will be designing your suits?”

Luh: “I don’t know for now but you will help with that

as you will also walk me down the aisle.”

Me: “you will also walk me down the aisle.”

Luh: “I almost forgot you were engaged. I honestly was never ready.” I laugh.

.

.

.

#myknight

[11/21, 10:41] : Chapter 54

SIZWE

I have made reservations at the Saxon Hotel, Villas and Spa. I booked the whole Terrace so that we can have privacy and so that I can also make up for my terrible proposal. I also booked the Nelson Mandela

Platinum Suite because my babe deserves the best. I am currently driving Mamkhulu and the twins to the airport.

Apparently Lolo was busy and Wawa was tired. My niece is already tiring her. I clear my throat.

Me: “mama I proposed to someone this morning.” She turns and look at me.

Nokukhanya: “who? Nthabi?” I laugh.

Me: “you all saw the publicity stunt she pulled on me months ago. What makes you think I’d marry a psycho like that?” she laughs. The twins are so busy with their conversation in the backseat. I really like them because they don’t eavesdrop or include themselves in adults’ conversation.

Nokukhanya: “so who is the unlucky lady?” I laugh.

Me: “give me some credit ma.” She rolls her eyes. I clear my throat because I know she might be

shocked by this. “It’s Thandeka Sithole.”

Nokukhanya: “Luvuyo’s sister?” I can’t miss her shocked expression.

Me: “yes.”

Nokukhanya: “so you are dating each other’s siblings?” I chuckle nervously.

Me: “something like that. We are not only dating but we are getting married.”

Nokukhanya: “although I am shocked, I am happy for you guys. She is a nice girl. She would make a great daughter in law and if Lindiwe mistreats her, I will adopt her as my daughter in law.” I laugh.

Me: “thank you ma. You know how your sister can be like.”

Nokukhanya: “she can act like a diva sometimes. She forgets that she is way past the dramatic stage of life.” I continue laughing. Once she starts shading her sister she never stops.

Me: “I know.”

Nokukhanya: “so u Luvuyo ufuna ukukhehla u Lwandeka mhlaka 28 November. I think umkhehlo must be done eMzimkhulu. I will talk to the elders once I am there and then we will start the preparations.”

Me: “is he paying for everything?”

Nokukhanya: “no. you know how stubborn your sister is. Luvuyo is only paying for the cow, goat and alcohol. Your sister said she will pay for the groceries and everything else.”

Me: “I will also help where I can.”

Nokukhanya: “that will be much appreciated. You also need to be there for the meeting when I tell your family. You know how the Mngunis can be.” I laugh.

We continue chatting until we arrive at the airport. I wait for them to board the plane and then I drive

home. I am not ready to tell my family about the jet because I will be forced to lie. I hate lying to them. On my way home I receive a call from Wawa.

Me: “Wawa.”

Wawa: “hey bhuti. Have they boarded the plane?”

Me: “yes.”

Wawa: “can you please buy your favourite sister sweet chili pepper Doritos and sour worms?”

Pregnant women Thixo.

Me: “why don’t you ask J obe?”

Wawa: “he is spending the day with his sister. It has been so long since they last hung out so I am giving them some privacy. Please brother.” I sigh.

Me: “okay. I will bring them to you ASAP.”

Wawa: “you’re the best.” She says excitedly and hangs up. J obe is in it for the long ride.



Anyways I pass by the mall. I buy her cravings and then I buy a Nandos full chicken for her with 4 rolls and a half chicken for myself. Wawa is a person who is not afraid of eating, ever since she was born. So I know that a full chicken is nothing to her. I also buy cranberry juice and fruits. As much as pregnant women love junk food, she also needs some healthy food. I then drive to Krugers dorp and find her watching some reality show at the lounge. When she notices that I am in the room she turns and smile. She stands up and when she is about to hug me, she just runs past me to the separate bathroom. I quickly put everything I am holding in the coffee table and run after her. I find her kneeling by the toilet.

Me: “are you okay?”

Wawa: “yah. I think it must be a stomach bug.”

Me: “or morning sicknesses.” She raises her head and looks at me.

Wawa: “how do you know?”

Me: “I have been with a pregnant woman. From your crazy eating choices to you bullying Jobe into doing anything and you are always tired these days, not to mention that you no longer drink alcohol.” She chuckles and then stands up to rinse her mouth.

Wawa: “your nephew or niece doesn’t like your cologne.”

Me: “my apologies. I guess next time I visit I should wear another one.”

Wawa: “or just don’t wear any.”

Me: “noted.” We head to the lounge and sit down on opposite couches. She takes the Doritos and sour worms and starts eating. “There is something I should tell you.”

Wawa: “that you are Dark Eagle? I already know.”  
My eyes pop out.

Me: “how did you find out about that? How do you know about the underworld?”

Wawa: “I have friends who are gangsters so when we are chilling, things like these just slip out. And of course I have seen you tattoo with the hidden DE.”

Me: “why didn’t you confront me about it earlier or just ask questions?”

Wawa: “it wasn’t my place to ask anything really.” She says with the calmest tone ever. Her focus seems to be on the Doritos more than on our conversation. “Anyways I can tell that that’s not what you wanted us to talk about, so spill.” I breathe out loud and sit back on the couch.

Me: “I am dating and engaged to Thandeka.” That seems to get her attention. She drops the snacks to the coffee table.

Wawa: “Thandeka is engaged? I thought she didn’t date. But she did seem different that day she came to see me at the hospital.” She says the last sentence so low that if you weren’t paying attention you wouldn’t have heard her. She then raises her

head with the brightest smile ever. “You guys are my favorite people in the whole world, not mentioning mom and the triple L. so when are you guys getting married?”

Me: “we only got engaged this morning so we haven’t talked about anything yet.”

Wawa: “I am so happy for you. Make sure you get married when your niece is here so that I can show off my figure.” I laugh at her. “So how did you propose?”

Me: “very bad. But I have something planned for us this evening which will blow her away.”

Wawa: “don’t focus more on showering her with gifts. Just focus on showing her love and affection. She could buy herself a yacht or a jet if she wanted to. She needs love more than anything. Please give her that.” I nod.

Me: “thanks for the advice.”

Wawa: “whatever you do, don’t ever buy her a car.” I laugh.

Me: “why?”

Wawa: “she has about 10 or more cars. Some of them she has never driven before. It will be a waste of time.”

Me: “thank you so much. So what do you suggest I buy for her?”

Wawa: “she has an obsession for handbags. Although she don’t usually carry them, she has an entire separate closet full of them and to here they are not enough.”

Me: “so when we get our own house I should have an entire room dedicated to her bags.” she laughs.

Wawa: “precisely.”

Me: “I bought chicken. Should I dish up for you?” she smiles.

Wawa: “I love you so much. Yes you can dish up, but 2 pieces and a roll.” I stand up and go to the

kitchen. I dish up for the both of us, pour the juice and then put the fruits on the fridge and the remaining chicken in the oven. I head back to the lounge and serve her the food. “You are the best uncle ever.” She says taking her food.

Me: “I think you should stock up the Doritos and the sour worms.” She shakes her head while eating.

Wawa: “they won’t have that effect when they are coming from the pantry.” I just shake my head and laugh at her.

.

.

It’s already 6pm and Thandeka have texted me, saying she is ready. I drive to the Sithole mansion. When I get there I head to the front door and knock. I am carrying an expensive bottle of whiskey to soften Jobe. Wawa advised me on the brand of whiskey that he enjoys. He opens the door wearing only a tight vest which shows off his muscles and sweatpants. He is not smiling as he usually does

when we get together.

Me: “good evening Mr. Sithole.” I don’t know what makes me say that. He looks at me much longer with a soul piercing look and then suddenly bursts out laughing. He even bends and places his hands on his knees.

Him: “damn man. You should have seen your face.” He stands up straight and stands aside so that I can get in. we head to the lounge. “I have always wanted to do that. I thought maybe my sister would date a skinny dude. I wanted to scare him off with my muscles but I guess I got my match.” I chuckle. “Is that for me?” he asks pointing at the bottle of whiskey.

Me: “yes.” I hand it to him.

Him: “thank you, although your sister doesn’t like the smell of whiskey these days.”

Me: “she is very picky.” He nods and then his face becomes serious.

Him: “she is the only sister I have man. Please take care of her and give her love. She may act tough and all but there is nothing she needs and craves more than love. Of course I have given her a brotherly and parental love but now it’s up to you to give her love and affection. Don’t break her heart because she will literally break your bones. And don’t cheat on her because she will kill you. Note that I am not warning you about me but I am warning you about her. She is dangerous when you piss her off or make her angry so please avoid that. When she gets pregnant hide all your guns and weapons.” We hear clicking heels behind us and we turn.

Thandeka: “I hope you were not gossiping about me. And if you were, I will report you to your fiancé.” She says pointing at her brother.

Jobe: “don’t do that. Don’t be the devil.” She laughs.



She looks so beautiful right now. She is wearing a white below the knee tight short sleeved dress with white heels. I stand up.

Me: “you look beautiful.”

Thandeka: “I know. If that wasn’t the case then I wouldn’t have come down.”

Jobe: “that’s the spirit sister.” they both hi 5 and I just chuckle.

Me: “if you are ready we can leave, and I think my sister is waiting for you Jobe. Don’t forget her Doritos and sour worms.”

Jobe: “she is driving me crazy with that obsession of hers.”

Thandeka: “don’t let her hear you say that.” his phone rings and he rushes out answering it.

Jobe: “my sweet rose.”

Thandeka: “so where are going?”

Me: “first say thank you because I complimented you.” She rolls her eyes. I raise my eyebrow.

Thandeka: “fine. Thank you for the compliment Qwabe.”

Me: “my pleasure.” I lead her to the car, open the door for her and after we settle in, I drive out.

Thandeka: “still won’t tell me where we are going?”

Me: “there is something called a surprise baby. Most people do it to impress their partners and make them feel happy. Can you just shut up about this so that I can surprise you in peace?” she laughs and rolls her eyes.

Thandeka: “whatever. I can’t believe we never dated. We just fucked each other a couple of times and then jumped to being engaged.”

Me: “not everyone dates. You know about arranged marriages right?” she nods. “Plus I couldn’t let you go again. Making you mine is the best thing I have ever done.”

Thandeka: “ncooh.”

## THANDEKA

We arrive at the Saxon Hotel, Villas and Spa and I scream all the way to the parking lot. Sizwe is smiling from ear to ear. Probably impressed with himself. I have always wanted to come here, I just didn't want to come alone. He parks the car and gets out to open my door. He looks more handsome tonight. He is wearing white cotton pants with a black formal shirt and black dress shoes. I guess we are matching somehow. He leads me to the lobby and I just stop him as soon as we are inside. He looks at me with a confused look.

Him: “what is it?”

Me: “let's take a few selfies.”

Him: “I don't look good in pictures.”

Me: “I will be the judge of that.” I take out my phone and open the camera. “Come stand behind me.” he

grunts first and then complies. We take a few selfies and then I relieve him. I look at the pictures and they are a true work of art. “We deserve an award for being this beautiful.” He laughs and then leads me to the terrace. When we get there my jaws drop to the floor. The place is decorated so beautifully. There are no customers, just the two of us. I step further in and I am very impressed. He outdid himself. There is huge board with a writing ‘SHE SAID YES’. “Can I do a live video?” he smiles and nods.

Him: “anything you want baby.” I take my phone and go live on Instagram. I give the viewers a full view of the terrace.

Me: “baby this is beautiful. Thank you so much.”

Him: “you should know by now that I’d do anything for my fiancé.”

Me: “fiancé I love the sound of that. I also should put a ring on your finger so that people will know that you are my fiancé.” He laughs, his laughter is

so beautiful and deep.

Him: “I only have eyes for you MaJ obe.” The comments are crazy. People are asking who the guy with the deep voice is. I just laugh.

Me: “viewers that’s all for today.” I end the live video.

Him: “can we go sit down?” I chuckle and then nod. He leads me to the table and we both sit down. The waiter comes to us with menus and a bottle of Bollinger Special Cuvee.

Waiter: “good evening and welcome to Saxon Hotel, Villas and Spa. My name is Uzor Arukwe. Here are the menus. The champagne is on the house, so can I pour it for you?”

Me: “sure.” She pours the champagne and then leaves. I take a sip and look through the menu.

I decide on what I am going to order and then I close the menu. I take another sip and just stare at

Sizwe. He looks so beautifully handsome. His dreadlocks are tied neatly, his beard is trimmed nicely, his bushy eyebrows look so cute and his face is so flawless, it makes me jealous. It's like he never grew a pimple or chicken pox in his childhood. He notices that I am looking at him and then he raises his head.

Him: "everything okay?"

Me: "yeah, you are just so beautiful." He giggles and shakes his head.

Him: "thank you baby, you are probably the most beautiful woman I have ever met. Believe me when I say that." I just smile. Uzor comes back.

Uzor: "are you guys ready to order?" we both chant yes.

Him: "I'd like 900g of air fryer steak with a hot sauce and a Greek Salad."

Me: "I will have Tangri Kebabs with medium fries

and a brownie lasagna.”

Uzor: “is there anything you will like to add?” we both shake our heads. “I will come back soon with your order then.” She leaves.

Me: “so how old is Sizwe?” he laughs and I also laugh because I am engaged to a total stranger.

Him: “I am 28 years old. How old are you?”

Me: “turning 26 on the 1st of November.”

Him: “noted.”

Me: “please don’t buy me a car.” He laughs.

Him: “your brother and Wawa said the same thing.”

Me: “I guess they really know me.”

Him: “how many cars do you have?” I shrug.

Me: “I have never bothered in knowing the exact number of them. How many do you own?”

Him: “about 8 of them. Mostly SUVs and the Toyota

brand.”

Me: “when is your birthday?”

Him: “April 15.”

Me: “okay.”

We continue getting to know each other. Uzor comes back with our food. We eat while talking. Later he leads me to the room he booked. Again I am left with my jaws on the floor. Mr. Mnguni sure knows how to be romantic. The night proceeds and it is very magical. He makes love to me the way I have always fantasized about making love to a particular man. I am not ashamed to say I love him, I know I have never been in a serious relationship but I do love Sizwe and I want our relationship to work.

.

.

.

#MyKnight



#DarkEagle

#TheLioness

[11/21, 10:41] : Chapter 55

LONDEKA

Sisi Lwandeka invited us to a picnic. She organized it all by herself and I must say I am impressed.

There are cushions and throws on the grass. There are platters with samosas, kebabs, wings, etc. there are champagnes and wines. She instructs us to sit down, so we comply. There is Thandeka, Nolubabalo, Fortunate, Dakota, Aviwe, Noluthando (Mrs. Ntuli), Judith and Audrey.

Lwandeka: “firstly I wanna thank you all for attending this picnic. I know it was a short notice so

thank you for availing yourselves. Secondly I love you all so much. As you all know I am engaged to the most handsome man in the world.” She says with the biggest smile I have ever seen on her face and then blushes.

Thandeka: “that’s your own opinion babes. But in all honesty my fiancé is the most handsome, sexy and charming man in the whole world.”

Nolby: “girls who have never tasted white dick must shut it.” We all laugh at her. That was so random.

Lwandeka: “anyways I am getting married on the 20th of December traditionally and the white wedding is on the 30th of December. I also have umkhehlo on the 27th of November. I would like you Londeka, Nolubabalo, Fortunate, Dakota, Aviwe and Audrey to be my maids for umkhehlo.”

Judith: “honey what the hell is that? And why am I

not part of the maids?”

Nolby: “you are married babes. You are an ancestor of some sort.” Judith laughs.

Fortunate: “a Zulu ceremony which is more like the coming of age ceremony but instead of it being done by the girl’s parents, it is done by her groom. From buying the cow of the ceremony to the goats and he covers most of the expenses. On the day of the event he comes with his family and friends. On that day the bride, her friends and relatives will be wearing traditional attire. They will be doing traditional dance and people will come and give them money, more money for the bride. The groom and his family must also come and give the bride lots of money.”

Audrey: “so basically the event end with the bride being richer?” we laugh.

Fortunately: “yes.”

Lwandeka: “so you guys must teach yourselves the traditional Zulu dance and songs. You will also come a week earlier to my home in uMzimkhulu. So you have apply for leaves as soon as possible. Noluthando and Thandeka y’all are here for the food and champagne. You have no part in this.” They both laugh.

Noluthando: “I honestly don’t care. I am just glad to be here with you guys.”

Nolby: “trouble in paradise?”

Noluh: “nope. She knows how special I am, so she is treating me like a queen.”

Lwandeka: “as she should.”

Nolby: “we are going to be showing our perky tits since moghel doesn’t have a child, neh?”

Fortunate: “hell no. she is a grown woman who is a business woman so showing off her tits to the whole of South Africa is a big no. they are sexy, we

know them but I doubt she will be comfortable showing them off, plus her fiancé will kill anyone who stares at them for longer than they should.” We all laugh.

Lwandeka: “and I also don’t feel comfortable displaying my boobs. Phela ngiwumfazi womuntu (I am someone’s wife).”

Nolby: “YES GIRL!” we all laugh again.

Audrey: “so after the whole dancing what comes next?”

Thandeka: “the Sithole family will also bring what is known as izibizo or umembeso which is showering the bride’s family with lots of gifts.”

Judith: “at the end of the day the bride is richer and the groom is poorer?”

Me: “that’s correct.”

Dakota: “I even forgot you are here.” I laugh at her.

Me: “you are also quiet.”

Dakota: “I am listening attentively, what is your excuse?”

Me: “I am also listening.” She rolls her eyes and chuckles.

Lwandeka: “we will be going to a designer by the name of Simamiso Mthembu who lives at Empangeni who will be sewing the traditional dresses that you will be wearing at umembeso and at the traditional wedding. I will pay for the dresses and the other traditional attires. What you guys will provide for yourselves are the heels. We will go to her on October 30 with bae’s H1.”

Me: “so what about the weddings?”

Lwandeka: “I would’ve love you all to be my bridesmaids but bae has already set the number for me. So I have to choose 3 bridesmaids and a maid of honor.” She breathes out loud. She bends and

takes the basket next to her. She opens it and takes out a gift bag. “Nolubabalo J ama please come here.” all this time she is standing.

Nolby: “girl what’s with the full name now? Am I under arrest?” we all laugh at her. She goes to stand near her.

Lwandeka: “we first saw each other on orientation week and we just clicked. We were both doing different courses but we had a lot in common. We love the same music, same dressing style, we have the same hobbies. We have been best friends since our first year. This year we are celebrating 7 years of our friendship. We have been through a lot. Fought a lot, cried together a lot, but at the end of the day we were always there for each other. I love you so much and that is why I have chosen you to be my maid of honor. I am not asking but I am choosing.” Nolby giggles with tears running down her cheeks, ruining her make up. They hug each

other. When I turn to the other ladies I find them wiping their tears, even Thandeka.

Nolby: “thank you so much friend and I love you more.” Lwandeka hands her the gift bag and Nolby returns to her seat. Lwandeka wipes her tears and exhales out loud.

Lwah: “Thandeka if you weren’t my sister in law you would have been my forth bridesmaid. Mara we were so dumb to date each other’s brothers. I don’t even know who would be your maid of honor if it ain’t me.” Thandeka laughs and raises her middle finger.

Thandeka: “we are fake friends.” They both laugh.

Lwandeka: “moving on, Londy please come here.” I stand up and go stand next to her. “You are my sister so you don’t deserve a long speech. I will save one for your wedding.” I laugh and she smiles. “You are my bridesmaid. I had to choose you because we shared the same womb and we share a



house. If I excluded you, you would've have been mad at me for a long time.” I burst out laughing and the others laugh too. “Here,” she hands me the gift bag.

Me: “can I open it now?”

Lwah: “you will open it at home. I love you little one.” She hugs me and I hug her back. We break the hug and I go sit down. “Next up is Aviwe. Come here doll.” She goes and stand next to her. “Londy is the only underage brides maid bahlali, umuntu uzijwayeza nezingane nje la.” We all laugh. “Aviwe you are the first employee who welcomed me with open arms at Alloy. You showed me love and you gave me friendship. I love you and that’s why I have chosen you as my second brides maid.”

Aviwe: “thank you love.” they hug each other.

Lwah: “ozaziyo ukuth uyis dakwa uzos ukuma.” We all laugh and Fortunate stands up. We laugh harder because we know she drinks more than any of us.

“How did you know I was referring to you?” she asks sarcastically. Fortunate just laughs.

Fortunate: “I am an alcoholic and I am not ashamed of that.”

Lwah: “I love you.” She bends and comes up with a bottle of Belgravia Gin. “This is for being you and being real.” She laughs.

Fortunate: “thank you Lwah.”

Lwah: “that’s the reason why I chose you to be my last bridesmaid. You are true to yourself, you are real and you are not afraid of being you. You are a confident and selfless woman. I wish you all the best in life and may Qhayiya pop the question sooner than later. Take note because I am prophesying right now.”

Fortunate: “I receive mama Mphofethi.” We all laugh. Lwah hands her the gift bag. They hug each other and she sits down.

Lwah: “I am done with the wedding bridesmaid. The fact that some of you didn’t become my bridesmaids doesn’t mean I love you any less. You are all part of my bridal party and unlike Noluh, I’d like you guys to plan a bridal party for me.” Noluh laughs.

Noluh: “bitch stop being savage.”

Lwah: “I was born like this.” They both laugh. “Anyways for my umkhehlo maids I also something nice for you guys. My feet hurt so I will now sit down.” She sits on her cushion. She takes another basket and opens it. She hands the gift bags to Thandeka and Noluh who are sitting on either sides of her. “Please pass them onto the ladies, not you madams.” They laugh. “And you guys are free to open these.”

Thandeka: “did you forget about us?”

Lwah: “who can forget that big head of yours?”  
Thandeka burst out laughing.

Thandeka: “just so you know, your husband’s head is 2 times bigger than mine.”

Lwah: “why did you have to include him in this?” she pouts and dramatically folds her hands to her chest. Thandeka plays with her cheeks and she ends up giggling like a baby. “Whatever. So I have these for you.” She takes the last baskets next to her and hands them to both Noluh and Thandeka.

Thandeka: “what’s in here?”

Lwah: “how am I supposed to know?” Thandeka rolls her eyes. “Anyways Noluh you will be designing all my cakes for all the occasions.”

Me: “who will you hire the traditional attires from?”

Lwah: “Silo Brides. And I almost forgot, Dakota and Londy you will be planning my weddings. Tomorrow you must come to my office with all your research and your different types of themed weddings.”

Dakota: “I am super excited.”

Lwah: “now get over your excitement and serve us food with Londeka.” She laughs and we stand up and dish for them. When we are done we pour the champagnes and wines for them and we sit down and eat.

Noluh: “I’d like to partner with you guys. With you guys, the ladies of Elegancy Planners. I would like to offer my cakes to all your customers. When a client comes and asks for you to plan an event, you guys will ask me to make the cake for you. You will get 40% of the money paid by the client and I will get 60%”

Londy: “wow, that’s huge.”

Dakota: “yeah thank you very much. But we should continue this chat some other time because the host is already giving us the death stare.” We all laugh.

Audrey: “who will be designing your wedding gown Lwah?”

Lwah: “I first have to establish what type of a

wedding gown I am looking for. Then I will know who I want to design it. Some designers excel in a specific type of a dress. Maybe a designer from PE is a pro in designing Cinderella gowns, maybe a designer from Limpopo is a pro in designing mermaid gowns. The type of dress will determine my designer.”

Judith: “you are so smart. Most brides tend to have this mentality that maybe designer Bones is a great wedding dress designer but at the end of the day, they end up wearing ugly gowns. And it’s all because the designer can’t specify which dresses he/she excels in.”

Audrey: “you will only have one dress?”

Lwah: “I don’t know yet.”

Noluh: “what’s your ideal bridal shower?”

Lwah: “a day and night at the hotel with my girls. Doing all sorts of fun activities. At the end of the

day getting massages from the spa and partying till the sun comes up.”

Thandeka: “consider it done.”

Lwah: “YAY!” she raises her hands in the air to show her excitement.

Dakota: “a bridal shower and a bachelorette party are two different occasions. A bridal shower involves the bride’s friends and family showering her with gifts. There is nothing exotic about it. Then the bachelorette party is your night out in Las Vegas.”

Lwah: “does that mean I will have a bridal shower during the day and a bachelorette party and night?”

Dakota: “precisely.”

Fortunate: “damn girl. You just took me back to school.” Dakota laughs.

Judith: “you don’t have flower girls?” Lwah’s eyes pop out.

Lwah: “guys why don’t you have kids?” we laugh at her.

Nolby: “Fortunate does have a daughter.”

Lwah: “that’s great. We need a second one.”

Me: “there is Nangamsos daughter.” Nangamsos is aunt Thembelihle’s first born. Her daughter is very beautiful and adorable, she is 5 years old.

Lwah: “she is also perfect. You guys need to get pregnant. We can’t go all the way to Swaziland just to fetch a flower girl every time there is a wedding.” We all laugh.

We continue eating, drinking and chatting. Later on we go our separate ways. I receive a text from Tristin telling me to pass by his apartment. I drive there and find him sitting shirtless on the couch. I am tipsy and horny, so the minute my eyes land on his bare chest, I feel my cookie getting wetter and wetter by the minute. I move further in the room and sit next to him. He turns down the TV volume and turns to look at me. I smile widely and he just



laughs.

Him: “you’re tipsy.” I giggle and straddle his lap.

Me: “maybe.” He continues laughing.

Him: “you look so adorably cute right now.” He plants a baby kiss on my lips.

Me: “I love you.”

Him: “I love you too. Anyways there is a gala dinner at the studio next Friday. I’d like you to be my date.”

Me: “that’s short notice baby. Where am I going to get a dress? When am I going to get time to do my hair? You are stressing me right now.”

Him: “I will never let you stress my love. I already have bought a dress, heels and jewelry for you. I have also made a house call appointment with our stylist and make-up artist from the studio. Relax. I have got everything covered. All you need to do is just show up.”

Me: “okay.”

Him: “when do you want us to get married?”

Me: “let’s not rush things babe. We are still young and I don’t think MaNdlovu is ready to lose her older daughters to marriage at the same time.”

Him: “how many years should I wait?”

Me: “before I get married I want to graduate, which is happening next year. Then I want to buy my own place. I love living at a farmhouse, it’s peaceful and calm. I wouldn’t mind also buying a farmhouse but I don’t have enough money, so I would buy a house in Soweto or Tembisa in the time being. I also want Dakota and me to acquire skills that will benefit our business. We want to learn how to decorate, how to cook for an entire event. We want to expand our business into something huge other than planning. We also want a photographer who will work with us, we also want to buy stuff like cold rooms, frame tents, all those things you need for planning an event. What I mean is that I want to successful

before I get married.”

Him: “I get you and I admire you for that very much. Just so you know I will be here with you every step of the way and I will support you in everything.”

Me: “thank you my love.” we kiss.

.

.

.

#MyKnight

[11/21, 10:41] : Chapter 56

I am 5 weeks pregnant but there are no signs on my body showing that there is someone growing inside me. My belly is still flat. I am praying and hoping

that it stays this way till my wedding so that I don't ruin the announcement to bae. Right now we are sitting at my office at Fests and we are waiting for Dakota and Londy. I was surprised by him because he showed interest in actually planning the wedding. Not everyone gets a man who wants to be part of the wedding planning so I am blessed bahlali.

Him: "so what colours are we going with?"

Me: "I want a royal themed wedding. There are three colour schemes in mind. Royal blue and white. Emerald green with gold and white. There is also Navy and gold. I love all of them. So you should decide."

Him: "as much as navy is our favorite colour, it has been used so many times. Emerald green with gold and white seems unique and beautiful. So I need to wear a royal suit?"

Me: "something close to that because I will also be wearing a Cinderella gown with a tiara, you better

find a crown fit for a king. On second thoughts, you are going to buy a crown for me and I will buy yours.” He laughs.

Him: “I can’t wait for this wedding.”

Me: “we will probably make the front page of Isolezwe or Drum.”

Him: “or I can just get the media to do a coverage of our wedding.”

Me: “you can do that?”

Him: “I have won the Best Businessman in Gauteng Award so basically I am a celebrity.” I chuckle.

Me: “blowing your own horn huh?” he also chuckles.

Him: “we have to go buy wedding rings. We will buy them at Mynhardts Diamonds. I have already seen the one I want.”

Me: “but I am the one who is going to choose a ring for you.”

Him: “you know my taste and I know yours so I am pretty sure that you will choose the one I want.”

Me: “we should start practicing for our first dance because I know that we both are clueless when it comes to ballroom dancing.”

Him: “I will find a choreographer for us.” Dakota and Londy make their way in and sit down.

Dakota: “good day our beautiful couple.”

Londeka: “how are you today?”

Him: “we are good.”

Me: “before you show us what you have for us, we wanna tell you that we have chosen a colour scheme.”

Londy: “really? What is it?”

Me: “Emerald green with gold and white.” Dakota turns to Londy with a smirk.

Dakota: “I told you.”

Londy: “but navy is your favorite colour.”

Vuyo: “still is, but we want green for our wedding.”

Londy: “okay. Do you have a venue in mind?”

Me: “Singita Boulders Lodge in Mpumalanga.”

Dakota: “that place is beautiful.”

Me: “I have never been there but I was impressed by what I saw on Google.”

Londy: “okay, we will check it’s availability as soon as we get out of here. Should we not get it, what’s your second choice?”

Me: “we will go with Kuungana Bush Lodge.”

Londy: “great. What other your preferences do you guys have?”

Vuyo: “it’s a royal themed wedding so just make sure that the décor people stick to the theme. After securing the venue, make sure the invites are available soon after. If possible, please check if you

can book the whole lodge because we need our privacy.”

Dakota: “how many guests are you expecting?”

Me: “maximum is 150. We don’t want chaos. We want an organized, neat wedding. A wedding fit for a king and queen, as its theme states.”

Londy: “shall we use the caterer for the engagement party or the lodge staff will do the catering?”

Vuyo: “after securing the venue, we will then decide about the catering. The guys who did the décor at the engagement party were good so please book them.”

Dakota: “noted. Please go through these cakes and choose which one you want.” She hands us the cakes catalogue. We page through it and we choose the cake and show it to her. It’s a five tier cake.

“Good choice. You guys will go for tasting in early December. Which flavors do you prefer?”



Vuyo: “caramel, red velvet, vanilla, blue velvet, what’s the last flavor you want baby?”

Me: “the top tier should be a rainbow one, like the Woolies Rainbow cake.” they both jot down everything.

Londy: “which celebrities will be performing there?”

Me: “Sha-Sha, Ami Faku, Aubrey Qwana and Berita. Please book them once you are sure that we have the venue.”

Vuyo: “Nathi Mankayi will be performing at the matrimonial ceremony.”

Me: “I also want Kabza De Small, even if it’s for 10 minutes.”

Dakota: “there are some of the décor pictures that matches your colour scheme. If they are not good enough for you, we will go search for others.” She hands us another catalogue. We go through it together.

Vuyo: “I love this one, it’s beautiful. It’s classy and

elegant and fits our theme perfectly.” He says pointing at pictures.

Me: “you’re right.”

Londy: “we will work with different décor companies because there isn’t one who will cater all our needs.”

Dakota: “where will you buy the bridesmaids’ dresses and grooms men suits?”

Me: “Wedding and Suit International in Germiston. Please book an appointment for us. Preferably on the first week of November.”

Dakota: “you already know the colours of the suits and the dresses?”

Me: “both will be emerald green with a touch of gold here and there. Wena baby you will have to wear another colour.”

Londy: “who is your wedding photographer?”

Vuyo: “Godide Media Studio.”

Dakota: “I think we have everything we need for now. We will come back to you with feedback regarding the venue and we need the guest list so please compile it tonight. Who will be planning the traditional wedding?”

Vuyo: “we will ask you to book some of the things but most things will be done by us personally.”

Londy: “okay. It was nice meeting you future Mr. and Mrs. Sithole.”

Me: “the pleasure was all ours Ms. and future Mrs. Muller.” They both laugh and head out. “Baby I am hungry.”

Vuyo: “what do you want to eat my love?”

Me: “preferably you.” He laughs. “I am kidding. Please order McDonald’s Big N’ Tasty and a Big Mac with Mcflurry smarties.”

Vuyo: “okay.” He takes out his phone and places the order. I am glad he is not questioning my appetite today.

## THANDEKA

It's the last week of October and we are having dinner at Sizwe's house in Durban with Sizwe's parents and siblings. He is not that close to his own siblings from his mother which I fail to understand why. I am the one cooking hoping to make an impression to my in laws. Ma Nokukhanya called me earlier on. She said if Sizwe's mother doesn't accept me then she will gladly adopt me as her daughter in law. I love her so much because she is very similar to Lwandeka, with a heart of gold and a welcoming personality.

Anyways I finish cooking and then head upstairs to change. I get dressed in my Versace Medusa Accent black knit dress and black sandals. I am not wearing a doek because according to culture, you don't wear a doek to your in laws until they have bought it for you. I just comb my brown bob wig nicely and head to Sizwe's study. I get inside and he

quickly raises his head when he notices my presence. He stands up with a smile on his face and comes to stand in front of me. He caresses my cheeks.

Him: “you look beautiful my wife.” I also smile.

Me: “well thank you husband. You on the other hand don’t look the part.” He laughs. He is wearing sweatpants and a short sleeve loose t-shirt.

Him: “what is that supposed to mean?”

Me: “you know exactly what it means.”

Him: “they are my family so I really don’t care what I wear in their presence.” I roll my eyes. The doorbell rings. “Looks like our guests are here. When Lindiwe gives you attitude, don’t mind her.” Every time he speaks about his mom, he always says ‘Lindiwe’. He has never referred to her as mom. He pulls me downstairs towards the front door and he opens it. His siblings just walk past him without

greeting and their mother follows behind them. Okay, what just happened? This is going to be a long night. His father smiles and extends his hand. He shakes his father's hand.

Sizwe: "Qwabe."

Muzi: "Phakathwayo." After hand shaking they bro hug each other. He turns to me with a smile. "How are you makoti?"

Me: "I am fine baba. How are you?"

Muzi: "we are still breathing so we have no reason to complain."

Sizwe: "come in baba." He gets in and we all head to the lounge where everyone is seated. "Evening mom and sisters." We also sit down.

Muzi: "why are you greeting them? They should be the ones greeting you because they are in your house." His younger sibling, Sandisiwe who is 8 years old, rolls her eyes. Isn't she too young to have

such attitude? Aybo kunjani kulelikhaya? The other one is Senzelwe, she is 12 years old.

Senzelwe: “I am sorry for not greeting. Hello bhuty and sisi.” She sounds sincere but she could’ve greeted at the door.

Sizwe: “whatever. Anyways this is Thandeka Sithole, my fiancé. She lives in Sandton. Baby this is my father Mr. Mnguni, my mother MaNdlovu and my little sisters Sandisiwe and Senzelwe.”

Senzelwe: “nice to meet you sisi. I am Senzelwe.” Their brother told me about them. He also told me about his younger brother who is 18 years old. He stays with his mother because he is not MaNdlovu’s son.

Me: “let me go and set up the table.”

MaNdlovu: “who cooked?” I can see that she doesn’t like me already, or else she would have greeted me or even hugged me or even smiled.

Me: “I did.”

MaNdlovu: “mmh.” I stand up and head to the kitchen. I send Lwah a text ‘monster in law in the house’. She replies instantly with laughing emojis and a text saying ‘uzoba strong’. I laugh and put the phone down.

Senzelwe: “is that a Samsung Galaxy Note20?” she asks in a shocked tone behind me. I turn and smile at her.

Me: “yes it is.”

Senzelwe: “I was sent here to help you set up the table but can I please hold your phone? Even if it’s for a minute.” I laugh and hand it to her.

Luckily there is no incriminating evidence on this phone. I have 3 phones which I operate with. I bought this phone when I came back from Russia so it doesn’t even have numbers of my ex fuck buddies. I dish the food in casserole dishes and



place them on the counter. I take two of them and go place them in the dining table. Senzelwe finally puts my phone down and helps me with carrying everything to the table. When we are done she heads to the lounge to call her family. I go to the kitchen and take out the juice jug from the fridge. I find them sitting around the table. I place the juice on the table and start dishing for everyone. I finish dishing and then take a seat next to Sizwe.

Sizwe: “this looks delicious.” I just smile and start eating.

MaNdlovu: “so Thandeka what do you do for a living?”

Me: “me and my brother own clubs and restaurants in Gauteng, Durban and Cape Town. We have recently bought another one in Port Elizabeth.”

Muzi: “impressive. Where do your parents live at?”

Me: “they died years ago. It’s just me and my brother now. They lived in Barkly West in Northern Cape.”

Senzelwe: “you grew up in Northern Cape?” I smile and nod. “Do you know how to speak Afrikaans?”

Me: “Lwandeka asked us the same question. Of course I do. In the schools we attended, Afrikaans was considered as a home language so we are very fluent in it.”

Sandisiwe: “can you say a sentence in Afrikaans?” I laugh at her.

Me: “julle is albei baie mooi, which simple means that you both are very beautiful.” They both smile shyly.

MaNdlovu: “so you are a coloured?”

Me: “no ma. My father was a Zulu man and my mother was a Xhosa woman, so I am an African woman, not a coloured.”

Muzi: “your brother is Wawa’s husband?”

Me: “yebo baba.”

MaNdlovu: “how long have you two been dating?”

Sizwe: “we never dated. We got to know each other, went on a few dates and after that I proposed because I didn’t see the need of taking time to ‘know her’. She is a phenomenal woman so I couldn’t waste my time. I knew I had to propose and I am willing to marry her next year.”

Muzi: “welcome to the family makoti.” He smiles and I also smile while looking down.

We continue eating and I later serve dessert. From what I have observed, MaNdlovu doesn’t like me that much. Her husband is very kind and welcoming, so are his sisters. I also can’t wait to meet his brother. Tomorrow he is driving me to Empangeni, that’s where Lwandeka and her bridesmaids are meeting the designer who will be designing their dresses for umkhehlo and the traditional wedding. He insisted on driving me there because he wanted me to come back here. He said he has something planned for my birthday and he wants us to spend

the day together. I have never spent my birthday with someone special. It has always been me, my bottle and a couple of friends and we would drink until the sun comes out the following day. This is definitely a new experience but I wouldn't trade it for anything.

The family finally leaves and we both head to our room. We take a shower and then we get under the covers. We don't make love, we just wrap our bodies around each other and wait for sleep to finally take over.

.  
.br/.

#MyKnight

[11/21, 10:42] : Chapter 57

## THANDEKA

The next morning I head downstairs after freshening up and making the bed. Sizwe has gone for a morning jog. I didn't join him because I was lazy. I get to the kitchen and find a young man sitting on the counter eating cereal with his eyes glued to his phone.

Me: "morning." He raises his head and gives me a bored expression. Don't tell me he also has an attitude. Kante what's up with Muzi's seed?

Him: "so you are one of my brother's bed warmers?" he asks with his eyebrows raised. Aybo he doesn't even know me and he is already insulting me. I should probably calm down before I break his nose.

Me: "if he puts a ring on every woman who has been on his bed then I guess I am a bed warmer."

He rolls his eyes.

Him: “I am pretty sure you are here for his money. He is a very ruthless man so you better leave before he finds out you are after his money.” I shouldn’t be offended by this but I have never been insulted by a young man or lady ever since I became The Lioness. I chuckle angrily and punch him on the space between his eyes. That takes him by surprise and sends him straight to the floor with his butt. I don’t give him the time to recover, I quickly kick his stomach a couple of times then squat next to him and strangle him with both hands.

Me: “I am kind, patient and open but the minute you insult me all that goes out the door and I teach you manners. If you ever talk to me like that, you will meet your ancestors very soon than anticipated. I hate being disrespected. If you think I will let you walk all over me because I love your brother, then clearly you need to do a research about who Thandeka Sithole is. And before you label me as a goal digger, ask Google to tell you my net worth.” I

stand up and start preparing breakfast. His brother gets in while the brat is still on the floor. He quickly rushes to him and help him stand.

Sizwe: “what’s up Ndabe? What are doing on the floor? Why is your nose bleeding? Did you guys get attacked while I was gone?” I continue cooking with my back against them.

Me: “he insulted me and I retaliated. He behaved like a girl so I disciplined him like a girl. If I disciplined like a man he would’ve been on his way to the ER right now.”

Sizwe: “what did you say to her Ndabe?” he clears his throat.

Ndabe: “I am sorry bhuti. I thought she was another Nthabi.”

Sizwe: “do you see ‘ANOTHER NTHABI’ written on her forehead?”

Ndabe: “no.” he says in a low tone.

Sizwe: “apologize to her now.” I turn.

Me: “I don’t care about his apology babe. I have taught him a lesson that he will never forget even in his afterlife. Now go and bath so that we can eat and then leave.” Sizwe sighs and heads upstairs. The brat rubs the back of his neck while his other hand is holding his nose.

Ndabe: “I am really sorry sisi. Please forgive me. Bhuti won’t talk to me until you forgive me.” I roll my eyes and continue with my cooking.

Me: “go clean your nose. It’s not attractive.”

## LWANDEKA

Simamiso just finished taking our measurements. We are all sitting and drinking refreshments. We have shown her the dresses we want. By the way, the gang brought their own cooler box. They are such a whole mood. We took off at JHB at 7 am because we wanted to arrive here during the day.



They have been drinking all the way. Luckily bae asked Danvers to drive us. At first he was his usual quiet self but the ladies managed to crack him. He was even making jokes on the way here. Thandeka came with Sizwe because she was in Durban. He is currently sitting in the H1, talking to Danvers.

I have already told her that the design of the dress for umembeso will come with bae. I am hoping and praying that it is beautiful because if it's not, then I won't take pictures with it. But I trust bae and his fashion sense. Plus he knows what I like and don't like.

Thandeka: "you won't believe what happened this morning." She told us about the dinner with the in laws. In my perspective, I think Ncane behaved. Phela that woman has some devil blood coursing through her veins. I am just glad she didn't make any mean comments because Thandeka can be very short tempered and she can be violent to

whomever that pisses her off. She can also unleash The Lioness whenever she wants.

Judith: “do tell babes.”

Thandeka: “so I get downstairs and find Ndabe, Sizwe’s younger brother sitting on the counter eating cereal.” I have met Ndabe a few times. We have never really interacted. He is a quiet young man and he likes to keep things to himself. “I greet him and he just insults me. I got mad so punched him, he fell and then I kicked him on the stomach.”

Fortunate: “that’s the spirit. These 2ks are very disrespectful.”

Simamiso: “did he greet you back?”

Thandeka: “the brat didn’t greet back. He called me his brother’s bed warmer and a gold digger.”

Me: “didn’t take him as a spoiled brat. Didn’t take him as anything really. We have met a couple of times and we only greeted each other. You did well

by hitting him. He will learn.” They laugh. “By the way my fiancé and his groomsmen will come on Wednesday. They will show you what they want. If it’s ugly please forward the pictures to me so that we can change it. Phela this is my wedding. I want it to be beautiful.” They all laugh. I pay the full price for everything. We chill for a few minutes and then we head to the car. I quickly head back inside the house.

Simamiso: “did you leave something behind?”

Me: “no. the thing is I am pregnant so I will maybe come back so that we can make alterations to my dresses should I gain weight. For now I am still good but with the appetite I have, I think by the end of November I would have gained a few kilos.”

Simamiso: “relax. I will make sure you look good on your days.”

Me: “if you need extra materials please don’t hesitate to call so that I can deposit more money.”

Simamiso: “okay sisi.”

Me: “bye.” I get out. I find the gang playing music and dancing outside the bus. Sizwe and Danvers are leaning on Sizwe’s car and chatting about God knows what. “Can we please head to Nandos? I am starving.”

Dakota: “you know where it’s located?”

Me: “yeah. We did spend 4 years here so we know most places around Empangeni, Richards Bay and Esikhawini.”

They continued chatting and laughing. Seeing the mutual love between all of them made me emotional. We haven’t been friends for so long but now we do most things together, like a true squad. Audrey and Judith didn’t care that we are black. They were so comfortable and free and they actually regarded us as humans. Aviwe also didn’t feel left out, Jobe promoted her to being the manager after Thandeka left. I love all of my girls

and I really hope our friendship grows and we don't drift apart.

Dakota: "why are you crying?" I didn't even realize that I am crying. They all turn to me, looking at me with pity and sympathy. I wipe my tears.

Me: "I am just happy about the friendship we have. We all possess different personalities, we come from different backgrounds, we do different jobs, and we live in different places. But the love we share is what makes us the same. We all maybe didn't know that we would be friends until we actually met each other. Because of this friendship we have so many shoulders to lean on. We have gained a sisterhood. I love you guys so much and I pray that we don't drift apart, that we stay strong and always be there for each other." when I finish talking most of them are wiping their own tears.

Audrey: "why did you have to be so personal?" we all giggle.

Thandeka: “let’s go eat before you start crying about being hungry.” I laugh at her and we all climb into the cars and then drive to Nandos which is at Empangeni town.

.  
. .

I was happy when Londy and Dakota secured the initial wedding venue. We also went to shop for the bridesmaids’ dresses and groomsman suits. I don’t know what bae’s tux will look like but I trust his style and I know that he will stick to the theme. We have already bought our wedding rings. After umkhehlo he said we should go get married at the Home Affairs so that we won’t worry about the marriage certificate after our wedding. I agreed with him, after all I am Mrs. Sithole according to the underground gang.

Yesterday was Thandeka’s birthday. She spent the whole day with her fiancé. I sent her gift to be

delivered at Sizwe's doorstep first thing in the morning. After receiving it, she screamed so much and I think she also cried. She was so happy about the surprise that Sizwe had in store for her. She kept posting pictures and videos about their adventures. What was more beautiful is that most places that they went to were closed, so they spent quality time together alone.

Today we are at the Shifting Sands African Couture for my wedding dresses. I ended up choosing this place because I was impressed by what I saw on Google. I only want the reception dresses here. I went to Cape Town last week for an appointment with Elbeth Gillis. She is the one designing my royal Cinderella wedding gown. She is the only one whom I trust that can pull off the exact design I want. I went there alone because my gown will be a surprise to everyone else. Even Elbeth didn't have it in her boutique. She had to design it from scratch. Anyways we get inside the shop.

I am with my mom, aunt Thembelihle, Londy and Nolby. I want many people to be surprised and amazed by my dresses so that's why I brought less people to the boutique. We are welcomed by Lerato who is a consultant.

Lerato: "good morning and welcome to Shifting Sands African Couture. How can I assist you?"

Londy: "we are looking for 2 wedding dresses for her." She says pointing at me.

Lerato: "well hello my bride." She hooks her arm on mine. "Please come with me." she leads us to a lounge and we sit down. "Someone will serve you refreshments shortly. Before we start, may I ask what your name is and who you are here with?"

Me: "I am Lwandeka Mnguni, soon to be Sithole. I am here with my mother, my aunt, my sister and my best friend." I point at them one by one. She shakes hands with them.



Lerato: “so what exactly are you looking for?”

Me: “I want a white mermaid lace with spaghetti straps dress.”

Lerato: “you are so lucky because I have just seen the exact dress that you want. What about the second one?”

Me: “a short flare dress, also with spaghetti straps but it must have a V-neck. More like a prom dress because I will want to be free after being squeezed into my first 2 dresses.”

Lerato: “what is your budget?”

Me: “screw the budget. As long as I look good and feel good on my wedding day. Whether it’s 20k or 50k I don’t care.”

Londy: “SBWL ukuba wuwe.” We all laugh.

Lerato: “what size do you wear?”

Me: “34.”

Lerato: “let me just go and look for your dresses and I will come back once I have them in your dressing room.” I nod and she leaves. A young man comes with a juice jug and glasses, he greets us and he pours the juice for everyone. He gives us the glasses and he also leaves.

Nolby: “this juice is nice. I don’t mind coming back for it.” She finishes drinking the juice and pours another one. We laugh at her.

Lerato comes back a few minutes later. She signals that I follow her. I place my bag and my phone where I was seated and follow her. We get in a dressing room and my dresses are there. They are exactly what I was looking for. I quickly take off my maxi dress and heels and try on the first one, which is the mermaid dress. Lerato helps me with tying it in the back. She gives me some heels so that I can see how long it is actually. I wear them and she gives me a bouquet. I head back to the longue with her holding my tail. Nolby screams as soon as she sees me. I turn my back on them and stare at my

reflection on the floor to ceiling mirror in front of me. This dress screams sexy, hot, and beautiful. I turn back to the fam.

Me: “what do you think?”

Thembelihle: “it’s perfect Wawa.”

Londy: “it is so beautiful. You are so beautiful.”

Nolby: “you make me wanna get married soon.” We all laugh. Mom stands up and comes to hug me with tears streaming down her cheeks.

Mom: “you look beautiful my princess. I am so happy that you are getting married to the love of your life. I don’t wanna talk long because I will end up crying.”

Me: “you are already crying.” I giggle with tears on my eyes. “I love you mom.”

Mom: “I love you too Mafungwase wami.” She goes back to her seat.

Lerato: “so is that a yes to the dress?” I laugh.

Me: “yes. I am taking it.”

Lerato: “YAY! Now let’s go back and try on the second one.” We head back to the dressing room. I get dressed in the second dress and I get the same reaction that I got from the first one from my family. I finally take it off and put back my maxi dress.

Me: “can you please call the seamstress for me?”

Lerato: “okay sisi.” I sit on the chair in the dressing room and she heads out. A few minutes later she comes back with a white lady who have a tape measure over her neck. I assume she is the manager.

Manager: “good day beautiful bride.” I smile.

Me: “hi. I am buying these two dresses. My wedding is on the 30th of December. I am not leaving with them today because I am pregnant. I’d like them to stay here in the boutique and I will come once 2

weeks so that you can take my new measurements. I will try and not eat excessively so that I can look beautiful in my wedding dress.”

Manager: “even if you are a size 38, you will still look gorgeous. Instead of coming regularly here, you can come on the 23rd of December so that if the size I assume you will be wearing doesn’t fit, we will still have time to make alterations and your dress won’t become ugly due to the many alterations made in it.”

Me: “okay thank you very much. So where do I pay?”

Manager: “at the front desk. Lerato will show you.” I stand up and shake her hand.

Me: “thank you very much.” Lerato and I head to the front desk. I make the full payment and then we leave the boutique.

.

.

.

#MyKnight

[11/21, 10:42] : Chapter 58

Today is the big day. Umkhehlo. The Zulu culture states that the bride and her crew must stay outside the house, under a tree, with all their attires. That is where they will get dresses. They are served with breakfast under that tree. Since there are no trees near my father's house, we bought 3 heavy duty gazebos and combined them into 1 large gazebo. That's where we are seated. I have hired a group of girls who will also be dancing with us today so that the event will look beautiful. When bae heard that we will be sitting outdoors he sent someone to bring a sleeping bag to me, so thoughtful. Usually people start with umembeso then it is followed by umkhehlo but we are starting with umkhehlo.

I am eleven weeks pregnant. I am glad that I am not showing. But my ass and breasts are bigger than usual. Of course bae is obsessed with them. He literally can't take his hands off my ass every time we are together. My belly is growing but slowly. It still doesn't show that there is a soul growing inside of me. I have decided that after umkhehlo I will hit the gym so that I won't be a balloon on my wedding day. Nangamsi comes to the tent with her beautiful princess following her.

Nangamsi: "the in laws have arrived so please start preparing yourselves. The elders will come and dress you up soon Wawa."

Me: "okay sisi." She leaves and I suddenly feel emotional. I haven't seen bae in a week, so hearing that he is here actually bring tears into my eyes. Nolby sees that I am crying and she wipes my tears.

Nolby: "what is it babes?"

Me: "I miss him so much."

Nolby: "but you are going to see him today." I shake my head while tears continue streaming down my cheeks.

Me: "makes no difference." She takes out her phone and dials a number.

Nolby: "I see your wife is crying...I don't know, she says she misses you...okay fine." She hands me the phone. "He wants to talk to you." I shake my head no again. "Stop being childish and talk to your man before he forcefully comes here because you know he can't stand your tears." I take the phone and put it against my ear without uttering a single word.

Him: "my sweet rose." Hearing his voice makes things worse and I begin to sob. Nolby rolls her eyes. She doesn't understand how much I love this man and how much I miss him. "Baby what's wrong? Are you okay? Did something happen?" I finally force my voice to come out.



Me: “no. I am fine munchie. I just miss you so much my love.”

Him: “ncooh I miss you too. Relax we will see each other soon. I have given your parcel to Lwando, he will be bringing it to you soon.” My lips form a smile.

Me: “what parcel?”

Him: “it’s a surprise baby. Listen I have to go. I love you so much.”

Me: “I love you more munchie.”

Him: “that’s impossible, but I will let it slide for today. Later.” He hangs up. I hand Nolby her phone back.

Nolby: “my godchild is so dramatic.” I laugh.

Me: “leave my child alone tuh.” I feel like an idiot. Few minutes ago I was crying and now I am laughing. Ayy pregnancy can turn you into something you don’t recognize. A girl who is also from the dancing group comes where my friends

and I are seated and kneels before me with a basket on her hands.

Girl: “this was brought by your little brother. He said the basket is from your husband.” The gang screams out loud and I just blush, covering my face with my hands.

Nolby: “thanks doll.” She takes the basket and the girl returns to where she was seated. She opens it. “So much goodies.”

Me: “am I not the one who should be opening it because it is for me?”

Nolby: “you are not even supposed to speak. You will make your day windy and the wind will go with our weaves.” We all laugh. I was told that I don’t talk loud during the week. If I want to say something to someone, I must whisper it to Nolby so that she can pass the message. Basically she is my right hand lady. She hands me the basket. I see the Doritos and the sour worms and I smile.

Me: “girls please start getting dressed and Londy please help the other ladies with dressing up.”

Londy: “okay sisi.” Everyone stands up and starts getting dressed beside Nolby and I. I take out a packet of strawberries and we start munching on them while dipping them on the double cream plain yoghurt bae bought.

## NARRATED

The bride and her entourage finish getting dressed and they head inside the house to take the bride’s spear and also umhlwehlwe that Babomdala places on her shoulders. After they are done with all the formalities, the bride and her entourage head to the field where most guests have settled at, where she and her entourage will be dancing at. The dancing begins and people come to give her money and gifts. She is showing her Zulu side perfectly.

Although the baby is tiring, she is very active. Her white friends are also doing good, considering that

this is their first time doing traditional Zulu dancing.

The groom and his family come to give the bride money and gifts. She almost loses her cool when she sees her baby daddy. He perks her forehead and everyone cheers, the women ululate and her gang screams because they don't know how to ululate. The bride just blushes and faces down. The umkhehlo finally comes to an end. After that the umembeso begins. They do everything required and when it's finally at the end of the ceremony, the groom's sister and cousins head to where the bride is at. Lwandeka fails to control her emotions when she sees Thandeka entering the room she is at. She stands and hugs her tightly while sobbing.

Thandeka: "who exactly is missing me? My child or you?" she asks after breaking the hug. She wipes her tears.

Lwandeka: "fuck you." She says in a low tone and Thandeka burst out laughing.

They help the bride get dressed in the dress they bought and a matching head wrap. The dress hugs her tightly and shows off all her assets. It's a traditional mermaid mustard dress with a green tail. The bridesmaids' dresses are wearing similar dresses but their dresses are green with mustard tails that reaches just below the knee. They hand Lwandeka heels and she shakes her head and raises her dress to show Thandeka how swollen her feet are. Londy hands her brand new flat sandals and Thandeka helps her wear them. They finish getting dressed and they head out.

Vuyo's dick nearly embarrass him by getting hard when his eyes land on his bride. He and his grooms men are wearing shirts which are similar to the bridesmaids' dresses and the bride. Women ululate and some begin to sing as she comes to sit at the mat they have laid down for her. The grooms' family gives their bride her gifts and finally the umembeso comes to an end. People move to the

frame tent where everything is set and the refreshments are ready. The bride and groom and their gang start by taking photos. When they are done they stand outside the tent, holding hands and smiling at each other.

Vuyo: “why are you wearing sandals?”

Lwandeka: “my feet are swollen.” She whines in a childish tone.

Vuyo: “do you want us to go to my car so that I can massage them?”

Lwandeka: “that would be great.” When they are about to head to the car, Lwah’s mom come to them.

Nokukhanya: “where are you going?”

Vuyo: “her feet are swollen ma. I need to massage them.” her mother raises her tail to see her feet. They are worse than they were when Londy saw them.

Nokukhanya: “come inside the house. There is no

one at the longue.” They all head to the lounge. Nokukhanya prepares warm water and salts, she pours them into a big bowl. She takes a towel and heads to longue. She also comes back with ointments. She gives Lwandeka a questioning look and Lwah shakes her head. She places the bowl and towel in front of her. “I will tell Londy to bring your food here.”

Lwandeka: “please tell her to bring the basket Vuyo brought for me this morning. I don’t have an appetite for heavy food. She can bring a plate for him.” Nokukhanya nods and leaves.

LWANDEKA

Him: “do they hurt?” he asks while massaging them. The water has turned warm. The swelling has gone down a little.

Me: “they are better now.” Londy comes in with my basket. Dakota comes after her with Vuyo’s plate. “Who dished it?”

Londy: “mama.” I nod. Phela when they are events like this, you don’t just let anyone dish for the bride and the groom. People can do many crazy things because of jealousy. She hands me my basket and they both head out. I take out grapes and start eating them. He massages my feet with the ointments and when he is done he discards the water and comes back from the kitchen while wiping his hands. He takes his food and starts eating.

Vuyo: “you’re sure you are not hungry?” he asks while eating.

Me: “I am fine babe.” We continue eating while chatting. Few moments later Lande gets in and comes to sit on my lap, burying her head on my neck. “What’s wrong my love?”

Lande: “grass.” Vuyo looks at me in a questioning look.



Me: “she is allergic to grass. She mustn’t be exposed to it for longer than an hour. Please go to the kitchen and take allergy pills on the first left cardboard door.” He rushes to the kitchen and comes back with the pills and glass of water. I help Lande drink and then I carry her to my room knowing that the meds will knock her out soon. She is heavy but I manage. I put her on my bed and cover her with a throw. I head out of my room and close the door quietly. I meet mom on the passage.

Mom: “have you seen Lande?”

Me: “she is sleeping ma. She was exposed to grass for too long.”

Mom: “fuck I am such a bad mother. I forgot about her.”

Me: “no mama. Don’t blame yourself. You are too busy with the guests. You can’t everywhere at the same time.” She exhales out loud.

Mom: “are your feet okay now?” I nod. “When are you going to tell him about the pregnancy?” she

asks in a low voice.

Me: “at the wedding.” She gives me a disapproving look and heads out. I head back to the lounge and find bae busy on his phone. I take my basket and go put it in my room. I go back to the lounge again. “Let’s go to our guests. I am sure they are probably wondering where we disappeared to.” he chuckles and then helps me wear my sandals.

Vuyo: “you have beautiful feet.”

Me: “I know.” He laughs.

Vuyo: “you look so sexy in this dress my love. The way your ass and hips have widened makes my dick swell. I won’t even mention your boobs because they make me wanna burry my face in them.” he bites his lip.

Me: “stop talking. You are going to make me wet.” I pull him outside before he can respond. That doesn’t stop him though.

Vuyo: “when I finally fuck you, I will torture you just like your body is torturing me today.” I just laugh.

We get to the tent and sit down. There isn't a program so the DJ is just playing music. People are just eating and minding their own business. I get up and go to the DJ and ask for the mic. She hands me it while smiling. I clear my throat.

Me: “can I get everybody's attention?” everyone stops eating and look at me. “Wow so many eyes.” I get a few giggles and laughs. “Well I won't be long. There is just one thing I wanna give my fiancé. Babe please come here.” he comes and stand in front of me. “I won't say a long speech because I will end up saying my vows.” He chuckles. I go down on one knee and his eyes pop out. I hear a few gasps from the people. I take a ring from my bra and he just giggles. “J obe, Mondisa, Phumela phandle ngoba kufudumele Matshana, Mhlakaza nhlansi

zingamshisi Ziyoshis' abalondolozisi, Maphitha, Mthembu was eGubazi, AbaThembu bengabakwaMvelase (Sithole Clan Names). I figured that people need a stop sign. Just like you have put a stop sign on my ring finger, I am also putting a stop sign on your ring finger. Munchie will you do me the honor of becoming my husband?" he giggles again and nods.

Bae: "yes, I will marry you my sweet rose." I slide the ring in his finger and he helps me stand up. He gives me a breathtaking kiss and when we break the kiss, people are clapping and cheering. Londy takes the mic.

Londy: "ladies take note, it's okay to propose your man." people laugh.

.

.

.

#MyKnight

[11/21, 10:42] : Chapter 59

THANDEKA

Me: “first thing you must know, loyalty is everything to me. If you are loyal to me then I will also be loyal to you. Don’t betray me, don’t steal from me, don’t snitch on me and lastly don’t go near my family unless I have given you an order to protect them. Don’t think about blackmailing me because I will send you to your ancestors faster than you can say amen. I hope I won’t repeat this again.” They all nod.

We are at the basement at our headquarters which is in Alberton. It’s a 4 story luxurious house. If you didn’t know better, you’d say it belongs to a minister

or one of the richest people in Mzansi. It has a basement and a lower basement which very few have access to it. The recruits have just finished their training and they are ready for some real work. Cleo also left the Hunters and she also left with 3 people, her right hand man, Asher; her IT geek, Nicky and her strongest man, Lutho. In total there are 15 members who were already gang members when they joined my gang and there are 38 recruits. In total I have 53 gang members and that's huge for a new gang.

Cleo: "you have a chance now to leave and never look back. If you don't leave now, the only way would be through death, not even jail. So anyone who wants to leave?" everyone stays rooted to their spots. "Going once, going twice...then welcome to the gang. You all have different and have different skills. That's what's special about y'all. I welcome you to OWLS. ALWAYS BE VIGILANT. We are now family, we stick together and we protect one of our own. But remember we won't jump to your rescue if

you got yourself into trouble and have been warned.”

T-bone: “blood makes you related but loyalty makes you family. Be careful of your family members and don’t discuss gang related matters to anyone outside the gang, even your partners. If you can’t keep quiet during the pillow talk, then shag and leave.” They all chuckle.

Mbulelo: “that would make us seem like assholes.” Says one of the recruits. They haven’t received gang names yet.

Lutho: “rather an asshole than finding yourself lifeless.” Mbulelo swallows hard and then nods.

Nicky: “Asher will teach you how to deceive a lie detector test and a truth serum this week. He will teach you so that you can deceive our enemies not us. Be warned, I may be a computer freak but one

thing you should know about me, I hate snitches and liars.” She takes off her glasses and stare at them intensely.

Bianca: “tattoo artists will be here soon. If you have a fear of needles you better get over it.”

Bianca is my high school friend. We were close but when I came to Jozi, we lost connection. I met her in Chicago and came back with her. She is an assassin by the way. I make eye contact with my closest and then head to my office. They follow me. It's T-bone, Cleo, Asher, Nicky, Lutho, Bianca, Popi (the irrational chick) and Perry (Popi's twins) they are known for their mischiefs.

Cleo: “you also getting a tattoo?”

Me: “yeah.”

T-bone: “Nuella wants to meet you. Tonight. I don't know why.”

Nicky: “Nuella the Goddess?” T-bone nods. “She



deals with cars. If she wants to meet you then she definitely wants to make a deal with you.”

T-bone: “she has a contract with The Hunters. Why would she break it?”

Perry: “many people want to jump ship from other gangs and work with you because, come on, you’re The Lioness. Who wouldn’t want to work with you?”  
I chuckle.

Me: “tell her to meet me in Mandela Square at 10:30pm. She mustn’t bring an army if she wants to work with me.” Cleo chuckles.

Cleo: “you know Nigerian chicks can be dramatic.”

Lutho: “tell me about it.” He rolls his eyes and we laugh. He has a Nigerian baby mama who is always nagging about maintenance.

Bianca: “won’t your fiancé get suspicious when you come home after 10?” I roll my eyes.

Me: “I will just give him a blowjob that will leave him breathless, so he won’t ask where I come from. Plus I own clubs so he shouldn’t question the time I arrive in at home.”

I am not living with Sizwe permanently. It’s just that we are spending more time together that it seems like we are living together. 3 days back Lwandeka and Luvuyo tied the knot at the Home Affairs. They also had an intimate dinner to celebrate their reunion. Tomorrow I should go home because their traditional wedding is in 2 days’ time. Luh left yesterday for Northern Cape and I was supposed to go with him but I had commitments and I had to see the gang before leaving.

T-bone: “sbwl ukuba wuye.” We all laugh.

Asher: “man that’s so gay.” He says while laughing. He hardly speaks. I stand up.

Me: “I need to go. I will see you guys tonight.”

Bianca: “when are you going to do the tattoo?”

Me: “this evening.”

I take my phone, car keys and head out. I drive to Sizwe’s workplace. When I get there I just head to his office. I find him talking to 2 girls and 3 guys. He smiles when his eyes land on me. He says something to his employees and they head out, after greeting me of course. He closes the door, locking it and comes to hug me and gives me a mind blowing kiss. We finally break the kiss and I giggle. He carries me and places me on his desk, he stands in between my legs.

Him: “to what do I owe this surprise my queen?” he is still smiling.

Me: “if me coming to your workplace makes you smile like this, then I definitely should come more often my king.” He chuckles and perks my lips.

Him: “I’d love it more if you were my PA.” I laugh

and play with his locks.

Me: “babe you should do your hair and shave tomorrow.”

Him: “am I ugly like this my queen?” he pouts and I just giggle.

Me: “do it for me baby.”

Him: “okay. What should I order for us because I am pretty sure you haven’t eaten?” I laugh.

Me: “you know me too well. Order a large sweet and sour rib pizza and 1l liqui fruit breakfast punch flavour.”

Him: “okay.” He orders. “When are you leaving?”

Me: “around 2 am.”

Him: “do you want me to drive you?”

Me: “as much as I’d love to spend time with you my love, I can’t allow you to drive me there. It’s a 6 hour drive. Plus you still need to get to KZN.”

Him: “konje there is still that?” I laugh and he joins me.

Me: “Lwah would literally kill you.” He continues laughing.

–

–

We get to the Mandela Square and 10:45. I know I said we are meeting at 10:30 but she has to be patient if she wants to work with me.

I am with Lutho, T-bone, Bianca and Cleo. I am not wearing a wig so I am The Lioness for now. Nicky jammed all signals, blocking all incoming and outgoing calls and texts. She also remotely switched off cameras on the mall and outside the mall. We get to the parking lot and find her with 6 bodyguards, drama. We get out of the cars and head to where they are. I stop a few inches from her and I look straight in her eyes. T-bone opens a camp chair for me and I take a seat.

Me: “I won’t discuss business while standing.”

Nuella clenches her jaws.

Nuella: “we could’ve just met at a secured place with chairs.”

Me: “if I leave now, just know that we won’t be meeting in the future. Time is money Nuella.” She sighs and tells one of her bodyguards to bring her a chair. He brings her the chair and she sits down. I stare at her.

Nuella: “25 cars a month. I know you can make it happen. I will offer you R12.5 million, which is R500k per car. And before you say anything, I know that some of the cars will be worth more than R500k but you will be stealing them so.” She shrugs.

Me: “I want R650k per car. I will be putting my men’s life in danger here, so an extra R150k won’t make much of an impact. Take it or leave it.” She

clenches her jaws and shakes her head chuckling.

Nuella: “you got yourself a deal.” We shake hands.  
“So I will be expecting my first batch at the end of  
January.” I nod.

Me: “you have connections in the transport  
department?”

Nuella: “everything is set, I just need the cars. Once  
you have them, you will take them to the Cape Town  
harbor. My team will take everything from there.  
That’s also where they will give you the money.”

Me: “you ship the cars?”

Nuella: “yes.” I nod and stand up.

Me: “I guess marks the end of our meeting.” T-bone  
fold the chair.

Nuella: “yes. Looking forward to working with you.”  
We shake hands again and we go our separate

ways.

Lutho: “at least that wasn’t dramatic.” We all chuckle and hop in the cars.

-

-

I have just arrived at Barkly West. It’s 7 am. I didn’t even sleep. I take my bags inside the house. It’s buzzing and people are moving upside down. I go and put the bags in my room and then head out after locking it. I go in search of Luh and I find him outside in the backyard men, some from our mother’s and father’s side of the family, some are neighbors and some are his friends from J HB. I greet everyone and he comes to hug me.

Him: “you are finally here. How did you travel?”

Me: “very well thank you bhuty. Is everything coming along?”

Him: “yeah. I just need you to buy groceries for tomorrow. I bought it when I came here but people



have been using it.” He takes out his wallet to give me his card but I stop him.

Me: “relax, I got this.”

Him: “okay.” He hands me the H1 keys. “You can take Carmen with you. I last saw her in the kitchen. The H1 is at the garage.” I take the car keys.

Me: “okay see you later. Have you bought the booze?”

Him: “yeah it’s in my room. We will load it at the cold room tomorrow morning.”

Me: “what do you want me to buy for you?”

Him: “a shaving blade, Zethu forgot to back it for me. Also don’t forget a toothpaste.”

Me: “amanandinandi?” he laughs.

Him: “just buy Doritos and sour worms.” I roll my eyes and we both laugh. “Don’t make fun of my

wife.” He says while laughing.

Me: “see you later.” I head to the kitchen and find Carmen feeding Cassie. Mamncane is also here with some of my cousins and neighbors. I greet everyone and Cassie comes to hug me.

Cassie: “jy is nie meer lief vir my nie. J y het my nooit gekom Om my Te besoek nie. (you no longer love Me. you never came to visit me.)” She pouts and I perk her lips. She giggles.

Me: “Antie was in die buiteland. Maar ek is nou hier. Wat wil jy hê ek moet vir jou koop? (Auntie was in overseas. But I am here now. What do you want me to buy for you?)” she claps her hands excitedly. Kids are so adorable. I can’t wait for Lwah to give birth.

Cassie: “Big Mac and a McFlurry.”

Me: “jou wens is my komman. (Your wish is my command). I just need you mom to accompany me to the shops. Will you behave when left with other kids?” she nods and runs outside. “Can you accompany me to Kimberly?”

Carmen: “well you have already asked for my permission from Cassie so.” We laugh.

Me: “Puleng you can also come with us.” I say to Mamncane’s daughter who is 17 years old.

She jumped up excitedly. We head to the garage, hop into the car and drive out. I connect my phone to the car’s Bluetooth and dial Fana from Fana’s catering and Events who will be cooking some of the food for the wedding tomorrow. Many of the Zulu cuisine will be cooked by the family.

Fana: “Fana’s Catering and Events, how may I help you?”

Me: “hey Fana, you’re talking to Thandeka Sithole from Barkly West.”

Fana: “oww hey, you already in Barkly West?”

Me: “yes. I am now driving to Kimberly.”

Fana: “you will find me there. Which mall are you going to start at?”

Me: “Diamond Pavilion.”

Fana: “okay. See you in a few.”

Me: “sure.”

We get to the first mall and meet Fana. We start shopping and move to other malls. When we are done shopping we head to North Cape Mall to buy Cassie’s meal. I also bought a huge teddy bear and a doll house for her. Carmen nearly cried because of excitement. I also bought a few clothes for Puleng and she was over the moon. I also buy things for Luh. I then buy 3 bottles of Tanqueray, 3 bottles of Gordon’s gin and then 48-pack of 440ml Belgravia gin and dry lemon. I also buy 8 bottles of

House of BNG champagne. I know my brother bought booze but I don't want the gang to suffer. We then head home and we place the solid food for tomorrow in my room. When we are done packing I tell Carmen to call Cassie for me. I head to the lounge and sit down with her presents.

Cassie: "Antie, waar is jy?" she screams while in the hallway.

Carmen: "jy skree nie by 'n volwasse Cassie nie. (You don't scream at an adult Cassie)" She scowls at her.

Cassie: "jammer mamma (sorry mommy)." She says in a low tone. When she sees me she screams running to me. She almost collapses when she sees the teddy and the dollhouse. "Is dit vie my? (Are those for me?)"

Me: "you are the only princess in this house so take a guess." She screams out loud and jumps to straddle my lap. She wraps her arms around my

neck.

Cassie: “baie dankie Antie. (Thank you so much auntie.)”

Me: “jy is welkom. (You’re welcome).” She takes her teddy and runs outside screaming ‘daddy’.

Carmen: “thank you Thandeka. You don’t know how happy you’ve made me. It’s every parent’s dream to see their child happy.”

Me: “don’t call me Thandeka. You’re murdering my name. Just call me Charlotte. You are the only one allowed to call me that though.” She giggles.

Carmen: “sure.”

Later the rest of the Sithole family arrives. I go looking for Luh again and find him in the backyard. Stevens is here with Ntokozo, Brian, Danvers and Tristin. The others got here yesterday. I go and greet them while hugging them.

Me: “bhuty.”

Luh: “yeah.”

Me: “when are you guys heading to KZN?” the time is 12 pm and I know they should leave soon because the drive to KZN is 9 hours long.

Luh: “in a few minutes. I talked to Thabi. She will transport Lwah with her brides maids, her mom and siblings in her jet. And also me and my men but I guess we will sit in different places because I can’t see her.”

Me: “Sizwe also said he will ask his company for the jet. Who will drive back your cars if you are going to fly?” he rubs his head.

Luh: “wangilaya wendukenhle egawulwe ezizweni.” I laugh out loud and he chuckles. “Anyways we are all driving to Umzimkhulu now. I, together with my grooms men will fly with my wife. The others will drive back here. Spha is the one who will be driving my car. I have also hired transport in KZN that will transport abas emzini.”

Me: “shadani asinamona.” He bursts out laughing.

Luh: “you’re next nje dade.” I laugh.

Me: “konje.” We both laugh.

Luh: “I have also organized transport that will take them from the airport to the BnB where they will be sleeping at.” I nod.

.

.

.

#MyKnight

[11/21, 10:43] : Chapter 60

PART 1 OF THE TRADITIONAL WEDDING

Vuyo and his family have just arrived. My bridesmaids are serving them food and drinks. I am



sad because I will only get to see my baby daddy tomorrow. I am sitting in my room with Audrey who is sleeping because she has been working her flat ass off from yesterday morning. Lindiwe tried wake her up but bhut Sizwe came to her rescue. I wanted to put Lindiwe in her place but again I am not allowed to shout or get mad. I FaceTime bae and it takes a few rings for him to answer.

Vuyo: “I am sorry, I was just distancing myself from people and going to a place that has light.” He smiles and I also smile.

Me: “that’s okay. If you were to stand in the dark I would’ve only identified you by your teeth.” He laughs.

Vuyo: “my love, are you making fun of me?”

Me: “no baby I am just stating the obvious.”

Vuyo: “whatever yellow bone.” I pout.

Me: “don’t call me a yellow bone. If you continue I

won't come out and you will go back to Northern Cape empty handed." His face becomes serious instantly.

Vuyo: "my sweet rose I am not scared of anyone in that yard. Even Dark Eagle. Should you not come out, I will come inside and drag you by your tits." My breathing changes and my nipples harden same time. I smile.

Me: "you shouldn't have mentioned tits because now I am horny and you can't service Me." he chuckles.

Vuyo: "you are always horny these days my love."

Me: "it's your fault because I am addicted to your dick."

Vuyo: "let's stop talking about sex before I also become hard because you know Jobe Jr. can only be tamed by u MaMnguni." I laugh because sometimes uma kumsukile he will ask for sex in

Zulu and he'd be like 'u J obe ubecela bandla ithuts hana no MaMnguni, akazukwanda, ithuts hana nje'. Which basically translates to 'my dick is asking for some time with your pussy'.

Me: "when are we leaving?"

Vuyo: "when they are done eating."

Me: "have you eaten?"

Vuyo: "yes my love and before you ask further, I was served by Nolby." I laugh because I know for sure she is the one who dished it and served it to him personally.

Me: "good to know." Aunt Thembelihle comes in my room. "Babe I have to go. See you tomorrow, but we still are going to talk."

Vuyo: "see you soon my sweet rose."

Me: "see you soon munchie." I drop the call and Thembelihle sits on the edge of my bed.

Her: “young love.” I just laugh at her and she also laugh.

Me: “what is the underground gang saying about tomorrow?” she chuckles.

Her: “there is danger but it is preventable. Here” she takes out a small bottle that contains colorless medicine. “This won’t harm my grandchild.” I take it and drink it. I hand the bottle back to her.

Me: “I am about to make you a grandma again.” She giggles.

Her: “your actions are justifiable baby. Wena us ungumfati wemuntfu.”

Me: “is everything set for us to leave?”

Her: “yeah. Once the in-laws are done eating, we are leaving.”

Me: “angithi mama is coming with?” she laughs.

Her: “yes. The Ndlovus were causing drama, telling her that she is not allowed to come with. Wanna know what she said?” I laugh and nod because I can already imagine her savage reply. “Listen here, I am a Mnguni now so you won’t tell me what to do.” I continue laughing and she also laughs.

Me: “your wife is dramatic shame.”

Her: “I know.” Mom gets in.

Mom: “baby are your bags all ready?”

Me: “I think so. You are the one who packed them right?”

Mom: “konje. Is my granddaughter okay?” you heard that right. I am carrying a girl. Thembelihle is the one who told me about the gender. Well I am excited because I didn’t care about the gender of my baby, as long as she is healthy and alive.

Me: “she is okay mommy. I am just craving a double cheese burger with a strawberry milkshake.”

Mom: “well your baby daddy is here. Why don’t you ask him to buy it for you?”

Me: “mama he doesn’t know Umzimkhulu. He might get lost.” They both laugh.

Thembelihle: “imagine a whole groom getting lost. I can already imagine the headlines of Daily Sun. ‘Mkhenyana owayetolandza mshadzo walahleka etitolo.’ Ngathi sengiyabona.” They both laugh out loud, waking Audrey in the process.

Me: “you guys are not cool. Audrey can you please call Sizwe for me?”

Audrey: “okay babes.” she yawns and heads out. Few moments later Sizwe gets in.

Me: “bhuti wami lengimthandzako lukhulu.”

Sizwe: “what do you want Wawa?” I pout and he just looks at me.

Me: “fine, your niece is hungry and she wants a double cheese burger with a strawberry milkshake. She would’ve sent her daddy around it’s just that he isn’t used to this place.” He sighs and shakes his head.

Sizwe: “whatever.” He heads out.

Me: “he is going to buy it right?” these two ladies laugh again.

Mom: “relax ma baby, he is going to buy it.”

Me: “the taxis have arrived right?”

Mom: “yes. Please stop stressing. You will upset u MaSthole.” I nod and lean back on the head board.

30 minutes later Sizwe comes back with my food. I eat and when I am done, I get dressed in a long sleeved floor-length maxi dress, black vans, a coat and a doek. Mommy covers me with a blanket. I take my handbag because most of my stuff is in my kist. They start singing and Sizwe gets in with

Nhlonipho. They take the kist and I follow behind them with my brides maids.

We get to the mini bus and drive to PMB while others drive straight to Northern Cape. They are supposed to arrive there at 7 am. I hope they won't delay us because we are supposed to get to the Sithole household at 9 am. We get to the airport and we board Thabi's jet. She is coming tomorrow to the wedding with Noluh. They just got back from Canada last night. They are doing relationship goals sana.

After 5 hours of flying we finally land at Kimberley Airport. We find cars already waiting for us. We get inside them and drive out of the airport. We drive to Kalahari Lodge. Stevens and Nolby are the ones who booked the whole lodge for us. It's an early wedding present and I am grateful. I know tradition says we are supposed to go esihlahleni but people need to rest and they need a place where they can



shower. We will only eat after umabo so they must go there with full stomachs. We settled in at the lodge. I am sharing a family room with my bridesmaids.

Me: “guys I am giving you an hour to rest. I need everyone to be awake at 5 am so that we will shower and put on make-up in time. We don’t wanna go to esigcawini with oily skin.”

Nolby: “you’re right friend.”

We all sleep and they wake me up at 6:30 am. They have already showered and they look good but they haven’t started putting on make-up. I am glad that they didn’t wake me up at 5 am. Nolby tells me that the others have arrived. I guess the drivers didn’t rest on the way. I get to the bathroom with Nolby and she helps me take a bath. Don’t ask.

When we are done, I lotion my body and wear a

short sleeved t-shirt, maxi skirt and izimbadada with a doek. We get back to the bedroom and I find everyone busy. Londy is putting make-up on Fortunate and Dakota is doing Aviwe. I didn't hire a make-up team for today because I will need them for the white wedding. I take my phone and call my baby daddy.

Bae: "s thandwa Sami."

Me: "hey love, did you get some rest?"

Bae: "yes. I managed to sleep for two hours."

Me: "that's great. By the way I am hungry and I am craving Nandos grilled chicken. Can you please get someone to buy it for me?" he sighs out loud.

Bae: "okay my love. I will send one of my cousins to bring it there because I can't come there."

Me: "I know munchie. I can't wait to see you today."

Bae: "I am literally counting hours baby."

Me: “so are you going to be wearing ibhes hu and showcasing my assets to the whole world?” he bursts out laughing.

Bae: “point of correction my sweet rose, I will be showing you your assets, to actually show you that you chose well.” I giggle.

Me: “well in that case you are pardoned. Please wear boxers. We don’t want people catching even a glimpse of J obe J r.” all the girls laugh and he also laughs.

Bae: “you are crazy, you know that?”

Me: “and you love me with all my craziness Mr.”

Bae: “yeah. I wouldn’t trade you for nothing.” He says rhyming to Tellaman’s song.

Me: “ncooh I forgot you can sing baby. You have to sing for me today.”

Bae: “I will sing for you next week my love.”

Me: “all the diamonds and gold don’t mean nothing.” I continue singing and he responds by also singing.

Bae: “I need you in every way. I swear your love gets me babe. Money don’t mean nothing to me, don’t mean nothing to me.” I scream because he has a really beautiful voice.

Nolby: “Luther Van Ross no Celine Deon nangxola. (You’re making noise).” She shouts and we all laugh. I put the phone on loud speaker because I know bae has a comeback.

Bae: “baby tell Nolby that I will sell her white boy. My neighbors already have their eyes on him.”

Nolby: “mamelapha J obe...” we burst out laughing because she will literally kill anyone who goes after her man. We were in Durban this other time, at Zimbali, at a couple’s outing. A gay was hitting on

Stevens, Nolby punched him in the face and he literally ran out of the resort.

Bae: “I am joking MaJ ama. I don’t wanna get punched on my wedding day.”

Nolby: “I love you because you can be clever sometimes, note the use of the word sometimes.” He laughs. I then take the phone off loud speaker.

Me: “baby let me get ready, see you in a few.”

Bae: “I love you my sweet rose.”

Me: “I love you too munchie.” I hang up.

Nolby: “I love you too munchie.” She imitates my voice.

Me: “Imma fuck you up yeva?”

Nolby: “honey boo you failed to fuck up u Lilian who was skinny AF. What makes you think you have the power to fuck up a thick Xhosa chick?”

Me: “because I am a part Zulu part Swati chick. You don’t wanna mess with.” She looks at me and then laughs, I also laugh. “Did you have to include Lily though?”

Nolby: “babes you should be proud. Your relationship survived cyclone Lilian and came out stronger. I am happy for you and I wish you all the best.”

Me: “you are depleting your speech for the white wedding lovie.” She laughs.

I sit down on the dresser and start applying my make-up. Nolby also starts putting on hers. When I am done their breakfast arrives and also mine arrives, courtesy of my baby daddy. We all eat and when we are done the lodge staff comes back to take the dishes. The ladies finish doing their make-up and then pack our bags. We just sit chatting and a few minutes later mom comes in followed by the elders of the Ndlovus, the Mngunis, some old

married women and Noluh at the end. They ask my bridesmaid to excuse us. They settle down and start telling me the dos and don'ts emzini.

Lindiwe: “respect your man. Just because he is not old doesn't mean you shouldn't respect him. Call him baba and always cook for him.”

Mom: “baby I have seen how your relationship with Luvuyo is like. I wouldn't want you to change a thing there, except for your surname. You can call him baba if you want but you guys are young. Calling him baba will maybe make him feel old. Continue calling him munchie.” I giggle. “Continue loving and respecting each other. I know that there is no I in a marriage but baby when you wanna continue building your empire, away from Luvuyo's shadow, do that baby. Be your own woman. Not everything has to revolve around him.” I nod and some of the women here give mom a disapproving look.

Noluh: “I can see that I am the last one to speak. I will not take long because J obe is waiting for you.” I chuckle. “Education is important babes. If you wanna do your Masters or PhD in Agriculture don’t let marriage stop you. I have seen how J obe is like so I know that should you want to do something for yourself, he will support you all the way. He bought you your first farm. I know that is not the end. Focus on it and buy more farms yourself. Don’t wait on him. Also don’t kill the romance. Some of the things that you were doing while you were in a relationship, continue doing them. Like couples’ outing, going clubbing together, going on dates. Marriage is not boring, you make it interesting. Don’t disappoint babes. You are representing the gang.” I giggle.

Me: “I promise I won’t.”

Mom: “the time has come for us to leave.”

.

.



.

#MyKnight

[11/21, 10:50] : Chapter 61

## PART 2 OF THE TRADITIONAL WEDDING

They all leave except mom and auntie. They cover me with the blanket again and the bridesmaids come back to the room. They take their stuff. Sizwe comes with Nhlonipho to take the kist. They start singing and we exit the room. We get inside the cars and drive to the Sithole household. We get there and everyone gets out of the cars, except for me and my bridesmaids. We are riding in bae's H1. The driver parks the car and hands me the keys, he then leaves. Mom comes to the car.

Mom: “give me your blanket.” I take it off and hand it to her. “Londy come.” She climbs off the car and mom wraps the blanket around her. “You will pretend as the bride. The family will accompany you inside. You will do what is called ukukhuleka. You won’t get inside the house, you will just go around the yard and then come back. Don’t rush, walk slowly.” She nods. “Nolby, Audrey and Aviwe, come, you will be accompanying her. Fortunate and Dakota, don’t leave her side.” They all nod and mom leaves with the ones she called.

Dakota: “I am feeling hot.”

Me: “me too. Good thing this car has tinted windows. Go and switch on the air-conditioner.” She does as told and comes back to her seat. “Has Mami contacted you?” I was told not to contact anyone concerning the planning of the weddings to avoid stress.

Dakota: “yeah. She was in J HB so she is on her way. She will be here in less than 2 hours. Don’t worry.” I breathe out loud.

Fortunate: “do you need something to eat?”

Me: “maybe strawberries and plain yoghurt just to calm me down.” She nods and texts someone. Few minutes later the other ladies return and a young girl arrives a minute after them.

Girl: “good morning. My name is Puleng and I was sent here by sis Thandeka to give this to her makoti.” I giggle. Nolby takes the package.

Nolby: “I am the makoti babes so thank you.”

Girl: “she also said that a lady by the name of Nolby will be the first one to claim that she is the makoti and she is the one who is going to take the food from Me.” we all burst out laughing.

Me: “thank you baby. I am the makoti. Tell Thandeka I love her and I can’t wait to see her.” She

nods and leaves.

I take the blanket and wrap it around me again. Soma who is umkhongi omkhulu comes to the car and tells us that we must go to esihlahleni. We climb off the car with our bags and everyone I came with follows us to esihlahleni. Of course Sizwe and Nhlonipho are walking in front of us with the kist. We arrive there and lay down grass mats and then sit down. I whisper to Nolby.

Me: “tell Soma that you are okay, they don’t need to serve you guys’ tea. They must just serve you inyama yogqoko and booze.” She stands and passes the message to Soma. He nods and then leaves. She comes back to sit next to me and hands me my package. I start eating and she also takes a strawberry and dips it in the yoghurt. I am not surprised.

Soma comes back with Stevens, Danvers and

Tristin. They are carrying the meat and the booze. Nolby screams when she sees her bae. To make matters worse, Stevens winks at her and she blushes like crazy. I can see Tristin and Londy stealing glances. Too bad you guys are only going to end there. They place what they are carrying in front of us. Nolby stands up.

Nolby: “did the groom buy I Gin for umakoti?” we all laugh.

Danvers: “she is not allowed to drink today.”

Fortunate: “wuuuh la voice.” She fans herself and we all laugh again. Danvers quickly walks away and we laugh once more.

Londy: “Qhayiya is going to kill you.”

Fortunate: “I dumped his possessive ass. He might seem carefree in your presence but he is possessive, jealous and obsessed with me. I couldn’t take it anymore.”

Dakota: “that’s why you’re going after Danvers?”

Fortunate: “never see him with a woman, so kill me for shooting my shot.”

Aviwe: “shoot your shot nana. You won’t know until you try.”

Audrey: “I second her.”

Mom: “stop seconding each other and cut this meat and serve people. When you are done serving the meat, also serve them drinks.” They quickly do as mom says. Few minutes later people are chewing and drinking. Babomdala comes where we are seated. He winks at me and I just giggle shyly.

Thembelihle: “wakhuphozela engath ubone u Jobe?” I laugh and Babomdala also laughs in his deep voice.

Babomdala: “leave my child alone. Anyways I want to tell you that you should get dressed now so that

we can head to esigcawini before they make us pay. You know how Zulu people are.” Mom clears her throat.

Mom: “hhay bonke (not all of them).” Babomdala laughs.

Babomdala: “you are a Swati woman nje wena.” They both laugh. “Anyways hurry up and get dressed.”

Thembelihle: “sitokwenta nyalo bhuti (we will do just that brother).” He nods and returns to where he was seated. I turn to Nolby.

Me: “please ask Soma if isigcawu is ready. Remind him that we will be barefoot so asidingi meva (we don’t need thorns).” She nods and takes out her phone to make a call.

When they are done eating they rinse their hands and start getting dressed. Maidens are wearing indlamu. Me and the gang and the Mnguni women,

we are wearing sicholo, ligcebeshe, umhelwane nesidvwaba namafahlawane (Swaziland traditional attire). I know I am not royalty but I am wearing feathers so that I can stand out. The Mnguni males are wearing emahiya nemajobo. They have also worn beads. The Ndlovus are wearing imvunulo yesiZulu. Everyone is looking good. We pack up everything. Mama comes and gives me a veil-like wool to cover my face. She said the in-laws mustn't see my face and I also mustn't look in their eyes.

They pack some stuff in the cars and we head to esigcawini. We start dancing and then the Sithole family also come. Damn bae is looking handsome, like my own Shaka Zulu. He is wearing umqhele, imbhata, is nene, ibhes hu kanye nezimbadada. He is also carrying isagila nehawu nenduku. They also start singing while we are also singing and dancing. The singing dies down and the male elders talk. After that induna asks: "uyabuza umthetho, ukuthi ugcagca nje uyamthanda na? (The law is asking, that as you are getting married to him, do you love



him?)”

Mom comes and hands me a grass mat. She tells me that I should sing ihubo that I sang emkhehlweni. The induna asks again and I sing. I know I am a good singer but public singing can be scary. I sing a song ‘Ngiyakuthandza Mondisa wam, ngithandza lendlela ongiphethe ngayo, inhlonipho iyongilekelela.’ I sing and dance then go kneel in front of induna and hand him the mat. We finish all the singing and dancing esigcawini and head to the Sithole household. Before I step in the yard, I take off my attire, get dressed in the clothes I was wearing in the morning and then head inside.

My bridesmaids and I head to Vuyo’s room while the others sit in the lounge. I send mom a text asking her if I can shower and she says it’s okay. I take my toiletry bag and head to the bathroom.

LONDEKA

This house is beautiful and unique. It is smaller than the Sandton mansion but it is more beautiful on its own. I so wanna see Tristin right, or even get a single hug or a baby kiss.

Anyways mom comes to the room and tells us that the Stholes will be slaughtering a cow for Lwah, we must come and witness that and also sing for it. She tells Audrey, Fortunate and Nolby to stay behind with Lwah. We head outside following her. While walking in the hallway, a hand pulls me to one of the rooms and quickly shuts the door. The person turn me around and I smile when I see my bae. I pull him to a hug.

Me: "I missed you so much."

Tristin: "not as much as I have missed you." We break the hug and I look around the room. It has a queen bed.

Me: "whose room is this?"

Tristin: “I am sharing with Lebo.”

Me: “you mind sharing it with me?” I give him a seductive look. He bites his lip.

Tristin: “I don’t mind baby.” He pulls me to the bed and gently lays me down. He towers over me and showers me with kisses all over my body.

Me: “just so you know, we aren’t going to do anything.” He groans.

Tristin: “I know baby.” We kiss and we finally break it before it escalates. I stand up and fix my clothes, he also fixes his. “You looked beautiful with your traditional attire. I can’t wait to see you wearing it on our wedding day.” I blush and perk his lips.

Me: “you also looked so sexy wearing ibheshu.” He laughs.

Tristin: “even though I was clueless when it came to dancing and singing.”

Me: “I almost laughed when I saw you with Stevens

and Brian attempting to dance.” We both laugh. “But the sexiness was on another level baby. My eyes were on you.”

Tristin: “so were mine, even though you didn’t see mine because I was wearing glasses.” I hug him tight, inhaling his scent and I then break the hug.

Me: “let me go before MaNdlovu sends a search party for Me.” he chuckles and leads me to the door. He opens it.

Tristin: “after you my lady.” I smile and head out.

I quickly rush to the backyard and find the ladies waiting. The cow is already down. The men finish doing whatever they are doing and hand us pieces of the meat. We get back inside the house and find all the elders in the lounge and you can see that the mood is intense. I guess sekus emlandweni. We put the meat in the fridge and head to bhut Vuyo’s room. We find Lwah lying in bed and the others sitting on the couches. They are not allowed to sit on the bed

because it's her and Luvuyo's bed. It's off limits.  
Lwah raises her head.

Lwah: "what are they doing downstairs?"

Me: "kusemlandweni." She nods.

Lwah: "you can freshen up so long." A phone beeps.

Dakota: "it's Simamiso. She is outside."

Lwah: "go with Fortunate, also ask the gents to help you. You guys go and freshen up." she lays down again and we do as she says. We all freshen up and when we come back to the room, we find the dresses already there.

## LWANDEKA

We apply our make-up again and then they get dressed. Their dresses are so beautiful. Bae added Ntokozo and Tristin to be groomsmen for today. So there is an equal numbers of groomsmen and bridesmaids. The bridesmaids are wearing knee length red Swati bodycon dresses and black heels.

They are also wearing beads in the head. They look so beautiful. Mom gets in and she ululates when she sees my bridesmaids.

Mom: “you guys look stunning. And why aren’t you dressed?” she asks looking at me. I scratch my head.

Me: “I was, I was...”

Mom: “I was, I was ini?” she asks imitating my voice and I just giggle.

Me: “there is my dress,” I point it next to me because it is in my bed and I stand up. “Please help me get dressed.” I pout and she rolls her eyes. “Am I allowed to see Vuyo?”

Mom: “yeah but only for a few minutes because Kumele wabe.”

Me: “can someone please call him for me?”

Mom: "I will go because I am not dressed yet. After you are done talking please get dressed mtanami." I nod and she heads out. My bridesmaids head next door. A few minutes later he comes in. I run and jump into his arms. He catches me and hugs me tightly.

Me: "I love you."

Him: "I love you more my love." he places me down and he perks my lips. He is wearing ivest yengwe with umblaselo nezimbadada.

Me: "you are embracing your culture. I am loving the Zulu you."

Him: "and you looked like a queen when you were wearing your Swati attire. You looked like my queen."

Me: "that was the plan my king." We kiss for a few minutes and then break it. "Let's not get carried away because the way I am craving you, maybe 4

rounds is what that will satisfy me.” he laughs.

Him: “I would add 2 rounds lapho.” I laugh.

Me: “when are these people leaving?” we both laugh. “Let’s just get this done and over with, then we will have quality time together.”

Him: “I like the sound of that. Let me go get dressed so that we can start umabo.” I kiss him for the last time and then he opens the door. I quickly pull him inside and shut the door.

Me: “they really won’t die ngo 5 minutes babe.” He chuckles and picks me up. I wrap my legs around his waist. We go to the bathroom and do our quickie in the shower. When we are done he leaves. I quickly re-apply my make-up. The brides maids come back and help me get dressed in my white boobtube mermaid gown with beads from below the boobs to the knees. I wear red block heels. I also wear inhloko which is red and some beads obasekhanda.



Nolby: “you look absolutely stunning friend. Like a Zulu Queen.” I smile.

Me: “thanks babe.”

Londy: “let’s take a few selfies.” We take a few selfies and we all head out ukuyokwaba with my brothers carrying the kist.

Umabo begins. I sit down on the grass mat near my kist. Nolby is calling the gifts with the help of Londy. They volunteered because they wanted all the attention to be on them. They call every member of the family and the Stholes are doing Zulu dances to show that they appreciate the gifts. They call my mother-in-law and father-in-law. Carmen and Spha stand in for them. When they are done, Nolby talks again. I put the next category because the following people are very important to Vuyo.

Nolby: “makoti said, and I quote, ‘Vuyo has been to JHB for a long time and over the years he has obtained brothers there. It would be bad if I don’t

give them something.’ So I’d like bhuti Danvers to come forward.” Danvers come forward shyly. He takes his gifts and Fortunate screams the most. “I’d also like sisi Zethu Thahane to come forward.” I quickly look at Zethu and I can see that she is shocked. She comes to take her gift and comes to perk my forehead.

Zethu: “thanks sisi.”

Me: “you’re welcome.” She goes back to where she was standing. Nolby continues calling most guards from the Sithole mansion.

Nolby: “lastly I’d like to call bhuti Soma. I’d like to read what is written here. ‘And not this is not for the Soma who is umkhongi. This is for the Soma who has been there for my fiancé through thick and thin and who gave him courage to ask me out when my man had igwababa.’” Everyone laughs. Soma comes and takes his gift. “Our local hero madoda. We wouldn’t be here if you didn’t advice J obe to pour his heart out.” people continue laughing and bae

gives me the ‘ngizokuthola’ look. I just smile shyly and look down.

Londy: “we would like usisi u Thandeka to come forward.” She comes. “Well your sister in law saw that it was best that she buys you a Michael Kors and a Fendi bag. Even though this is someone’s salary.” Thandeka laughs. She takes the gifts and come to hug me.

Thandeka: “thanks wifey.” I hug her back.

Me: “you’re welcome.” She goes back to her seat.

.

.

.

#MyKnight

[11/21, 10:50] : Chapter 62

PART 3 OF THE TRADITIONAL WEDDING

Nolby: “now we would like to call umkhongi.” Soma comes once again and takes his gifts. They don’t hit him but I am definitely sure they will hit my bae.

Thandeka: “our bride and groom can’t sleep on the floor. Guys please bring the bed for her.” I giggle. The guys bring a brand new bed. Thandeka is full of surprises. “You guys can carry on now.” His brother just chuckles shaking his head.

Londy: “can our groom come forward and lie on this bed provided for him and his queen?” bae smiles and comes to lie on the bed. I stand up and make my way to him. I start singing.

Me: “owami, owami, owami u J obe.” They sing after me and he just blushes. I kiss his cheek and most people say ncooh.

I take the basin which is full off his new cosmetics. According to culture I must show that I will be able to take care of him, bath him when necessary. So I take the towel and the soap, it's wrapped up so I don't unwrap it. I pretend to apply soap in the towel and start acting like I am washing. He whispers that I mustn't forget to wash J obe J r. and I just laugh. I finish with the hygiene process and signal Londy to pass me his suit. I take it out of his cover and help him wear the coat.

Me: "this suit has terms and conditions." He chuckles. "You will only wear it when you are finally a father."

Him: "and when will be that?" I shrug.

Me: "it's up to you."

I fold the suit nicely and take the pillow and the comforter. I lay his head carefully in the pillow and

cover his face and whole body with the comforter. The gang doesn't waste time. They immediately attack him with sticks, Nolby is even carrying a broom stick, don't know where she got it. He jumps out of the bed and runs towards his family. We all laugh at him. The ceremony comes to an end.

The food is served once again and we move to the frame tent. A few family elders talk, the Mngunis warning Vuyo and telling him to treat me good or else all hell will break loose. The Stholes are welcoming me to the family and Vuyo's aunt seems nice. She gets all emotional wishing that her sister, Vuyo's mother, was actually here to witness his son getting married. The speeches come to an end and people go outside to take pictures and just socialize. I see Nolby's parents standing next to an SUV. I tell Vuyo that I am going to greet them, he nods while talking to Soma. I walk up to them and the king hugs me first.

King: “how are you my daughter?”

Me: “I am fine baba. I am so glad that you could make it.”

King: “we have other commitments next week, so it was compulsory that we attend this wedding.” The queen hugs me and her hand slides down to my stomach. She lifts her head and look to the sky, her eyes turning all white. I don’t know if I am imagining things but the weather changes to cloudy immediately. She finally looks at me again, her eyes are now back to normal.

Queen: “you are carrying the future queen of our throne. Precious cargo. Handle with care.” I swallow hard.

Me: “what do you mean ma?” well Nolby once told me that her mom has a gift, she can see the future but she is not a sangoma like my aunt.

Queen: “don’t worry yourself about it. Her future

husband is 2 years old right now. They are not arranged to marry by the ancestors because they are soul mates. Their love story has been predicted by a much higher power. They will be two of the strongest rulers of all time and together they will be undefeated.” I am shocked, I don’t wanna lie. Here I was thinking I will have a normal kid who I will do mother-daughter goals in the future kanti wee I am carrying a whole queen.

Me: “ma doesn’t royalty marry royalty?”

Queen: “not in their case. Too bad I won’t live to see their reign.” I frown.

Me: “what do you mean?” aunt Thembelihle comes to where we are standing.

Thembelihle: “there you are.” She notices who I am standing with. “Your Majesties.” She greets with a smile.

Queen: “makhosi.” She smiles.



Thembelihle: “now I am officially jealous of you. Your wedding is attended by the powerful royal house of the J amas.” I roll my eyes and laugh.

Me: “come on auntie, you’re friends with the king of Swaziland. Why are you complaining?”

Thembelihle: “that one is only using my gift.” We all laugh. One of the guard come and whisper something to the King’s ear, he nods.

King: “congratulations my daughter. I hope you grow old with your husband.”

Vuyo: “well she ain’t going anywhere, even if I have to use ubheka mina ngedwa.” We all laugh. He comes and stands next to me. Thembelihle’s phone rings and she answers it while walking away.

King: “let us bless your marriage before we leave.” He and the queen join hands and they place their other hands on Vuyo and I’s shoulders. They say a

silent prayer and they say amen when they are done.

Queen: “you have suffered in life, from now on the Gods are on your side and they only have happiness in store for the both of you.” We hug them. “Goodbye kids.”

Me: “bye ma.” They get to their cars and leave.

Vuyo: “you hungry?”

Me: “no but I am tired. When are these people leaving?” he laughs.

Vuyo: “they are our guests and we can’t chase them away.”

Me: “but I am not okay. I am super tired and my head hurts.”

Vuyo: “do you need something for it?” I shake my head.

Me: “please just call my mom for me.” I say in a shacking voice. He looks at me with a worried face.

Vuyo: “let’s head inside the house.” He pulls me inside the house and on the way people stop up to greet, hug and take pictures with us. I am faking a smile because I am drained. We get to the kitchen and find mom chatting with Vuyo’s nane, aunt and Lindiwe. She stands up when she sees my face.

Mom: “is everything okay baby?” I shake my head. “You can go outside and attend your guests, I will take it from here.” she says to Vuyo. He nods.

Vuyo: “I will see you in a few minutes my love.” he kisses my cheek and heads out. Mom leads me to Vuyo’s room and I throw myself in the bed. Mom removes my heels from my feet. She sits on the edge of the bed.

Mom: “what’s up?”

Me: “I am tired, drained and sleepy mama. I think sleeping for 3 hours also have an impact in my

fatigue plus I couldn't drink any energy drink. I am just glad I don't have any in-laws to impress because I really need to sleep now." I yawn and she chuckles.

Mom: "i wish I was you when I got married." I laugh. "Now get up so that you can change." I huff and stand up. She helps me get out of my dress. I also take off my bra and wear a navy t-shirt dress. "I will prepare something that you will eat when you wake up." I get undercover.

Me: "lifesaver." She chuckles.

Mom: "I will lock the door from outside and give the key to your husband. We don't want people snooping around while you're sleeping."

Me: "okay ma." She heads out, I close my eyes and drift to sleep.

.

.

.

#MyKnight

[11/21, 10:50] : Chapter 63

We stayed for 3 days after the traditional wedding at Barkly West. Bengis akotiza, Vuyo's ncan named me Yandiswa. She said that was what Vuyo's mom wanted to name their third child, should they have one. It's a beautiful name and I love it. We came back yesterday and I had to go for the dress fitting in the evening. Well I did exercise, so I am glad to announce that I stayed at size 34 and did not gain much weight. The dresses fitted me perfectly and I was happy.

Today Elbeth is here in town. She came with my

dress. She was confident that it won't need any alterations and it will fit me. I just have to trust her word for it. She is at the Radisson Blu Hotel. I am headed there with mom right now. She and my siblings didn't go back to Umzimkhulu, they decided to wait for the white wedding. Tomorrow as it is mom's birthday, we will celebrate it at my house, she just wants a peaceful family dinner.

While driving to the hotel, a song comes on, we are listening to Ukhozi FM because mom loves that station. I immediately recognize the voice, it's Azana. Wow I have never heard this song and I am already loving it. It says 'Uthando Lwangempela, livusa umuntu ebusuku, uzithole usucabanga ngezinto zakudala.' I am definitely walking down the aisle with this song. I increase the volume and mom looks at me.

Mom: "you're in love my princess?" she asks in an amused tone.

Me: “mom I have been searching for a song which I will walk down the aisle with and I have finally found it. I am going to ask Thandeka to book Azana for me. I want her to perform this song mama. Don’t you feel the love?” she laughs. I hand her my phone. “Please go to iTunes and but it for me. Search for Azana – uthando.”

Mom: “okay.”

We get to the hotel and I drive the car to the parking lot. I park it and climb off with my handbag. Mom also climbs off and hands me my phone back. She says ‘done’ and I thank her. I lock the car. By the way, we are twinning because we are both wearing baby blue blouses with denim jeans and block heels. Of course Londeka took a lot of pictures before we left. We get to the lobby and find Elbeth’s assistant. We exchange greetings and she leads us to Elbeth’s hotel room. We get there and exchange hugs with Elbeth. We sit down on the couches.

Me: “besides my dress, what else that brought you to the city of gold?”

Elbeth: “my family decided to spend Christmas here, so.” She shrugs.

Me: “okay. Now where is the perfect dress?” she laughs and stands up.

Elbeth: “come with me.” I stand up, placing my bag and phone on my seat and follow her. We get to the bedroom and the dress is hanged on the wall.

Me: “looks perfect, like a dress fit for a queen.” She chuckles.

Elbeth: “let’s try it on.” I take off my clothes and she helps me wear my dress. Fuck I look stunning. I twirl while looking at my reflection on the mirror.

Me: “fuck, this is perfect Elbeth.”

Elbeth: “I aim to please.” She helps me wear my heels and we head back to the lounge.



Mom: “wow.”

Me: “how do I look mommy?”

Mom: “magnificent, perfect, amazing, you know what, let me just keep quiet.” We all laugh at her.

Me: “I love my dress. Let me just take it off before I stain it.” They all laugh at me. Elbeth helps me take it out and we leave with it. I lay the dress on the backseat. We climb into the car and drive out. “Mom let’s go and buy food that we will cook for tomorrow’s lunch. I know that most stores are full, so we will just go to Woolies.”

Mom: “great. Who will be joining us?”

Me: “Vuyo and Thandeka, The Mullers which is Dakota’s family, maybe 2 or 3 of Vuyo’s friends.”

Mom: “won’t your friends come?”

Me: “no, they will be spending the day with their families. So mom what do you want as a birthday present this year? Anything you want, I will buy it for

you.” She shakes her head.

Mom: “baby you had umkhehlo in November, 2 weddings this month, one has passed and one is still to come. I love you so much, I don’t want you to go broke after your wedding. A family lunch with you guys is all I need. What you did for me last year will definitely be engraved in my mind and heart for the rest of my life.” Tears fall down my eyes and she quickly wipes them. “Careful, you don’t want them to make you cause an accident my love.” I giggle.

Me: “I love you so much mama.”

Mom: “I love you too mafungwase wako Mnguni.”

We get to the mall and head to Woolies. Bae calls me and asks where I am at. I tell him I am heading to Woolies. I also tell him that I am with my mom. He doesn’t respond, instead he hangs up. I just roll

my eyes and we get inside the shop. We start shopping, we also take the rainbow cake because as soon as my eyes landed on it, I just craved it. We also take tin roof. We stand on the queue chatting about anything and everything. Out of the blue, princess's daddy comes to where we are standing with a smile on his face.

Him: "ladies." He kisses mom on her cheek.

Mom: "how are you son-in-law?"

Him: "I am fine ma, how are you?"

Mom: "I am good son." He comes to me and perks my lips.

Him: "How are you my sweet rose?"

Me: "I am fine." We get to the till and offload all the things we bought. When it's time to pay I take out my card but he takes it and puts it back to my wallet. He then takes out his black card and swipes. I roll my eyes, show off. We take the stuff and head to

the parking lot. We load the groceries in the boot and head back inside the mall.

Him: “by the way, you ladies look absolutely beautiful.” Mom smiles and thanks him.

Me: “now can you go? We are actually having a mother and daughter day out.”

Mom: “aybo Lwandeka. Let me guys give you a few minutes to talk. You will find me at Spice and Stuff.” She leaves before I can respond.

Him: “I am sorry for spoiling your day.”

Me: “no, you’re not. Why didn’t you let me pay for the groceries? Yes you are my husband but that doesn’t mean you will have to pay for everything. I do have my own money, I own a farm, and I work as a manager. I can afford most of my expenses. Don’t do that again.”

Him: “I am sorry baby, I was just trying to be romantic.”

Me: “you are romantic, just don’t try new things that will turn me off and make me feel useless.” He rubs his face.

Him: “I realize my mistake and I humbly apologize. I won’t ever do that again unless you mistakenly left your wallet at home.” I chuckle. “Now can I get my kiss before you get back to your mother and daughter day out?” I smile and pull his head to my face. We share a passionate kiss, forgetting that we are actually in public. We then break.

Me: “see you tomorrow lover boy.”

Him: “not even tonight?” I laugh and just leave him standing there.

THANDEKA

We are having a quiet and peaceful pool day with Sizwe at his house. We just woke up today and decided we are not going anywhere. We are just

going to chill in our swimwear in the pool, plus the sun is permitting us. I will only leave tonight because I have to check my clubs. I have also given Lwandeka the week off so that she can focus on her wedding and be less stressed about work. We are chilling on the chairs near the pool while sipping on cocktails which I made, I can be a genius sometimes.

Me: “my king, I am actually thinking about Lwandeka and Luvuyo’s wedding gift. I wanna cover their honeymoon expenses.”

Him: “I am pretty sure J obe has already planned a honeymoon for them my queen. After all, he is romantic.”

Me: “well I cancelled his honeymoon plans. I want them to go to this island in Fiji. It’s called Kadavu Island. They will be staying at Zeavola Resort & Spa.”

Him: “seems like you have all this figured out.” I

smile.

Me: “yes. Also Thabi’s jet will be transporting them soon after the end of the wedding reception.”

Him: “I will just buy them clothes that they will wear in the honeymoon. But you have to help me pick them out ke.”

Me: “that’s brilliant baby. We will go to the shops on the 26th.”

Him: “when do you want me to pay lobola?”

Me: “maybe in May or June.”

Him: “who will I be paying to?”

Me: “uncles, dad’s brothers. They do exist, it’s just that they never bothered themselves about us.”

Him: “okay love.” my phone beeps and I check the message. It’s from Nicky, it says Popi has been kidnapped. I just chuckle shaking my head. “What is it love?”

Me: “nothing. Someone is just testing me. I don’t think they can handle me once I unleash the beast inside of me.” he chuckles.

Him: “babe calm down. Don’t let anyone spoil our day.” I smile.

Me: “relax, no one will. I will deal with this later on before I go to the clubs. Now let’s swim.” I stand up and he also stands up. We get inside the pool.

Instead of swimming, we just fool around, kissing and giving each other pleasure using our hands. But my mind is still on who could’ve taken Popi. Whoever it is, he or she is going to regret it.

.

.

.

#MyKnight

[11/21, 10:50] : Chapter 64



## NARRATED

Sizwe got into the warehouse and he met Squash at the door. Squash pulled him to the office and told him about The Lioness's gang and how strong it has become. Squash told Sizwe that they must torture Popi whom Squash kidnapped earlier, he knew that she is close with The Lioness. Squash led Sizwe to where Popi was held, but first he wore a mask so that Popi wouldn't identify him and expose his true identity should he escape because he knew that there is a huge possibility that The Lioness might be on her way here. Angie was busy punching Popi. Popi laughed when she saw them entering the room where she was at. She likes talking in riddles, proverbs and idioms so they were in for a treat.

Popi: "He was afraid to go home because of the

man in the mask. Who is the man in the mask?” they all keep quiet and look at her. There is Angie who is an assassin, Courage who is a hacker and Pitsi who is muscle man.

Courage: “the man in the mask is the catcher.”

Popi: “shame, you had to Google it first.” She rolls her eyes.

Squash: “tell us what we need to know and who knows, maybe we might let you go.” She laughs out loud.

Pitsi: “this can go the easy way or the hard and if I were you little girl, I’d talk now so that I don’t find myself toothless.” Squash slapped her so hard that she clenched her jaws.

Popi: “opasnost’ budet presledovat’ yeye, I ona vseгда vstretit eto s ulybkoy. (Danger will chase her and she will always greet it with a smile.” She says with a smile.

Angie: “what the fuck did she just say?”

Courage: “I think that’s German or Russian.”

Squash: “where can we find The Lioness?”

Popi: “you have a hacker in your presence. Why don’t you let her do the honors of tracking the great lioness? Oww but you can’t because she is a ghost, or is she a myth?” she laughs. She looks at Sizwe and she tilts her head to the side. She then smiles and shakes her head.

Squash: “we don’t want things to get out of hand. We know you and your twin. We know everything there is to know about you.”

Popi: “then how come don’t you know the big boss?”

Squash: “we know you have a three year old child and if you don’t give us the lioness, we are going to kill her and trust us, we will.”

Angie: “since I am a sniper, I can just take her out within a matter of seconds.” Popi smiles.

Popi: “I am a twin. If you want my family to be vulnerable, you take both twins. Never leave the other. Next time be smarter than this.” She smiles and starts singing ‘they know’ by Drake. Angie punched her on her lower abdomen.

-

-

Thandeka strapped her guns and knives in her body. The rest of the gang also did that. Nicky came to her carrying her tablet, she was also wearing a wireless micro earpiece. She had given every member of the gang an earpiece so that she can communicate with them.

Nicky: “I have jammed all network signals within a 5 km radius of the warehouse.”

Thandeka: “good job. You are riding with me, T-bone and Lutho.”

T-bone: “looking forward to seeing Dark Eagle?”

Thandeka: “this is a rescue mission for Popi. When

she is safe, then I will go after him. That's if he is there."

Cleo: "you're right."

Thandeka: "were you able to detect all possible exits?"

Nicky: "yes. There are about 5 exits and an underground escape tunnel." Bianca looks at Perry.

Bianca: "relax twin. Your other half is safe and I am pretty sure she hasn't opened her mouth."

Perry: "I am pretty sure she is entertaining them with her riddles and idioms and proverbs and a little bit Russian here and there." she says and chuckles a bit.

Bianca: "you know her too well."

Asher: "Let's get going." They all head out in their cars not bikes. They get to the warehouse and they go in different groups to different exits. They eliminate the guards that they find in the entrances.

-

-

Inside the warehouse they hear gunshots going off. Some start to panic. Popi laughs and shouts ‘THE OWLS HAVE LANDED!’ Squash signals Sizwe that they must leave. They take Courage and they head towards the 4th exit with some of the gang members walking in front of them. As soon as one of them opens the door, shots are fired. They quickly protects their boss and Sizwe shoots at the 2 men at the door. He shoots them, luckily in the arms and legs and he quickly fleas with Squash and Courage.

Thandeka walks inside with Asher and Lutho. She looks around for Popi and doesn’t see her.

Thandeka: “spread out and find her.” She signals to her gang. They comply with her orders.

Nicky: “Mbulelo and Saint have been shot. Someone

check them out.” she says through the earpiece.  
Thandeka curses.

Thandeka: “Asher and Riot go take them out.”

Asher: “roger that boss.” He heads towards the entrance where Mbulelo and Saint are at.

Lutho: “we found her boss, unharmed.”

Thandeka: “good to hear. Any sign of Dark Eagle?”

Nicky: “he left with the hacker and his right hand man.”

Thandeka: “did you see his face?”

Nicky: “he was wearing a mask.” She chuckles.

T-bone: “don’t worry boss. Every dog has its day.”

Thandeka: “light this place up.” T-bone nods and heads out. They come out with Popi.

Moments later T-bone comes back with 2 5l of

gasoline. He hands one to Lutho. They pour it all over the place. When they are done, they make sure everyone is out and then they light up the place. They all get inside the cars. They drive to the warehouse. They quickly take care of Mbulelo and Saint because they can't take them to the hospitals. When they are stitched up Thandeka instructs everyone to sit down. She doesn't sit.

Thandeka: "Popi are you okay?"

Popi: "yes. They punched me here and there, but it's not something that intense. These people are fuckin afraid of you boss."

Thandeka: "did you manage to see Dark Eagle's face?" she shakes her head.

Popi: "he was wearing a mask the whole time."

Cleo: "how did they abduct you and where did they find you?"

Popi: "I really don't know how they found me and



how they knew I am a member of the Owls. I was waiting for Perry outside Alloy. I then went further into the parking lot because I wanted to smoke. Out of the blue, an SUV drove on high speed towards my direction. Before I could react 3 men got out and one of them injected me. When I woke up, I was at their warehouse.”

Thandeka: “guys we did say we are a family. I am not saying we should babysit each other, but the least we could do is check up on each other every now and then. What if Popi was kidnapped by some psycho who tortured her and raped her? Please guys, watch each other’s backs. Let this be the last time one of us is found in this situation. Aim I clear?”

Everyone: “sure boss.”

Thandeka: “now have a great Christmas. We will meet again on the 1st of January for our 1st annual braai.”

Everyone: “sure boss.” Everyone got up and headed to their homes.

.

.

.

#MyKnight

[11/21, 10:51] : Chapter 65

Christmas Day was great. I spend it with my loved ones and I could see that mom was beyond happy. I went to fetch my other 2 dresses yesterday and they also perfect. Right now I am packing. It's 2 days before the wedding. We are going to The Village Lodge today for the Bachelorette party. In the morning we will also have the bridal shower there and sleep there so that we will be nearer to the

venue. The guys are also going with us but they will be partying at Bush Paradise Pub. Bae promised that he won't drink too much, even though I didn't ask him.

We will be driving together. I don't know which car he is bringing. I asked Londy to drive my i8 there since I wanna show case it on my wedding day because I will be driving myself to my wedding venue. The guys will sleep at the Singita Boulders Lodge tomorrow night because you know it's bad luck for the groom to see the bride before the wedding day. I finish packing and take my bags downstairs. Mom will be driving the CH-R with the twins, so the dresses are going to come with her and she is only coming tomorrow night.

I find mom chatting with Vuyo, Londy and Dakota. The twins are probably at the stables because they love playing with the horses and sometimes feeding and washing them. Senzo has even taught them

how to ride the horses. I am thinking of buying cows, goats and sheep, but I will only buy little by little. I go to the kitchen and Rain immediately hands me a fruit salad. I laugh and thank her. I head back to the lounge and sit next to my bae.

Me: “is everything set for the wedding?” I ask looking at my wedding planners.

Dakota: “yes. We will just quickly head to the wedding venue as soon as we get to Mpumalanga so that we can finalize other things.” I nod.

Me: “the dresses and suits are ready?”

Londy: “yes. Bhuti Jobe said Soma will be driving the H1 and they will be loaded there.” I nod again and continue eating my salad.

Vuyo: “are you ready to leave?”

Me: “yeah. There are my bags over there.” I point at them in the table by the dining room. He stands up.

Vuyo: “let me just take them to the car.” He takes

them and head out. I also stand up.

Me: “we should leave.” I hand Londy my car keys. I take my phone and transfer R2k to her account. “That’s for petrol.” She smiles.

Londy: “and some sweets on the way.” We all chuckle. Dakota is driving her brother’s car again today. We hug mom and then we head out. I scream when I see the white G-wagen on the drive way. I turn to Vuyo and find him staring at me with a smile.

Me: “what’s the special occasion today munchie?”

Vuyo: “I am driving with my wife. That is very special to me.” ncooh guys ukuthandwa nje. I go and hug him with the fruit salad and phone on my hands. I break the hug and perk his lips. “Let’s get going.” We all get into the cars and drive out. We are meeting the gang in J HB central.

We get there and park the cars. We go to Checkers. We get there and buy all goodies that we will need

for the road. The gang gets in while we are in the drinks isle. They make noise and we exchange hugs. Nolby insists on us taking pictures. We take a few selfies and full pics. When we are done they also buy their goodies. We pay for everything and then head to the parking lot. I see a person carrying a chicken licken plastic bag and my mouth waters when I think about their wings.

We load the stuff in the boots and the whole gang head back inside the mall, to Nandos. They order and the meat arrives. I only eat one piece and then drink my juice. Bae notices that I am not eating and turns his attention to me.

Bae: “what is wrong?”

Me: “I don’t feel like eating grilled meat today.”

Bae: “but it’s your favorite.”

Me: “not today. Can you give me your card because I left mine in the car?” he takes out his card and

hands it to me.

I quickly stand up and head out. I go to chicken licken and order 12 wings. I also order 3 pieces of chicken. When I finally get my order I head back to Nandos. I find the gang at the entrance. I give Vuyo the plastics and go to the till. I order large fried chips, after a few minutes they hand them to me and I head to the parking lot. I find my friends dancing while Dakota is taking a video. I just laugh and start munching on the chips.

Fortunate: “come join us bride to be.” I join them and we dance for a few minutes while laughing. Thandeka and Londy are doing the voshos.

We finally get inside the cars and off we go to Mpumalanga. On our way there, I take out my chicken wings and eat them. Bae asks me to feed him one and I gladly do so. After being in the road for about 6 hours, we get to The Village Lodge. We

check in and go our separate rooms. I am glad that I am not sharing the room with anyone. I put my bags in the closet, take off my clothes, wrap a towel around my body and lay on the bed. A few moments later someone knocks on the door. Before I can even give that person the permission to enter, the door opens. Bae comes in. he doesn't say anything. He just takes off his shoes and join me in the bed. Together we drift off to lala land.

-

We are at the bar here at the lodge. We are not the only occupying this bar, we just occupying 2 tables. I am drink non-alcohol champagne and as much as I miss alcohol, I am not that miserable. We are all wearing short tight dresses and heels, but my dress is not that tight around the stomach. The gang is all wearing sashes written 'Lwah's bachelorette party'. I don't know when they organized them. I am also wearing one which is written 'Jobe's Bride'. I am so glad I am not wearing the traditional 'Bride to be' sash.



The MC calls me to the stage and many people congratulate me. We dance most of the night and when we are tired we just signal the waiters to bring us food. They bring two platters with kebabs, samosas, wings, ribs and other finger foods. I also ask for a juice and they bring it to me. We start munching while engaging on some interesting conversations.

Me: “Fortunate were you serious about you and Qhayiya? What happened?”

Fortunate: “I wasn’t happy in that relationship. Qhayiya was emotionally abusive and he didn’t love me the way I wanted to be loved. He was possessive, controlling and literally watched my every move. He proposed and I told him I can’t marry him because I don’t love him anymore and I am not happy with the way he is treating me. He never saw his mistakes and said I wanted to change him into being Jobe because I somehow

have a crush on him. When I told him that he was wrong, he nearly slapped me. That's when I took everything I had and looked for an apartment."

Thandeka: "wow, sorry we didn't realize what you were going through. We are such bad friends."

Fortunate: "no, it's not your fault guys. We were all busy with Lwah's wedding. You didn't need my lame problems."

Nolby: "well they are not lame. And I am glad you wanna move on. But are you sure you want Danvers? I mean I have heard the guy speak once or twice. He is the total opposite of you."

Fortunate: "well I am not really looking for a relationship with him. It's just that he has 'that thing' mann."

Audrey: "he does have that effect. Plus his muscles, wooo." We laugh at her.

Judith: “are you ready to get married to the love of your life?” she asks looking at me.

Me: “well technically we are already married.” They all laugh.

Dakota: “how did you know that he was the one?”

Me: “I knew the first time he confessed his feelings to me. It was in the way he talked, the way he held me and the way he looked into my eyes. He was very nervous and spoke very fast. I am sure you guys can never imagine Jobe being a nervous wreck. That day he wore his heart up his sleeve. I made a silent prayer and I was like ‘thank you God for bringing this man into my life.’ Ever since then our love grew stronger and we even survived cyclone Lilian.” They all giggle.

Dakota: “I wish I can also find a person who will love me wholly and never compare me with someone else.”

Aviwe: “when the time is right, God will provide.”

Londy: “amen to that.” we continue eating and partying and having talks in between.

-

-

The following day we first go to a spa. We do full body massages and waxes. When we are done, they host a bridal shower for me, it’s a picnic bridal shower. Other ladies join us and they shower me with gifts. Time for speeches come.

Judith: “I have been married for 4 years. My husband and I have had our fair shares of arguments and fights. But we never broke up, instead we grew stronger. You and Jobe have something special. I will advise you on this. We may be a group of friends and all but don’t let any one of us get too close to your man. Don’t even let them have his number. We are your friends not your husband’s friends. We should know our boundaries. We might be happy for you now but you can’t

predict the future. Maybe someone will be so envious of your marriage and they will end up hitting you with a cyclone Lilian part 2.” We all laugh. “Boundaries girls, boundaries, that’s all I wanna say.” She takes a seat.

Aviwe: “I won’t stand because I am shy. I will just talk from where I am seated.” We all laugh at her. “I love you Lwah and I just wanna congratulate you for finding your soul mate and your knight in shining amour. Most of us look up to you and we are happy to see you prospering in both love and life. May your love grow stronger and may God provide you with many princess and princess because you guys have so much love. We have no doubt that you will love your children unconditionally.” I stand up to hug her and kisses her cheek. I mouth a ‘thank you’ and she smiles. Audrey stands. By the way, she is the MC for today.

Audrey: “I know you are still waiting for more

speeches but we would like to bring out a marriage counsellor who is our guest speaker. Don't worry she won't be long, she is just here to give you a few marriage tips. Ladies please join your hands together and welcome Dr. Bavelile Phato." We clap our hands and a woman who looks like she is in her late thirties comes to where we are seated.

Bavelile: "good day ladies." We greet her back. "I am Dr. Bavelile Phato and I am a marriage counsellor. I graduated for my PhD in UCT. I am 45 years old. I am a mother and a wife. I have been practicing for years but today I am going to do things differently. I got married when I was 22 and had my first born at 25. Marriage is not easy. My in-laws insulted me for 3 years, saying I am infertile and not enough woman for their son. My husband stood by me through thick and thin. He wasn't even in rush to have children. When I finally told him that I was pregnant, he was over the moon. The insults continued and some even said the kid is not his." She wipes her tears.

“The moral lesson of the story is that having a great partner to stand up for you and support you every time is awesome because it make some things need your partner’s support and strength. Also you must support him emotionally, spiritually, physically and financially. Don’t change the little meaningful things you were doing before the marriage. That’s what keeps your marriage fun, healthy and less stressful. Don’t tell other people your marriage problems. Rather go to a professional. Don’t tell your mother if your husband is mistreating you, if you are not ready to leave him. That will make your mother hate him, even when he goes back to treating you like a queen, your mother will always view him as an abuser.”

“I can see that you are naturally beautiful but that doesn’t mean when you are married you should just maybe stay the whole day without taking a shower just because you are naturally beautiful. Don’t shy away from your hygiene processes just because

you are now used to each other. Your friends told me that you are not an insecure person. Don't change that once you are married. You trust your partner, right?" I nod. "Continue trusting him and sometimes give him his privacy. Don't be all up in his space. Relax, once I leave here, I am headed straight to where he is so that he can also know some of the dos and don'ts. Should you want more tips and advices, don't hesitate to contact me." she stops talking and we give her a round of applause. I stand up to hug her.

Me: "thank you so much."

Bavelile: "you are welcome and congratulations."

Me: "thank you again." I giggle.

The program continues and the speeches also continue. They serve refreshments and then Bavelile leaves. We play a few games and then cut the cake. After eating it we return to our suites. I take a nap and when I wake up I find mom and my



siblings chatting while eating in my room. I join them and we reminisce good memories, even the ones where dad was still alive.

My siblings leave and I ask my mom to sleep with me. She makes fun of me but ends up sleeping with me. We sing a few songs from Beyoncé, Celine Deon, Whitney Houston and other legendary female singers. Well mom is talented so we are having a blast. I also record a few videos for my Instagram.

.

.

.

#MyKnight

[11/21, 10:51] : Chapter 66

I wake up to a sweet and short morning text from my baby daddy saying ‘morning Mrs. Sithole. I love you and I can’t wait to see your beauty again, this time in the alter. Don’t make me wait.’ I don’t respond to it. Instead I just head to the bathroom. I take a long bath and then lotion my body. I wrap a towel around my body and head back to my room. I wear my white matching underwear. I just get a crazy idea and then I just take my phone. I take a picture of my thighs without any show of the lingerie and send it to bae. He quickly calls and I just block his call while laughing.

The glam squad arrives and they do my make-up and hair. My bridesmaids are getting dressed in another room. We didn’t want chaos in my room. They finish making me beautiful and then they leave. Mom comes to my room with aunt Thembelihle. They help me get dressed in my first dress for the day. It’s a luxurious beaded floral ball gown with sheer neck and long sleeves. I just look like a true queen before I can even wear my crown.

Mom helps me put on my tiara and veil. Aunt Thembelihle helps me put on my silver rhinestone pumps high heels. Well for every dress there is a different shoe.

Mom: “you look amazing my love.”

Me: “please don’t say any emotional speech because I will find myself ruining my make-up.”

Mom: “well let’s go get dressed. Don’t kill yourself and don’t get cold feet.”

Me: “really mom?” she laughs. “Does Londy have the crown?”

Mom: “stop worrying, you are going to stress my grandchild.” they both head out.

I go and stand in front of the mirror. I look like someone’s queen and it’s like it’s my coronation day. Well it is my coronation because I am about to be crowned ruler of Vuyo’s heart and will rule till the day I die. The door opens and babomdala steps in

followed by Uncle Bongani, Muziwokuthula and uncle Nsika. I turn to look at them. They all look superfly and they even shaved. If I didn't know better I'd say they are scouting for new wives today.

Me: "damn you guys look superfly. Are you sure you are not married?" they all laugh.

Nsika: "mshana we were specifically told to dress to impress, so here we are and we are glad that we have impressed you."

Me: "babomdala I hope you won't be looking for a new bride today. Phela no woman will reject you while you are looking this handsome and smart." They laugh at him and he just chuckles.

Babomdala: "will you be able to sit down? We just wanna share a few words of wisdom, we won't take long." I carefully sit down on the bed and he sits next to me. They all find a place to sit. "You are

umafungwase wako Mnguni, the first daughter in the Mnguni clan in your generation. We love you with all our hearts and we are happy that you are getting married to someone who loves you like we do and actually loves you more than we do.”

Muzi: “we want you to know that you have a home in the Mnguni homestead. You will always have a home there. When you are fed up in your marriage, come back home. We are not those old fashioned fathers who will tell you to go back there and fix your marriage. Instead we will welcome you with warm hearts and hands. You are our daughter so we always want to see you happy, not only on the outside but on the inside.”

Bongani: “you also have a home ko Ndlovu mshana. If ever Vuyo mistreats you or lays a hand on you, don't be afraid to come to us. We will gladly teach him a lesson that he will never forget, even in his afterlife.”

Nsika: “and lastly, this is a gift from all of us.” he takes out an envelope and hands it to me. “You never asked for anything when you were busy preparing for your wedding, you just asked for our participation and we are proud of you, that you are independent and you are a great role model to your younger sisters.” I open the envelope and I scream when I see the writing on it.

Me: “you guys bought me a plot of land?” I ask not believing my gift.

Babomdala: “congratulations mafungwase ka Ntokozo.”

Me: “help me stand up so that I can hug you guys.” They laugh and babomdala helps me stand up. I hug them all. “Thank you so much guys. I promise I will represent the Mngunis and the Ndlovus in the Sithole household and I won’t disappoint.” The door opens and mom gets in wearing a black lacy

bodysuit with a red pants suit and black heels. She topped off her look with a red stylish hat. She looks so sexy and gorgeous. The gentlemen with me look shocked.

Me: “mom is that you?” she laughs. “You look stunning mka Ntokozo. I am pretty sure he is not resting in peace today.” She giggles.

Mom: “that one must rest.”

Bongani: “you look stunning dade.” They all complement her and she thanks them. They then leave.

Mom: “let’s pray.” We join our hands and say a short silent prayer. After that she fixes me and adjusts my tiara. I hand her my envelope and she puts it in her bag.

We head to the hallway and that’s where I meet my bridesmaids and flower girls. They all look beautiful and the flower girls look super cute with minimum

make-up. The bridesmaids are wearing emerald green silky off-shoulder mermaid dresses and gold heels. They are carrying white and gold bouquets. They all scream when they see me and the compliments just pop out. When they are done gushing over my beauty we head towards the driveway. We asked the lodge valet to park the cars there so that we can do live videos as soon as we exit the lodge doors.

We all freeze when we see a brand new dark grey Maserati Levante Trofeo with a green ribbon standing opposite the door. My friends start taking videos even though they don't know what is going on. A short dark lady comes towards me and hands me champagne.

Lady: "Mrs. Sithole my name is Khomots o Mafatshe. I was sent here by your husband. His exact words were 'Every queen needs her own carriage'. So I guess this is your carriage." She hands me car keys



and then it finally sinks in that Luvuyo Sithole bought me 'The Devil's Fork' as a wedding present. My throat goes dry and I can feel tears loading. I shake my head.

Me: "no, no I am not going to cry, not on my wedding day." They all giggle. I circle my car and I see that the number plate is personalized 'MRS. JOBE'. "Is this really mine?" I ask and Khomotsolo just laughs.

Khomotsolo: "he did say that you will find it hard to believe but he told me that he doesn't have the whole day. Drive to the wedding venue with it to see if it's really true."

I open it inside and the interior is exquisite, the seats are engraved 'LWAH'. This is really my car. I scream and jump a little because my dress is heavy. My friends and family laugh at my half excitement. I take my phone and call Jobe. He answers it on the

first ring.

Vuyo: “I suspect you got you...” I don’t even let him finish because I scream out loud. He laughs. “You love your new car.”

Me: “very much, but not more than I love you.”

Vuyo: “now Mrs. Sithole get your fat ass on the car and come meet your king on the alter before he begins to think that you are too shy to show yourself.” I laugh and climb on the driver seat. I am so glad that the car has enough room for my dress.

Me: “it’s perfect munchie. It even had enough room for my dress.”

Vuyo: “kanti how huge is your dress?”

Me: “you will have to wait a few minutes to see me my love.” I hang up and press the hooter. “GET YOUR ASSES IN THE CARS! I WANNA SEE MY HUSBAND NOW!” they all laugh and get into their cars. I hope Godide did capture most of my

moments from inside the lodge to the car. Mom gets on the passenger seat and the twins get on the back seat. Ever heard of a bride driving herself to the venue and her bridesmaids doing the same? Well that's me.

## LUVUYO

I am waiting anxiously at the alter for my wife. I have head the car hoots outside the venue, so I know that they have arrived. I am so happy that she loved her wedding gift. I wanted something that will make her stand out because my wife loves the spotlight. All the grooms men are looking handsome in their gold tuxedos with white shirts, emerald green ties and brown dress shoes. Soma is wearing an emerald bowtie. I found 2 page boys who are Danvers's nephew, Alwande and my cousin's son, Melusi.

They are both wearing white shirts, gold waist coats and matching pants with brown dress shoes

and emerald green bowties. Well I am wearing an all-white royal prince tuxedo with silver embroidery and black red bottoms.

The song changes and I know that the Mnguni and the Ndlovu family are about to enter. They enter and I must say everyone surely respected the theme. They sit down and the song changes. Berita starts performing Siyathandana and the bridesmaids make their way to down the alter and they all look beautiful. The groomsmen meet them halfway and they all come to the front. Berita stops performing and she is replaced by Azana. Well I didn't even know that she will be performing, but I guess my wife and sister made last minute changes.

She starts playing 'Uthando Lwangempela' and I smile because when I heard this song on radio a few days ago, Lwah was all I was thinking about. I guess she also thought about me when she heard it. The flower girls come first and they start throwing

white rose pedals on the white carpet. The matrimonial ceremony is outside by the pool and everything is set there. The view is beautiful and I am sure when my wife sees it, she will go crazy.

Time literally stands still and my wife make her way to the other end of the alter. Wow. She looks exactly like a queen who is about to be crowned. She looks like an angel, like a princess, like a queen, like a mermaid. Actually right now she looks like a beautiful mystical creature. Her mother also looks sophisticated in a red suit. They start walking down the aisle and I am literally shaking. I don't know why I am so nervous because we are already married. When they are in the middle of the aisle, she stops and looks at me straight in the eyes. I also look at her and I can see the love that I have for her is the same love that she has for me. Tears escape our eyes and we don't bother wiping them.

She finally bows her head a little and continue

making her way towards me. Both she and her mother stand in front of me. Her mom places Lwah's hand on mine and she looks straight in my eyes and I must say her look is intimidating.

MaNdlovu: "umafungwase wako Mnguni lona. She is our precious gem. Handle her with care. Should you do harm to her, you will feel our wrath." I swallow hard because I felt her threat. She turns back and go to her seat. Both Lwah and I turn to face the pastor.

Lwah: "you look handsome munchie." She whispers and I chuckle.

Me: "you also look beautiful my sweet rose."

The pastor starts by leading us with the opening prayer. He then opens the scripture for the day. He educates us on marriage and then he finally gives us a chance to say our vows. We turn to face each

other while holding hands and the pastor tells me to go first.

Me: “can I unveil her?” the pastor nods and I lift the veil off face. Fuck she looks even more beautiful underneath. I swallow and look at her intensely. She gets all shy with me and looks down. I chuckle. “Since when are you shy with me my love?”

Lwah: “since now.” Our guests giggle.

Me: “Qwabe, Gumede, Mnguni ka Yeyeye, Osidlabehlezi bakaKhondlo ka Phakathwayo, Abathi bedla babeyenga umuntu ngendaba, Abathi ‘dluya kubeyethwe’, Kanti bahlinza imbuzi, Wena kaMalandela, Ngokulandela izinkomo zamadoda, Mpangazitha. (Mnguni clan names).” The women ululate and others scream. The men whistle. My wife blushes like crazy and looks down. “Please look at me.” she lifts her head and looks at me.

Lwah: “now you have my undivided attention.” I chuckle.

Me: “I firstly want to thank you for loving me, for never leaving me, for believing in our love and for always being there emotionally and physically for both me and my sister. You may not know it but your presence in our lives have made a big difference. You may be younger than the both of us but we look up to you and we always respect and appreciate your opinion and honesty. I love you MaMnguni omuhle. When I first saw you, I knew that you will end up with my last name. I never wish to be parted from you from this day on my sweet rose.” She sniffs and I wipe her tears.

Pastor: “your turn MaMnguni.” She looks at me and then gives me that knee weakening smile.

Lwah: “my munchie.”



Me: “yes my sweet rose.”

Lwah: “my king.”

Me: “yes my queen.” She giggles.

Lwah: “baba ka princess.”

Me: “mama ka pri...wait what?” my eyes pop out and she laughs.

Lwah: “exactly that.” tears flow willingly down my cheeks and she wipes them while smiling.

Me: “I am a father?”

Lwah: “yes. You are my baby daddy.” I pick her up and spin with her in my arms. The guests cheer for us. She giggles like a 4 year old. I finally place her down. “Are you calm now, because I wanna proceed with my vows?” I laugh and nod.

Me: “yes my love I am calm now. I just can’t believe that you are carrying my heiress.” She goes to where the piano is and the pianist smiles and

stands up, allowing my wife to sit down.

Lwah: “you are my munchie, my bae, my king, my husband and my baby daddy. This one is for you and you only. Others, please close your ears.” The guests laugh. She starts playing and I go and stand on the other side of the piano.

I found a man stronger than anyone I know,  
He shares my dreams, I hope that someday we'll  
share a home,  
I found love to carry more than just my secrets  
To carry love, to carry children of our own  
We are still kids, but we're so in love  
Fighting against all odds, I know we'll be alright this  
time  
Darling just hold my hand, be your girl, you'll be my  
man  
And I see my future in your eyes

Well, Baby, I'm dancing in the dark with you between  
my arms

Barefoot on the grass while listening to our favorite  
song

When I saw you in that suit looking so beautiful

I don't deserve this, darling you look perfect  
tonight.'

She stops singing and everyone cheers on her. I am  
just dumbstruck because I felt every lyric of that  
song. It was directed to me. She stands up and  
comes to where I am standing. She wipes my tears,  
smile and then perks my lips. I giggle and hold her  
hand. I lead her back to the alter and we go back to  
our standing position.

Me: "I love you."

Lwah: "I love you."

Pastor: “can I have the rings please?” Soma hands me the ring and Nolby hands Lwah the ring. The pastor instructs us to follow his lead as we exchange the rings. When we are done he moves on to the next item. “Since this is a royal themed wedding, our couple would like to exchange their crowns, as a symbol of crowning each other king and queen of their own hearts. Over to you my lovely couple.”

Nolby removes the tiara from Lwah’s head carefully. Londy comes and hands Lwah a box and Danvers also hands me a box. We both open them. Nolby and Soma place white cushions in front of us.

Me: “kneel first my queen.” She smiles and kneels down on the cushion. Nolby holds her dress. I take out the crown and carefully place it on her head. “With this crown, I crown you the ruler and only queen of my heart, for richer or for poor, in sickness and in health, till death remembers us because even

in the afterlife, you will forever be my queen.” The guests ululate and she smiles. I help her stand up.

Lwah: “now kneel before your ruler.” I laugh and kneel. She takes the crown from the box and places it on my head. “With this crown, I crown you the ruler and only king of my heart, for richer or for poor, in sickness and in health, till death remembers us because even in the afterlife, you will forever be my king.” The guests cheer again. I stand up and hold her hands.

Pastor: “by power vested in me by the Almighty God, I now pronounce you husband and wife. Jobe, you may now kiss our bride.”

Me: “finally.” I pull her towards me and capture her lips. She wraps her hands around my neck and deepens the kiss.

Nolby: “okay, okay leave some for the honeymoon.”

We both giggle and break the kiss. LADIES AND GENTLEMEN, I PRESENT TO YOU MR. AND MRS SITHOLE!” everyone stands up and cheers.

.

.

.

#MyKnight

[11/21, 10:51] : Chapter 67

We take pictures by the river and when we are done we go change in different suites. If we were to go in one suite, we won't be able to come out because he will be gushing about his princess. I change into my white mermaid lace spaghetti straps dress. My baby bump looks so cute right now. I place back my crown in my head. I look at my reflection in the

mirror. My make-up is still intact so I just take my phone and bouquet and head out. I find bae at the door and I can see that he was about to knock. He is now wearing a royal green slim fit tuxedo with black nubuck tassel loafers. He is not wearing a tie so the first 3 buttons of his shirt are opened. He looks yummy. His eyes travel to my tummy and they become glassy instantly.

Vuyo: “why did you hide her from me?”

Me: “I wanted it to be a surprise and I loved your reaction.”

Vuyo: “I should’ve seen the signs. Your love for Doritos and sour worms, strawberries and plain yoghurt and hot wings.” I giggle. He pulls me to him and hugs me tightly.

Me: “please don’t cry again. You know I can’t handle your tears.” He chuckles. He breaks the hug and wipes his tears. “I am yours and she is yours,” I take his hand and place it in my tummy. “Together we are going to be a family and we will always be there

for you. You are not alone anymore.” He sniffs. Yoh baby daddy is very emotional.

Vuyo: “it’s really unbelievable.”

Me: “you betta believe it. Now let’s head to our guests before they think we have ditched our own reception.” He chuckles and takes my hand.

We head to the hall and find our bridal party practicing their dance. The bridesmaids have changed and they are now wearing gold deep V-neck Empire split side floor length dresses with emerald green block heels. The groomsmen are wearing forest green tuxedos with black dress shoes. The flower girls are wearing champagne ball gowns and white sneakers while the page boys are wearing forest green waistcoats with matching pants, white shirts and white sneakers. They all look so on point and perfect. They turn and look at us.



Fortunate: “wow. You guys look extra hot and that baby bump mama ka princess looks so cute.”

Londy: “I actually can’t believe that I lived with her but didn’t notice that she was pregnant.”

Vuyo: “better you than me. I slept with her but didn’t notice.” They all laugh at him.

Me: “you guys also look beautiful even though you don’t outshine the queen and king.” I curtsy and they laugh again. The MC announces that the bridal party should enter and the flower girls with page boys enter first. They are then followed by the grooms men and brides maids.

Vuyo: “don’t hold back because I won’t have mercy on you at the dance floor.” I laugh.

Me: “bring it on Mr.”

The MC finally calls us and then we enter. The guests all stand up and cheer on us. Bae wasn’t lying when he said he won’t have mercy on me. I

signal Nolby to hold my bouquet and phone, she takes it. I show Jobe who I was before I became his wife and he just laughs. We make our way to the main table and before I sit down, Nolby hands me back my phone and bouquet. The programme starts and I search for Thandeka in the crowd. I locate her and our eyes meet. She just laughs and come to our table. She is wearing a beautiful emerald green and white mermaid dress with green heels. I stand up and hug her.

Me: “I missed you so much.”

Thandeka: “girl you last saw me yesterday. What’s there to miss?”

Me: “your niece loves you and she wishes to see you regularly.” She smiles.

Thandeka: “talking about my niece, how is she?”

Me: “hungry.” She laughs.

Thandeka: “I knew it. What does she want to eat?”

Me: “the beef curry aroma is very inviting, so I

would love creamy samp and beef curry with potato salad and green salad.”

Thandeka: “okay.” I sit down and she leaves.

Vuyo: “what were you guys talking about?”

Me: “your daughter’s unending appetite.” He laughs.

Vuyo: “yoh, she has a huge appetite. When we get home, I will surely buy a lot of groceries.”

Me: “serves you right for not using the condom.” He laughs again.

Vuyo: “I am not complaining my sweet rose.” He perks my lips. The MC calls the father of the bride, which is babomdala to make a speech. He takes the mic and clears his throat.

Babomdala: “greetings to everyone here. I am pleased to stand here and give advice to our newlyweds. We talked with Wawa earlier on. Now this advice is direct to you son. She is our gemstone. U mafungwase wako Mnguni lona. Our

princess. Please treat her well. When you see that you can no longer give her the love that you promised, give her back to us. She is and will forever be our daughter. If you encounter any problems in your marriage, you are welcome to call me or her other fathers and uncles. We are now family and family always stick together. We may favor her the most but you are also part of our family, so when she is wrong, we will side with you. Welcome to husbandhood and fatherhood.” Vuyo stand up and they hug each other. Ncooh. Bae sheds a few tears. I know that he wishes his father was the one welcoming him to husbandhood and fatherhood. My mother is the one who takes the mic next.

Mom: “I am the mother of the bride, and yes I am her biological mother, even though we look like sisters because of our beauty.” The guests giggle. “I also won’t talk to my daughter but to Vuyo, as my daughter calls him.” Vuyo and I chuckle. “Vuyo you are now my son officially. I order you to have my

number on speed dial. Whenever you need me, I will always be there for you. Emotionally, physically and mentally. From now on, you are welcomed to call me mom. Not only you, but also Thandeka. You are both my kids now and I love you guys so much.”

Vuyo hugs her and Thandeka also goes to hug her. She then goes to sit down and Thandeka comes to the table with my food.

Vuyo offers to feed me and I just laugh. He feeds me but also feeds himself which I have no problem with. Ami Faku takes the stage and performs ubuhle bakho. After her performance the MC calls Nolby and Thabi to the stage. Nolby goes first.

Nolby: “I remember when we were still freshmen. We once went to a function. That time Lwah was still getting used to the varsity environment, so she was shy. This other guy kept on complimenting her ass and she ignored him. He made the biggest by slapping my ass. He got the meanest punch ever

from Lwah and after that she showed the most innocent smile ever.” Everyone laughs and I just shake my head giggling. “I am glad that she was never reported because she loved punching ill-mannered guys. Anyways congratulations my friend and I wish you all the best in your marriage. Just don’t forget about us.”

Me: “I won’t.”

Nolby: “nazoke.” I laugh and she goes back to her seat.

Thabi: “she is the most loyal friend I have ever had. She loved and accepted me for who and what I am. She called me out on my bullshit. Whenever I did something I didn’t like she’d be like ‘hhay sosha ayiduma kanjena uma izohamba’. I always listened to her because I considered her as my advisor. If I were to mention all the good times we spent together, we wouldn’t leave here.” I giggle.

“Welcome to marriage and I must say, marriage is

great when you have the right partner like me.” I chuckle. “Good luck and congratulations on the princess. I know you both will make great parents and role models for your kids.”

Londy: “I won’t talk too much, I just wanna say I love you guys so much and I wish you all the best in life. I am also thankful that today I have gained another big brother who isn’t strict like the ones I already have.” Sizwe laughs shaking his head. “I also can’t wait to meet my niece and spoil her like crazy.”

Soma: “I remember when you told me about how you have met the most beautiful woman in the world and your future wife. I thought maybe you were exaggerating but when I saw her in person, I saw what you were talking about. That’s one of the reasons why I encouraged you to go for her because you were very scared of her. There was this one time when you were like ‘when the time is right, but what if she rejects me?’” I laugh very hard

and Vuyo gives me a threatening look. I laugh more and he whispers to my ear.

Vuyo: “If you continue laughing I won’t give you the pleasure of cuming tonight.” I stop laughing and pout. “Yoh you love sex Mrs. J obe.”

Soma: “I love the way you guys love each other. Most of us look up to your relationship and you are the reason why I wish to find my soul mate and settle down. Congrats brother and welcome to the family MaMnguni.”

Sha-Sha performs ‘something about you’ and we go to the dance floor and dance our butt offs with my husband. When she is done performing, we go back to our seats. Aubrey performs ‘Molo’ and most guests go crazy. After that the main course is served. The starters were served the time I asked for food. Thandeka takes the mic and all attention turn to her.



Thandeka: “there is a lot I would love to say about these two but I won’t because there is too much to say. What you guys need to know that I love you so much and I would literally kill for you.” Well I know she means every word she is saying. “My fiancé and I wanted to do something for you guys so here you go.” She hands us brochures. They are written Zeavola Resort & Spa. “Before you ask anything, I cancelled your honeymoon plans because I wanted this to be your gift from my fiancé and I. The jet is ready whenever you are, to take you to Fiji, Kadavu Island.” Her brother smiles. Okay, at least he is not angry. He stands up and hugs her.

Vuyo: “thank you.” I also stand up and hug her.

The programme continues and time comes for us to cut the cake. We cut it and I even cut an extra slice because it is just too delicious. We do our first dance while Nathi Mankayi is doing a cover of John Legend – u move, I move featuring Jhene Aiko. We

not doing much dancing, we are moving slowly according to the rhythm and I am busy giggling because Vuyo is making funny faces. I am shocked when I see Azana singing the J hene Aiko part, but I guess there is no harm done.

When we are done dancing, the DJ plays 'dance with my father' and babomdala asks to dance with me. I go willingly. At least this time around we are dancing and he is even doing crazy waltz moves. On my right, I see Vuyo dancing with my mother and my heart melts. On my left, I see Thandeka dancing with Muzi and I just smile. Babomdala passes me onto uncle Bongani and he isn't even dancing but moving and making fun of other guests' clothes. He can be a savage if he wants yazi.

Kabza De Small starts playing and I go back to dancing with my bae. I never knew that he can dance this much. He is showing me flames, but luckily I wasn't born with 2 left feet so I keep up with

him. When we are tired we go around greeting our guests and getting hugs. We then go back to our table and Dakota proposes the toast. When she is done, I throw the bouquet and Lindy catches it. I laugh and go to hug her. I didn't even see her, I guess she arrived this morning. Dakota and Londy also hugs her and they start dancing for the bouquet, kids.

I go change into my third dress, which is a white short V-neck flared dress. I pair it with white sandals. My feet and legs are already swollen but I guess I will get a massage in Fiji. I go out to find my groom and I see him talking to Soma and Danvers. He has also changes and he is now wearing a forest green slim fit shirt with white cotton shorts. I laugh when I see black Carvela on his feet. I have never seen him wearing Carvela before, so this is a first. He turns at the sound of my laughter and comes to me.

Vuyo: “I hope you are not laughing at my shoes.” I shake my head while laughing. He chuckles and places his hands on my waist. “I will let it slide. Now come, let’s go and say goodbye to our guests.” He leads me to the reception area.

We get there and bid farewell to everyone. Sizwe and Thandeka drive us to the airport and we board Sizwe’s jet. We get inside after saying our goodbyes to them. We get settled and the jet takes off. A flight attendant serves us non-alcohol champagne and bae does the honors of opening it. He pours for the both of us and hands me my glass.

Vuyo: “to our unending love.”

Me: “to our unending love.” we toast and we then drink. May God be with us and bless us with many years filled with joy, peace, love and happiness in our marriage and may he also bless us with many kids because I don’t mind being a mother to a whole squad.

- .
- .
- .

#MyKnight

[11/21, 10:52] : Chapter 68

A FEW MONTHS LATER

LUVUYO

If I was an ungrateful person I'd say the past few months have been hell but actually they have been great. I am still enjoying being married to the most beautiful woman in the world. I still love her and my love for her multiplies every day. I know that I chose well and I'd choose her over and over again if I was given another chance to choose.

Our honeymoon was the best thing ever. If Lwah wasn't already pregnant, she would've been because we did a lot of sex. We actually spent a week in Fiji and then went to New Orleans because my wife wanted to go there. We also went to Barcelona, Ibiza and then our last stop was Paris because it's the city of love. All in all, our honeymoon was perfect and I was glad that my wife loved every second of it. Well I also enjoyed it very much, especially when we went to New Orleans because I am huge fan of The Originals.

In March, Dakota and Londy graduated and they hosted a big graduation party that included both their parents and friends. Tristin bought a car for his girlfriend and that forced Londy to introduce him to her family because they knew that no friend could buy you a car as a graduation present. Dakota and Londy now live together in Lwah's house and I heard that MaNdlovu is thinking of moving to Krugersdorp but maybe next year.

Last month Sizwe paid lobola for Thandeka. It was a great ceremony because they also brought izibizo. She said she doesn't want umkhehlo but I know my wife will persuade her since Sizwe wants to do it. She also didn't move in with Sizwe like Lwah didn't move in with me after paying lobola for her. However, she did move out of the Sithole mansion and now stays at her apartment.

Yesterday was Lwah's baby shower. It was beautiful because we were all actually invited. It wasn't a women's thing. The day would've ended perfectly if the princess didn't scare us and actually come a week earlier than expected. We were all happy though. My wife went into labour for 7 hours and she finally gave birth to a beautiful princess. We named her Yamihle Nontokozo Noluvuyo Sithole. Nontokozo after her maternal grandpa and Noluvuyo after her paternal grandma, yes my mother was Noluvuyo. I was also named after her.

My wife gave birth yesterday. I went home this morning to bath and take clean clothes for her. When I am done showering, I get dressed and pack clothes for her. I head downstairs and find my sister busy in the kitchen. I place the bag in the kitchen counter and sit on the barstool.

Me: “morning sis, what are you doing?”

Thandeka: “preparing food for Lwah. Her mom told me what to cook for her. She literally woke up and went straight to the hospital to see her grandchild. She didn’t even think of bringing food for her daughter.” I laugh because MaNdlovu’s excitement over her grandchild is too much.

Me: “I guess I will see you at the hospital then.”

Thandeka: “okay.”

I take my car keys and drive to the hospital. I get to my wife’s ward and find MaNdlovu sitting in the



couch with Yamihle on her arms. I greet her and ask where her daughter is. She tells me that she is bathing and I head to the bathroom. I find her struggling to take off her gown and I quickly stop her.

Me: “you know waiting for me wouldn’t have killed you.” She rolls her eyes. I undress her and also undress myself. I know that I have just showered but I have to help my wife shower. We get inside the shower and I wash her body carefully. Her eyes travel to my dick and when she sees that I am hard, she laughs.

Lwah: “I can’t believe my body, as ugly as it is right now, turns you on.”

Me: “there is nothing ugly about your body. It is even more beautiful now.”

Lwah: “you are just saying that to make me feel better.”

Me: “if I was just saying that to make you feel better, my dick wouldn’t have hard right now.”

Lwah: “how are you going to survive 3 months without sex?”

Me: “baby I am not a sex addict, I am just addicted to your cookie. Just know that when you finally heal, we will go the whole day my sweet rose, 24 hours full.” She laughs.

Lwah: “I can’t have sex that long.”

Me: “wanna bet?” she laughs again and shakes her head. I finish showering her and I dry our bodies. I get dressed and then dress her warmly. Phela the princess decided to arrive in winter so it’s very cold. We go back to the ward and find Thandeka and Lony already there and playing with Yamihle. I help Lwah lie in the bed and cover her with a blanket.

Thandeka: “here is your food love.” she hands her a

container. I take it from her.

Me: “I will feed you.” She rolls her eyes.

Lwah: “I can still use my hands njena.”

Me: “I prefer feeding you.”

Londy: “sbwl ukuba wuwe mtase.” They all laugh.

Me: “while you guys are still busy with my princess, I should give my queen undivided attention.”

Thandeka: “ncooh.” I sit on the edge of the bed and start feeding her. I finish feeding her and Yamihle starts crying.

MaNdlovu: “she is hungry and be glad that she lets you finish eating. Some kids cry as soon as their mothers touch food.” Thandeka hands Yamihle to Lwah and Lwah starts by brushing her head.

Lwah: “thula bakithi Maphitha ka mamakhe.” She takes out her breast and starts feeding her. “Nazoke

Mondisa ka mamakhe.”

Londy: “is she even hearing you?”

MaNdlovu: “babies do hear.”

Thandeka: “I still can’t get over the fact that she looks like me.”

Lwah: “oww come on. She is only a day old and she looks like her mother.”

Voice: “well she looks like me and that’s final.” We all turn and see Babomdala Mnguni at the door. He is carrying a gift bag and he is with his first wife.

Londy: “don’t I deserve the final say though babomdala?” we all laugh at her. They get inside and we exchange greetings.

Mrs. Mnguni: “we heard that the Sithole princess has finally arrived and we couldn’t wait to see her.” She places her bag on the table and goes near

Lwah. Lwah finishes feeding her, she then burps her and hand her to Mrs. Mnguni. “Mzukulu ka Ntokozo bakithi. She looks so beautiful and you are right baba, she does look like you.” Babomdala laughs and comes to stand near his wife.

Lwah: “well if she looks like baba then she looks like me because I also look like baba.” We all laugh.

Thandeka: “I rest my case.”

We spend the morning with Yamihle’s grandparents. Later on, our friends visit us and they bring many gifts for her. I honestly don’t understand why people are bringing other gifts today because they did bring many gifts at the baby shower. Nolby appoints herself the godmother of Yamihle and no one dares to challenge her because they know how stubborn she can be. I also appoint Soma as Yamihle’s godfather because he is my friend. Lwah and Yamihle gets discharged the following day. We go to Dakota’s church the following week and

Yamihle gets baptized.

I am very happy about my family and I am happier because my wife doesn't mind having more kids. I am glad that our family is growing and I wish the next time she falls pregnant, she can get a son who will expand the family name because I know that one day Yamihle will get married and she can't inherit the family businesses. All in all I am content about my growing family and I thank God for giving me a chance to be a father and a husband to the most wonderful women in the world.

.  
.br/>.

#MyKnight

[11/21, 10:52] : Epilogue

I am an aunt to the most amazing angel ever. Yamihle is perfect and she has made me wish to have my own kids in the future. She is now six months old and as she grows up, she is looking more like her mother and Lwah is over the moon about that. They are doing family goals. They even had a family photo shoot when Yamihle was 3 months. But they included me, Londy, Nolby, Spha, Cassie and Carmen. As we speak, they are in a family holiday in Royal Hills Lodge and Spa in Thohoyandou. When MaNdlovu gave them the permission to travel with Yamihle, they went to Arabella Hotel & Spa for a weekend getaway.

My relationship with Sizwe is still growing stronger, even though sometimes we fight for supremacy. One of the things that make us fight is that I don't let him know about my plans prior. This one time I went to Nigeria to talk with Nuella. I just told him

about my trip an hour before I left. Yoh he went bananas for me and as a punishment, he made my pussy sore to such an extent that I had to put ice to cool down pain.

I am sitting at my office at Alloy and I am planning the opening of Mihle's Shisanyama, the one in PE. We named it after Yamihle and decided that we will give it to her when she turns 21. The opening is supposed to be in 2 weeks. The renovations are already done, all that's left is its launch. I have already published the poster and found promoters who will be promoting the event.

The door opens and T-bone gets in. from the look in his face and his walk, I can see that something bad has happened or is about to happen. He sits down and places his tablet on the table. He puts hands in his head, rubbing it hard.

Me: "are you going to tell me what's wrong?"



T-bone: “rather I show you.” He opens his tablet and shows me a video.

Me: “okay what exactly am I looking at?”

T-bone: “Khwezi was a genius. I don’t know how but something just told me to analyze her car, the one she took her last breath in. it turns out, she had installed invincible cameras there. It took me about 2 months to discover where the surveillance is at. I finally got it and you won’t believe who the man behind the mask of Dark Eagle is.”

Me: “Thabiso just tell me already.”

T-bone: “because of your relationship with him, I no longer care about avenging Khwezi. It’s too personal and you are too involved with him. I will understand if you don’t do anything to him.”

Me: “just talk man.” he takes his tablet and taps a video. It starts playing and it shows Sizwe walking towards Khwezi’s car and taking out his gun. He

shoots her and he turns back, heading inside the warehouse.

My heart nearly stops. I can't believe my eyes. My mouth goes dry and I see red. Every vein that screams Thandeka fades. I stand up, taking my car keys and then head out. I can hear T-bone screaming behind me but I am not in control of my body right now. The lioness is awake and won't go to rest until it feasts on its target. I get to my apartment and change to my red pants suit and red Prada heels. I take off my wig and lotion my bald head.

I then take my car keys and drive to Sizwe's house. I get there and laugh when I find T-bone's car in the driveway. I see him heading to the door. I climb off the car and take my pistol. I shoot T-bone on his leg and head inside the house.

The Lioness: "DARK EAGLE! DARK EAGLE!" she

screams in a hoarse voice and Sizwe comes to the lounge while wearing a vest and shorts. His eyes pop out when he sees The Lioness standing in front of him. “YOU REALLY THOUGHT YOU COULD GET AWAY WITH THIS? YOU THOUGHT YOU COULD LIVE LIFE NICELY AFTER KILLING THE LIONESS’S RIGHT HAND LADY?”

Sizwe: “my love...” The Lioness chuckles.

The Lioness: “NOT TODAY!” she raised her gun and shot Sizwe in the chest. He goes down groaning. She steps closer to him.

T-bone: “I can’t let you do this boss lady.” He shoots her with a tranquilizer and she goes down instantly. He rushes to Sizwe while limping. He kneels next to him. “Stay with me man, stay with me.”

Sizwe: “tell her I love her.” He says with a breaking voice.

T-bone: “don’t talk like that. Instead save your breath and keep your eyes open.”

Sizwe: “tell her I love her man and please tell her that I forgive her for killing me.” he breathes out loudly and closes his eyes.

...THE END...